

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

CENTRAL  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 27940

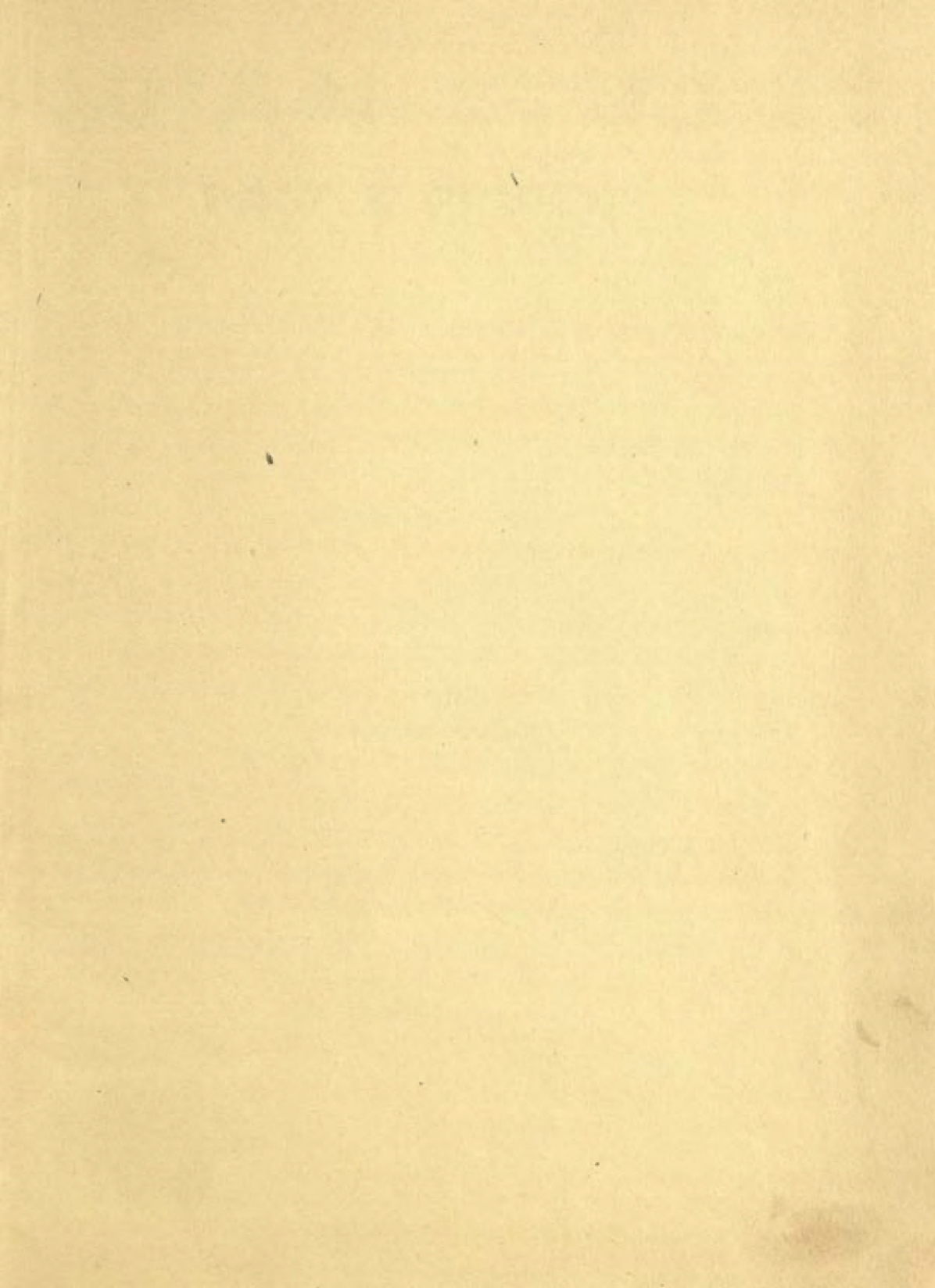
CALL No. 417.8/Büh/Flé

D.G.A. 79

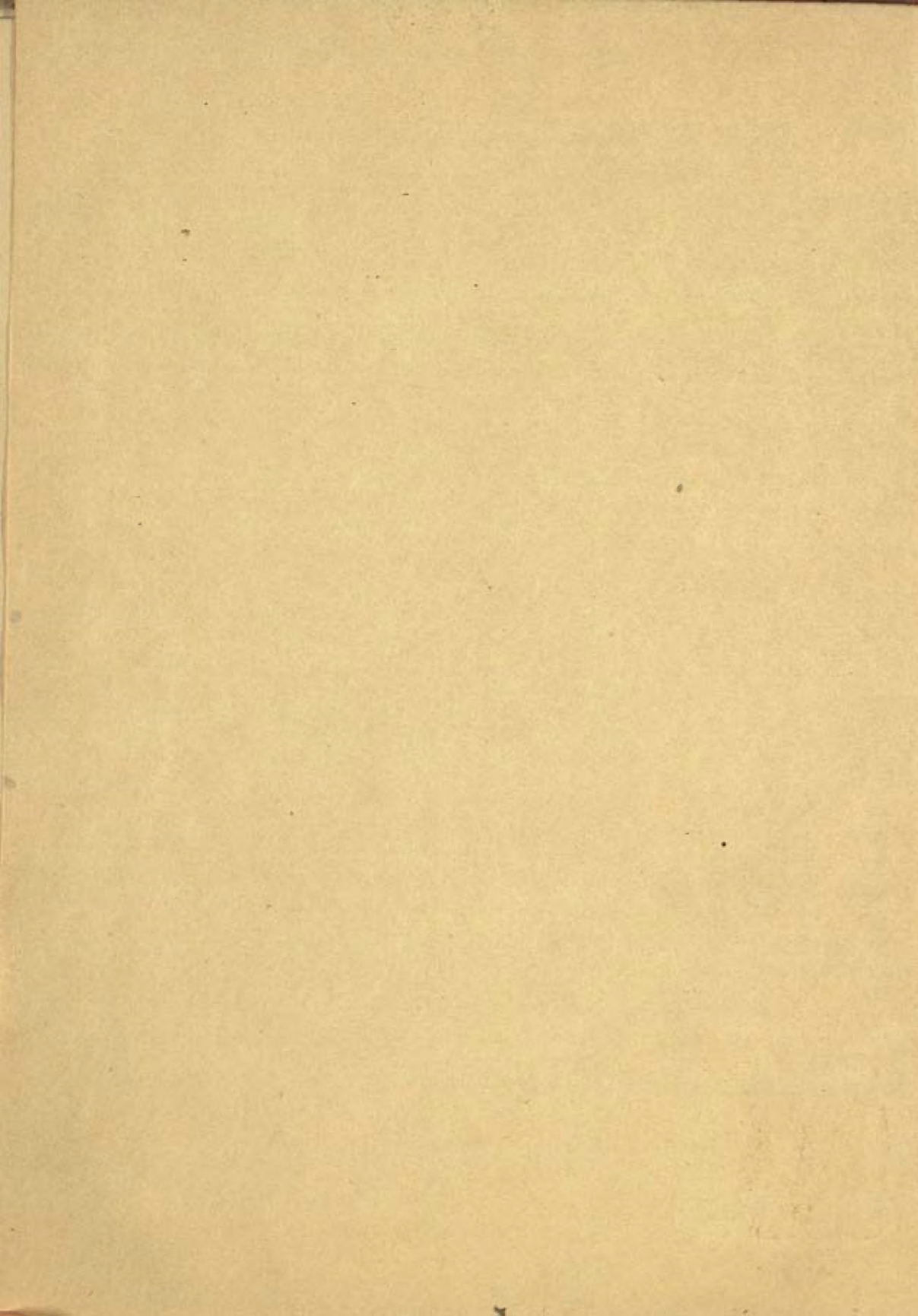
Indian Paleography  
by  
G. Bühler











27940

284

# INDIAN STUDIES

## PAST & PRESENT

+  
7

~~Vol. I. No. 1, October, 1959~~

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

G. Bühler  
INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY

F. Max Müller  
GEORG BUHLER

J. F. Fleet  
Notes on  
'INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY'

D. D. Kosambi  
URVASI AND PURURAVAS

417.8

Büh-Fle

A. Mitra  
CENSUS, 1961



GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY  
**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY**

---

CALL NO. 417.8 Būh-Ele

D.G A. 79.

R. K. Maitra  
44/1B Kalighat Road, Calcutta 26.

*Selling Agents*  
New Age Publishers Private Ltd.  
14, Bankim Chatterji St, Calcutta 12.  
Gole Market, New Delhi 1.

Price Rs. 4/- per issue

Printed at  
Mudrani, 71, Kailas Bose Street, Calcutta 6,  
by Ramakrishna Maitra and published by him from  
3, Sambhunath Pundit Street, Calcutta 20.



# *A river of many waters ...*

This is how we can describe the ancient culture of India.

Through the ages it has grown like a mighty river to which many streams bring their watery tributes. To take only her dance forms, it is amazing to think how many different regions have contributed to their unique richness and variety—the Chou dance of Orissa, the Garba of Gujarat, M a d h y a Bharat's Lambadi, South India's Kathakali or Bharat Natyam or, say, the Naga dance of the Assam hills.

The net-work of the Indian Railways embraces all these widely dispersed regions.

EASTERN RAILWAY



Recd. from M/S. Motilal Banarsidass





## THIS JOURNEY TOOK FORTY YEARS

It's a long way from a students' cycle rally to India's most modern bicycle factory. A young man, a keen cyclist, started off in life way back in 1910, opening a cycle trading firm with a capital of a few hundred rupees. The venture matured in time into the Rs. 1 crore Sen-Raleigh factory near Asansol, opened in 1952.

A truly national enterprise—with Indian capital and management and

technicians, almost all Indian—which is progressing vigorously. The imported value of components has dropped from 80% in 1952 to a bare 3% today; production of bicycles has jumped 300%.

The Sen-Raleigh factory is not only helping to make India self-sufficient but has put the Indian bicycle industry on the world map as regards quality and technical excellence.

**SEN-RALEIGH INDUSTRIES OF INDIA LTD., CALCUTTA.**



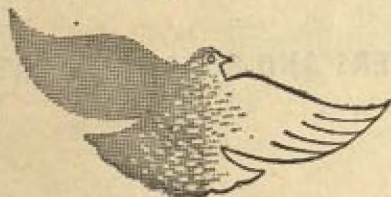


WHEREVER YOU GO in this vast and ancient land, there is always something that you have not seen before, something to arrest your eye and to give it delight. Places, people, customs, festivals, dances, handicrafts—all have such an endless variety that your discovery of India is never complete.

You cannot generalise about India. You can only travel and discover, and wonder at the diversity.



AND WHEREVER YOU GO, to the foothills of the Himalayas or the sea coast on the South, there is the full rich flavour of Wills' GOLD FLAKE, to enhance your enjoyment of beautiful things. Permit us one generalisation—Wherever you go, they're good.







**SNOW WHITE**

## **OFFSET PRINTING PAPER**

Rohtas Industries paper factory has now started production of offset printing paper. Whether it is printing of calendars, greetings cards, labels or booklets in black-and-white or multicolour, Rohtas offset paper will solve the problem.



**ROHTAS INDUSTRIES LTD.**

Dalmianagar, Bihar

**LARGEST PRODUCERS OF PAPERS AND BOARDS IN THE COUNTRY**

## men of faith

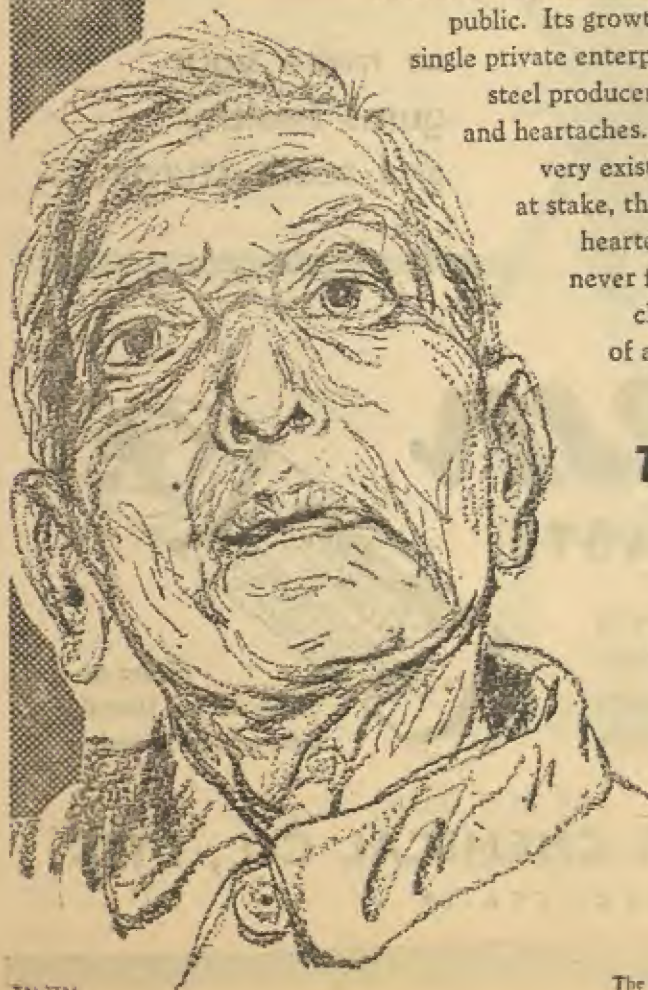
"From early morning till late at night the Tata offices in Bombay were besieged by an eager crowd of investors. Old and young, rich and poor, men and women, they came offering their mites; and, at the end of three weeks, the entire capital required for the construction requirements, £ 1,630,000 (over Rs. 2 crores), was secured, every penny contributed by some 8,000 Indians."

—Axel Sahlin

India's first venture into heavy industry. The Tata Iron & Steel Company, was thus launched on 26th August, 1907, with overwhelming support from investors and the public. Its growth into the country's largest single private enterprise and the principal steel producer was not without struggles and heartaches. In the 1920's when the very existence of the Company was at stake, there were many stout-hearted investors whose faith never faltered, and who cheerfully accepted the risks of a pioneering enterprise.

## TATA STEEL

79-year old  
Mr. Rash Behari Law  
of 13-B Cornwallis  
Street, Calcutta-6, one  
of the first shareholders,  
who still holds stock  
in the Company.





# NEEM has no equal



It has 2,000 years  
of proved efficacy

to make your  
gums healthy  
and teeth sturdy

## *Neem* TOOTH PASTE

the only tooth paste containing  
active ingredients of NEEM com-  
bined with essential medicaments  
used in any modern tooth paste



Folder on  
Neem and Dental  
Care sent on request.

**THE CALCUTTA CHEMICAL CO., LTD.**

CALCUTTA-29

Aristotle had once described his pupil, Alexander the Great, as many in one : man of action, man of logic, romantic dreamer, believer in magic and so on. Like Alexander, we too have become many in one. At birth, we were christened Textile Machinery Corporation Limited, or makers of textile machinery, and over the years we have made many such machines. But we did not stop here. The 4,500 strong Texmaco, today manufactures a wide range of engineering products—cotton and jute textile machinery, industrial and locomotive boilers, pressure vessels, steel structurals, railway rolling stock, sugar mill machinery steel castings and so on. With the implementation of our new projects; now under way, we would become yet many more in one. Whatever Alexander did, he was inspired by the thought of adding fresh glory to the name of Macedon. Whatever we might do, there is a single aim that directs our activities—the proper utilisation of all our resources, to manufacture quality machinery—machinery to help India industrialise and bring prosperity to her teeming millions.

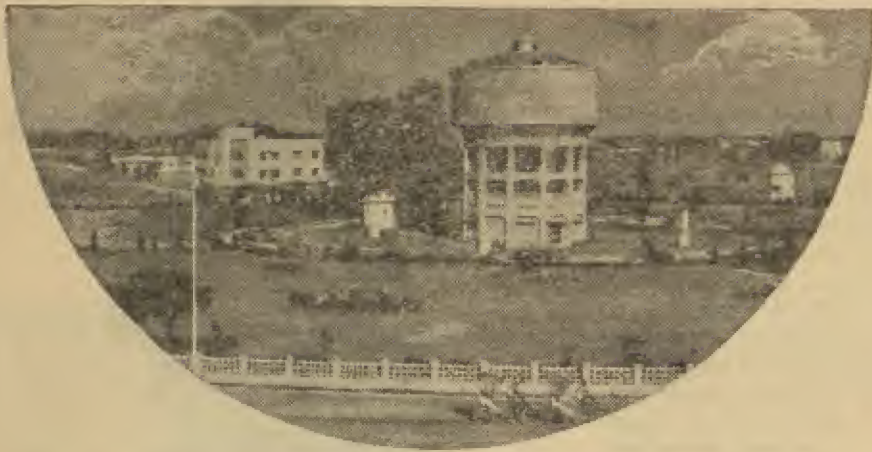


**TEKMACO**

*serves India's basic industries*

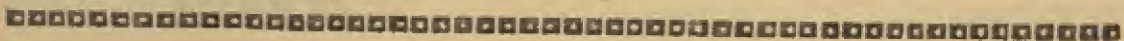






# *Kalyani*

## A PLACE OF DELIGHT



# INDIAN STUDIES

## PAST & PRESENT

Vol. I.

October, 1959

No. 1.



Vice-President  
of India  
New Delhi

August 24, 1959.

27940

Dear Sri Chattopadhyaya,

Thank you for your letter of the 23rd. July.

I am glad to know that you are bringing out a quarterly on "Indian Studies, Past and Present". We owe a great deal to the work of Western orientalists and with their help we have rediscovered our own heritage. Today we want to find out what is living and what is dead in it. We use what is valuable and scrap what is not. I wish your journal success.

Yours sincerely  
S. Radhakrishnan.

417.8  
Büh/Fle

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI

Acc No. 417.8  
Date Recd. 10/10/59  
One No. 10/10/59



## INDIAN STUDIES : PAST & PRESENT

1-60

An enormous amount of the best contributions to the Indian studies, lying buried as these do in the brittle pages of rare periodicals, are not available for the general readers ; even the specialists often face difficulties to have access to these. One of the main purposes of *Indian Studies : Past & Present* is to recover and reprint these. The other purpose is to publish standard contributions to the subject by contemporary scholars.

\* \* \* \*

Excepting for the obviously necessary changes made in the footnotes, and rearranging these at the end, as in the German original,—Bühler's *Indian Paleography* is a verbatim reproduction of the text as it was published in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XXXIII, 1904, Appendix. We are grateful to the General Secretary, Asiatic Society of Bengal, for providing us with a typed copy of the text, which we have used for the press. Sri S. Chaudhuri, the librarian of the Society, has also helped us in various ways.

Professor D. D. Kosambi's *Uroaśī and Purūravas* originally appeared in the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. 27, 1951. For the purpose of reprinting it in its present form, the author has kindly revised the script extensively (mainly by way of adding new materials and the illustrations). It is regretted, however, that no proof could be offered to him.

Sri A. Mitra's *Census, 1961* is the paper read by him at the Symposium on 1961 at the 46th. Indian Science Congress.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 27240.  
Date 12/11/60.  
Call No. 417.8 / Bühler File

## GEORG BÜHLER,—1837-98.

F. MAX-MÜLLER

It is not often that the death of a scholar startles and grieves his fellow-workers as the death of my old friend, Dr. Bühler, has startled and grieved us all, whether in Germany, England, France, or India. Sanskrit scholarship has indeed been unfortunate: it has often lost young and most promising scholars in the very midst of their career; and though Dr. Bühler was sixty-one years of age when he died, he was still so young and vigorous in body and mind that he made us forget his age, holding his place valiantly among the *πρόμαχοι* of the small army of genuine Indian students, and confidently looking forward to many victories and conquests that were still in store for him. By many of us he was considered almost indispensable for the successful progress of Sanskrit scholarship—but who is indispensable in this world?—and great hopes were centred on him as likely to spread new light on some of the darkest corners in the history of Sanskrit literature.

On the 8th of April last, while enjoying alone in a small boat a beautiful evening on the Lake of Constance, he seems to have lost an oar, and in trying to recover it, to have overbalanced himself. As we think of the cold waves closing over our dear friend, we feel stunned and speechless before so great and cruel a calamity. It seems to disturb the regular and harmonious working of the world in which we live, and which each man arranges for himself and interprets in his own way. It makes us feel the littleness and uncertainty of all our earthly plans, however important and safe they may seem in our own eyes. He who for so many years was the very life of Sanskrit scholarship, who helped us, guided us, corrected us in our different researches, is gone; and yet we must go on as well as we can, and try to honour his memory in the best way in which it may be honoured—not by idle tears, but by honest work.

Non hoc praecipuum amicorum munus est, prosequi defunctum ignavo questu, sed quae voluerit meminisse, quae mandaverit exsequi.

A scholar's life is best written in his own books; and though I have promised to write a biographical notice for the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, in which he took so warm and active an interest, I have to confess that of the personal circumstances of my old friend, Dr. Bühler, I have but little to say. What I know of him are his books and pamphlets as they came out in rapid succession, and were always sent to me by their author. Our long and never-interrupted friendship was chiefly literary, and for many years had to be carried on by correspondence only. He was a man who, when once one knew him, was always the same. He had his heart in the right place, and there was no mistaking his words. He never spoke differently to different people, for, like a brave and honest man, he had the courage of his opinions. He thought what he said, he never thought what he ought to say. He belonged to no clique, he did not even try to found what is called a school. He had many pupils, followers,



and admirers, but they knew but too well that though he praised them and helped them on whenever he could, he detested nothing more than to be praised by his pupils in return. It was another charming feature of his character that he never forgot any kindness, however small, which one had rendered him. He was *kṛtajña* in the real sense of the word. I had been able, at the very beginning of his career, to render him a small service by obtaining for him an appointment in India. He never forgot it, and whenever there was an opportunity he proved his sincere attachment to me by ever so many small, but not therefore less valuable, acts of kindness. We always exchanged our books and our views on every subject that occupied our interest in Sanskrit scholarship, and though we sometimes differed, we always kept in touch. We agreed thoroughly on one point—that it did not matter who was right, but only what was right. Most of the work that had to be done by Sanskrit scholars in the past, and will have to be done for some time to come, is necessarily pioneer work, and pioneers must hold together even though they are separated at times while reconnoitring in different directions. Bühler could hold his own with great pertinacity; but he never forgot that in the progress of knowledge the left foot is as essential as the right. No one, however, was more willing to confess a mistake than he was when he saw that he had been in the wrong. He was, in fact, one of the few scholars with whom it was a real pleasure to differ, because he was always straightforward, and because there was nothing mean or selfish in him, whether he defended the *Pūrva-pakṣa*, the *Uttara-pakṣa*, or the *Siddhānta*.

Of the circumstances of his life, all I know is that he was the son of a clergyman, that he was born at Borstel, 19th July, 1837, near Nienburg in the then kingdom of Hanover, that he frequented the public school at Hanover, and in 1855 went to the University of Göttingen. The professors who chiefly taught and influenced him there were Sauppe, E. Curtius, Ewald, and Benfey. For the last he felt a well-deserved and almost enthusiastic admiration. He was no doubt Benfey's greatest pupil, and we can best understand his own work if we remember in what school he was brought up. After taking his degree in 1858 he went to Paris, London, and Oxford, in order to copy and collate Sanskrit and chiefly Vedic MSS. It was in London and Oxford that our acquaintance, and very soon our friendship, began. I quickly recognised in him the worthy pupil of Benfey. He had learnt how to distinguish between what was truly important in Sanskrit literature and what was not, and from an early time had fixed his attention chiefly on its historical aspects. It was the fashion for a time to imagine that if one had learnt Sanskrit grammar, and was able to construe a few texts that had been published and translated before, one was a Sanskrit scholar. Bühler looked upon this kind of scholarship as good enough for the *vulgus profanum*, but no one was a real scholar in his eyes who could not stand on his own feet, and fight his own way through new texts and commentaries, who could not publish what had not been published before, who could not translate what had not been translated before. Mistakes were, of course, unavoidable in this kind of pioneering work, or what is called original research, but such mistakes are no disgrace to a scholar, but rather an honour. Where should we be but for the mistakes of Bopp and Burnouf, of Champollion and Talbot?

Though Bühler had learnt from Benfey the importance of Vedic studies as the true foundation of Sanskrit scholarship, and had devoted much time to this branch of learning,



he did not publish much of the results of his own Vedic researches. His paper on Parjanya, however, published in 1862 in Benfey's *Orient und Occident*, vol. I, p. 214, showed that he could not only decipher the old Vedic texts, but that he had thoroughly mastered the principles of Comparative Mythology, a new science which owed its very existence to the discovery of the Vedic Hymns, and was not very popular at the time with those who disliked the trouble of studying a new language. He wished to prove what Grimm had suspected, that Parjanya, Lith.—Perkunas, Celt—Perkons, Slav—Perun, was one of the deities worshipped by the ancestors of the whole Aryan race, and in spite of the usual frays and bickerings, the main point of his argument has never been shaken. I saw much of him at that time, we often worked together, and the index to my *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature* was chiefly his work. The most important lesson which he had learnt from Benfey showed itself in the quickness with which he always seized on whatever was really important in the history of the literature of India. He did not write simply in order to show what he could do, but always in order to forward our knowledge of ancient India. This explains why, like Benfey's books, Bühler's own publications, even his smallest essays, are as useful today as they were when first published. Benfey's edition of the Indian fables of the Pañcatantra produced a real revolution at the time of its publications. It opened our eyes to a fact hardly suspected before, how important a part in Sanskrit literature had been acted by Buddhist writers. We learnt in fact that the distinction between the works of Brahmanic and Buddhist authors had been far too sharply drawn, and that in their literary pursuits their relation had been for a long time that of friendly rivalry rather than of hostile opposition. Benfey showed that these Sanskrit fables of India had come to us through Buddhist hands, and had travelled from India step by step, station by station, through Pahlavi, Persian, Arabic, Hebrew, Latin, and the modern languages of Europe, till they supplied even Lafontaine with some of his most charming Fables. Benfey was in many respects the true successor of Lassen in calling the attention of Sanskrit scholars to what are called in German the Realia of Sanskrit scholarship. He was bold enough to publish the text and translation of the Śāmaveda, and the glossary appended to this edition marked the first determined advance into the dark regions of Vedic thought. Though some of his interpretations may now be antiquated he did as much as was possible at the time, and nothing is more painful than to see scholars of a later generation speak slightly of a man who was a giant before they were born. Benfey's various Sanskrit grammars, founded as they are on the great classical grammar of Pāṇini, hold their own to the present day, and are indispensable to every careful student of Pāṇini, while his *History of Sanskrit Philology* is a real masterpiece, and remains still the only work in which that important chapter of modern scholarship can be safely studied.

Bühler was imbued with the same spirit that had guided Benfey, and everyone of his early contributions to Benfey's *Orient und Occident* touched upon some really important question, even though he may not always have settled it. In his article on *θεός*, for instance ("O. u. O." vol. I, p. 508), which was evidently written under the influence of Curtius' recent warning that *θεός* could not be equated with *deus* and Skt. *deva* without admitting a phonetic anomaly, he suggested that *θεός* as well as the Old Norse *diar*,



'gods', might be derived from a root *dhī*, 'to think, to be wise.' Often as we discussed their etymology together—and it was more than a mere etymology, because on it depended the question whether the oldest Aryan name of the gods in general was derived from the bright powers of nature or from the abstract idea of divine wisdom—he could never persuade me that these two branches of the Aryan race, the Greek and the Scandinavian, should have derived the general name for their gods from a root different from that which the other branches had used, viz., *div*, 'to be brilliant', and from which they had formed the most important cluster of mythological names, such as Zeus, Jovis, Diespiter, Dia, Diana, etc. I preferred to admit a phonetic rather than a mythological anomaly. If I could not persuade him he could not persuade me, et adhuc sub judice lis est !

Several more etymologies from his pen followed in the same Journal, all connected with some points of general interest, all ingenious, even if not always convincing. In all these discussions he showed himself free from all prejudices, and much as he admired his teacher, professor Benfey, he freely expressed his divergence from him when necessary, though always in that respectful tone which a *śiṣya* would have observed in ancient India when differing from his *guru*.

While he was in Oxford, he frequently expressed to me his great wish to get an appointment in India. I wrote at his desire to the late Mr. Howard, who was then Director of Public Instruction in Bombay, and to my great joy got the promise of an appointment for Bühler. But, unfortunately, when he arrived at Bombay, there was no vacancy, Mr. Howard was absent, and for a time Bühler's position was extremely painful. But he was not to be disheartened. He soon made the acquaintance of another friend of mine at Bombay, Sir Alexander Grant, and obtained through him the very position for which he had been longing. In 1865 he began his lectures at the Elphinstone College, and proved himself most successful as a lecturer and a teacher. His power of work was great, even in the enervating climate of India, and there always is work to do in India for people who are willing to do work. He soon made the acquaintance of influential men, and he was chosen by Mr. (now Sir) Raymond West to co-operate with him in producing their famous *Digest of Hindu Laws*. He supplied the Sanskrit, Sir Raymond West the legal materials, and the work, first published in 1867, is still considered the highest authority on the subjects of the Hindu Laws of Inheritance and Partition. But Bühler's interest went deeper. He agreed with me that the matrical Law-books of Ancient India were preceded by legal Sūtras belonging to what I called the Sūtra-period. These Sūtras may really be ascribed to the end of the Vedic period, and in their earliest form may have been anterior to the Indo-Scythian conquest of the country, though the fixing of real dates at that period is well-nigh an impossibility. When at a much later time I conferred with him on the plan of publishing series of translations of the *Sacred Books of the East*, he was ready and prepared to undertake the translation of these Sūtras, so far as they had been preserved in MSS. Some of these MSS., the importance of which I had pointed out as early as 1859 in my *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, I handed over to him; others he had collected himself while in India. The two volumes in which his translation of the legal



Sūtras of Āpastamba, Gautama, Vasiṣṭha, and Baudhāyana are contained, have been amongst the most popular of the series, and I hope I shall be able to publish a new edition of them with notes prepared by him for that purpose. In 1886 followed his translation of the Laws of Manu, which, if he had followed the example of others, he might well have called his own, but which he gave as founded on that of Sir William Jones, carefully revised and corrected with the help of seven native commentaries. These were substantial works, sufficient to establish the reputation of any scholar, but with him they were by-work only, undertaken in order to oblige a friend and fellow-worker. These translations kept us in frequent correspondence, in which more than one important question came to be discussed. One of them was the question of what caused the gap between the Vedic period, of which these Sūtras may be considered as the latest outcome, and the period of that ornate metrical literature which, in my lectures on India delivered at Cambridge in 1884, I had ventured to treat as the period of the Renaissance of Sanskrit literature, subsequent to the invasion and occupation of India by Indo-Scythian or Turanian tribes.

It was necessary to prove this once for all, for there were scholars who went on claiming for the author of the Laws of Manu, nay, for Kālidāsa and his contemporaries, a date before the beginning of our era. What I wanted to prove was, that nothing of what we actually possessed of that ornate (alanṁkāra) metrical literature, nor anything written in the continuous śloka, could possibly be assigned to a time previous to the Indo-Scythian invasion. The chronological limits which I suggested for this interregnum were from 100 B.C. to 300 A.D. These limits may seem too narrow on either side to some scholars, but I believe I am not overstating my case if I say that at present it is generally admitted that what we call the Laws of Manu are subsequent to the Sāmāyā-Kārika or Dharma-sūtra, and that Kālidāsa's poetical activity belong to the sixth, nay, if Professor Kielborn is right, even to the end of the fifth century A. D., and that all other Sanskrit poems which we possess are still later. Bühler's brilliant discovery consisted in proving, not that any of the literary works which we possess could be referred to a pre-Gupta date, but that specimens of ornate poetry occurred again and again in pre-Gupta inscriptions, and, what is even more important, that the peculiar character of those monumental poems presupposed on the part of their poets, provincial or otherwise, an acquaintance, if not with the Alanṁkāra sūtras which we possess, at all events with some of their prominent rules. In this way the absence or non-preservation of all greater literary compositions that could be claimed for the period from B. C. 100 to 300 A. D. became even more strongly accentuated by Bühler's discoveries. It might be said, of course, that India is a large country, and that literature might have been absent in one part of the Indian Peninsula and yet flourishing in another; just as even in the small Peninsula of Greece, literary culture had its heyday at Athens while it was withering away in Lacedaemon. But literature, particularly poetry, can never be quite annihilated. Nor is this the question. The question is, why was it preserved, after the rise of the national Gupta dynasty, in the only ways in which at that time it could be preserved in India, either by memory or by the multiplication of copies, chiefly in Royal libraries under the patronage of Rājās, whether of Indian or alien origin--and



why is there at present, as far as manuscripts are concerned, an almost complete literary blank from the end of the Vedic literature to the beginning of the fourth century A. D. ?

The important fact which is admitted by Bühler, as well as by myself, is this—that whatever literary compositions may have existed before 300 A. D., in poetry or even in prose, nothing remains of them at present, and that there must surely be a reason for it. Here it was Bühler who, in the *Transactions of the Vienna Academy*, 1890, came to my help, drawing our attention to the important fact that among certain recently published ancient inscriptions, eighteen of which are dateable, two only can with any probability be proved to be anterior to what I called the four blank centuries between 100 B.C. to 300 A.D. (See *India*, p. 353.) There occur verses which prove quite clearly that the ornate style of Sanskrit poetry was by no means unknown in earlier times. The as yet undeveloped germs of that ornate poetry may even go back much further, and may be traced in portions of the Brāhmaṇas and in some Buddhistic writings ; but their full development at the time of these Sanskrit inscriptions was clearly established for the first time by Bühler's valuable remarks. So far we were quite agreed, nor do I know of any arguments that have been advanced against Bühler's historical views. There may be difference of opinion as to the exact dates of the Sanskrit Gīrnār inscription of Rudradāman and the Prakṛt Nāsik inscription of Pulumāyi, but they contain sufficient indications that an ornate, though perhaps less elaborate style of poetry, not far removed from the epic style, prevailed in India during the second century A. D. All the evidence accessible on that point has been carefully collected by my friend, and reflects the greatest honour on his familiarity with the Sanskrit Alampkāra poetry. But the fact remains all the same that nothing was preserved of that poetry before 300 A. D. ; and that of what we possess of Sanskrit Kāvya literature, nothing can for the present be traced back much beyond 500 A. D. We must hope that the time may soon come when the original component parts of the ancient epic poetry, nay, even the philosophical Darśanas, may be traced back with certainty to times before the Indo-Scythian Invasion. It is well known that the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas are mentioned by name during the Sūtra period, and we cannot be far wrong in supposing that something like what we possess now of these works may have existed then. Bühler was full of hope that it might be possible to fix some of the dates of these popular works at a much earlier time than is assigned to them by most scholars. I was delighted to see him boldly claim for the Veda also a greater antiquity than I had as yet ventured to suggest for it, and it seemed to me that our two theories could stand so well side by side that it was my hope that I should be able to bring out, with his co-operation, a new and much improved edition of my chapter on the Renaissance of Sanskrit Literature. I doubt whether I shall be able to do this now without his help. The solution of many of the historical and chronological questions also, which remain still unanswered, will no doubt be delayed by the sudden death of the scholar who took them most to heart, but it is not likely to be forgotten again among the problems which our younger Sanskrit scholars have to deal with, if they wish truly to honour the memory and follow in the footsteps of one of the greatest and most useful Sanskrit scholars of our days.



These chronological questions were, of course, intimately connected with the date of the Sanskrit alphabets and the introduction of writing into India, which produced a written, in place of the ancient purely mnemonic literature of the century. There, too, we had a common interest, and I gladly handed over to him, for his own purposes, a MS. sent to me from Japan that turned out to be the oldest Sanskrit MS. then known to exist, that of the *Prajñāpāramitā-hṛdaya-sūtra*. It had been preserved on two palm-leaves in the Monastery of Horiuzi, in Japan, since 609 A. D., and, of course, went back to a much earlier time, as the leaves seem to have travelled from India through China, before they reached Japan. Bühler sent me a long paper of paleographical remarks on this Horiuzi palm-leaf MS. which form a most valuable Appendix to my edition of it. Thus we remained always united by our work and I had the great satisfaction of being able to send him the copy of *Aśvaghoṣa's Buddha-carita*, which my Japanese pupils had copied for me at Paris, and which, whether *Aśvaghoṣa's* date is referred to the first or the fifth century A.D., when it was translated into Chinese, represents as yet the only complete specimen of that ornate scholastic work which, as he had proved from numerous inscriptions, must have existed previous to the Renaissance. Thus our common work went on, if not always on the same plan, at all events on the same ground. We never lost touch with each other, and were never brought nearer together than when for a time we differed on certain moot points.

I have here dwelt on the most important works only which are characteristic of the man, and which will for ever mark the place of Bühler in the history of Sanskrit scholarship. But there are many other important services which he rendered to us while in India. Not only was he always to help us in getting MSS. from India, but our knowledge of a large number of Sanskrit works, as yet unknown, was due to his Reports on expeditions undertaken by him for the Indian Government in search for MSS. This idea of cataloguing the literary treasures of India, first started by Mr. Whitley Stokes, has proved a great success, and no one was more successful in these researches than Bühler. And while he looked out everywhere for important MSS. his eyes were always open for ancient inscriptions also. Many of them he published and translated for the first time, and our oldest inscriptions, those of *Aśoka*, in the third century B.C., owe to him and M. Senart their first scholarlike treatment. This is not meant to detract in any way from the credit due to the first brilliant decipherers of these texts, such as Prinsep, Lassen, Burnouf, and others. Bühler was most anxious to trace the alphabets used in these inscriptions back to a higher antiquity than is generally assigned to them; for the present, at least, we cannot well go beyond the fact that no dateable inscription has been found in India before the time of *Aśoka*. It is quite true that such an innovation as the introduction of alphabetic writing does not take place of a sudden, and tentative specimens of it from an earlier time may well be discovered yet, if these researches are carried on as he wished them to be carried on, in a truly systematic manner. In this field of research Bühler will be most missed, for though absent from India he had many friends there, particularly in the Government, who would gladly have listened to his suggestions. One may regret his departure from a country where his services were so valuable and so much appreciated. I have not dwelt at all in this place on the valuable services which he rendered as inspector of schools and examiner, but I may state that I



received several times the thanks of the Governor of the Bombay Presidency, the late Sir Bartle Frere, for having sent out such excellent scholars as Bühler and others. Unfortunately his health made it imperative for him to return to his own country, but he was soon so much restored under a German sky that he seemed to begin a new life as Professor at Vienna. If he could not discover new MSS. there, he could digest the materials which he had collected, and he did so with unflagging industry. Nay, in addition to all his own work, he undertook to superintend and edit an Encyclopaedia of Indo-Aryan Philology which was to be a resume up to date of all that was known of the languages, dialects, grammars, dictionaries, and the ancient alphabets of India; which was to give an account of Indian literature, history, geography, ethnography, jurisprudence; and finally, to present a picture of Indian religion, mythology, philosophy, astronomy, mathematics, and music, so far as they are known at present. No one knows what an amount of clerical work and what a loss of time such a superintendence involves for a scholar who has his hands full of his own work, how much reading of manuscripts, how much letter-writing, how much protracted and often disagreeable discussion it entails. But Bühler, with rare self-denial, did not shrink from this drudgery, and his work will certainly prove extremely useful to all future Indo-Aryan students. One thing only one may regret—that the limits of each contribution are so narrow, and that several of the contributors had no time to give us much more of their own original work. But this is a defect inherent in all encyclopaedias or manuals, unless they are to grow into a forest of volumes like the *Allgemeine Encyclopaedie der Wissenschaften und Künste* by Ersch, begun in 1831 and as yet far from being finished. Under Bühler's guidance we might have expected the completion of his Encyclopaedia within a reasonable time, and I am glad to hear that his arrangements were so far advanced that other hands will now be easily able to finish it, and that it may remain like Lassen's *Altertumskunde*, 1847-1861, a lasting monument of the lifelong labours of one of the most learned, the most high-minded and large-hearted among the Oriental scholars whom it has been my good fortune to know in the course of my long life.

Reprinted from the  
*Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (London)  
 1898. 695-707.

F. M. M.



## INTRODUCTORY NOTE ON BÜHLER'S INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY

By

J. F. FLEET

Professor Bühler's *Indische Palaeographie*, consisting of 96 pages of letter-press, with a portfolio of 9 plates of alphabetical characters and numerals and 8 tables of explanatory transliteration of them, was published in 1896 as part II of Vol. I of Dr. Karl J. Trübner's "Grundriss der Indo-Arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde," or "Encyclopaedia of Indo-Aryan Research," which was planned and started by Professor Bühler himself, and was superintended by him up to the time of his death, in April, 1898.

There was always the intention of issuing the letter-press of the work in English also. The English version was made by Professor Bühler. And his manuscript of it was on its way to the Press, at the time of his death. Steps were taken towards having it printed and published under the direction of Professor Kielhorn, who succeeded to the editorial management of the Grundriss. At that time, however, owing partly to the great interruption of business in India caused by the plague, partly to the manner in which the manuscript was written, and partly to a natural difficulty in the way of doing what had been contemplated, namely, of issuing the English version in such a form as to resemble the German original exactly in type and in arrangement page by page, the preparation for publication could not be taken far, and eventually had to be abandoned.

Feeling, myself, the want of the English version, and knowing that there must be others placed in the same position, in 1902 I made some inquiries and proposals about it. The result, with the consent and help of Professor Kielhorn, was a generous public-spirited response by Dr. Trübner, who, after consultation with Mrs. Bühler, agreed to transfer the copyright of the English version on practically nominal terms, subject to certain conditions as to the method of publication. Dr. Trübner's terms and conditions were accepted in a similar spirit by Colonel Sir Richard Temple, the proprietor of the *Indian Antiquary*. And thus it came to me to take the work through the Press, and to arrange the issue of it in its present form as an Appendix to the *Indian Antiquary* Vol. XXXIII, 1904.

As far as the commencement of the second paragraph of §16, A, on page 33, the English version has been produced from an advanced proof of 1900, prepared in the circumstances indicated in paragraph 2 above, and revised by Professor Kielhorn. From that point onwards, it has been done from Professor Bühler's manuscript, written by himself. In order, however, to set the printers fairly at work, it was necessary, because of the very numerous and sometimes rather perplexing abbreviations to which Professor Bühler had had recourse, to furnish them with a fair copy. The copy was, of course, closely compared by me with the original manuscript. And it is hoped that no mistakes have been introduced, in interpreting any of the abbreviations in passages which are not in the German original.



A perusal of a very few pages of the English work, thus issued, will suffice to show that it is not altogether a literal rendering of the German original. It is, therefore, sent forth as an English version, not as an actual translation. At the same time, the English version does not in any way supersede the German original. In the first place, as the stones were not preserved, it has not been practicable to issue with the English version the plates and tables which form so important a part of the whole work; however, there is available, for separate purchase, a limited number of copies of the plates and tables, printed off in excess of the number required for issue with the German original. In the second place, in writing his English version, Professor Bühler made here and there certain deviations, sometimes by insertion, sometimes by omission, from the German original. But these deviations, made chiefly in connection with the second edition, published in 1898, of his *Indian Studies* No. III on *The Origin of the Indian Brāhma Alphabet*, are in points of detail, and do not in any way amount to a revised edition of his *Indische Palaeographie*<sup>1</sup>. The German original is still the text-book, as much as is the English version. The latter is for the benefit of those, interested in any way whatsoever in their subject, who are not able to utilise the German text.

This work of Professor Bühler has brought to a climax, for the present, the paleographic line of Indian research. And it would be impossible to speak in too high terms of the manner in which he has handled the subject, and of the value of the results which he has placed before us. In the paleographic line, however, as also in the historical line, on which it is largely dependent, and, in fact, in every line of Indian research, we are steadily accumulating more facts and better materials, and making substantial progress, every year. I venture, therefore, to draw attention to a few details, which already might now be treated, or at least considered, from other points of view.

A notable point, regarding which I differ from the opinions of Professor Bühler as expressed in this work, is that of both the relative order and also the actual dates of the varieties of the Kharoṣṭhī alphabet, indicated on Page 25 under §10, (3) and (4), which are found in the epigraphic records and on the coins of—(following the order in which, in my opinion, they should properly be placed)—Kaniṣka, and Huviṣka, Śuḍasa-Śoḍāsa and Patika, and Gondophernēs. Kaniṣka certainly founded the Mālava-Vikrama era, commencing B. C. 58. And in that era there are certainly dated, in addition to records of the times of him and his direct successors, the dated records of the times of Śuḍasa-Śoḍāsa, Patika, and Gondophernēs, and of Vāsudēva, who was a contemporary of Gondophernēs<sup>2</sup>.

A similar remark applies to the order and dates of the varieties of the Brāhma or Brāhmī alphabet, indicated on Page 82, under §15, (8), (9), from records of the times of Kaniṣka, Huviṣka, Śuḍasa-Śoḍāsa, and Vāsudēva.

As regards the nomenclature of those same varieties of the Kharoṣṭhī alphabet, it is now certain that it is erroneous to describe one of them, mentioned there and discussed on Page 27f., as a Śaka variety. Śuḍasa-Śoḍāsa and Patika were not Śakas or Sakas, if that should be the correct expression according to the original form of the name<sup>3</sup>. None of the Sakas, Śakas, ever played a leading historical part in Northern India.



In respect of the Eraṇ coin, mentioned first on Page 8, which presents a reversed Brāhmī legend running from right to left, we must not lose sight of the possibility that the explanation is to be found, as has been suggested by Professor Hultzsch in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XXVI, Page 336, in a mistake of the engraver of the die, who, like the die-sinker in the case of a certain coin of Holkar of the last century, may have forgotten that he ought to reverse the legend on the die itself. We have one instance of such remissness in ancient times in a coin of Rajula-Rājuvāla, the reverse of which presents a monogram, formed of the Greek letters E and Y, facing in the wrong direction ; See Professor Gardner's Catalogue of the Coins of the Greek and Scythic Kings of Bactria and India, Page 67, No. 5. And we have another in the legend on a bronze stamp for making seals, where the engraver omitted to reverse the syllable *śrī* ; JRAS. 1901, 98. plate, No. 9.

On page 67, under §29, B, (2) there is a statement about strongly cursive Kanarese *kh*, which is calculated to be misleading, and on the strength of which some erroneous assertions have already been made<sup>4</sup>.

In the plates and tables there are some selections that might have been avoided, and some incorrect details, which are due to two causes<sup>5</sup> : partly to the fact, the explanation of which has been indicated in some remarks made by me in the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. VI, Page 80, that, owing to the nature of the only available materials, the plates have sometimes been based upon reproductions of original records which are not actual facsimiles ; partly to the fact, which we learn from the Concluding Remarks on page 102, that some of the details of the plates were not selected and filled in by Professor Bühler himself.

And in any revision of the work there would have to be added, in connection with § 20, D, on Page 44, a notice of the more recently discovered peculiar variety of the southern alphabet which is illustrated in the Mayidavolu plates of the Pallava king Śiva-Skandavarman and the Koṇḍamudi plates of Jayavarman, edited by Professor Hultzsch in the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. VI, Pages 84ff., 315ff.

It would, however, have been contrary to the spirit of the arrangement with Dr. Trübner to introduce any comments and additions of my own, either in the text or in footnotes. And I do not find it convenient or appropriate to present them here, beyond the extent of the indications given above. Anything of that kind must be left for other occasions.

My editorial functions in the issue of this English version of Professor Bühler's work have thus been confined to details of a formal kind : chiefly in the matter of giving more prominence to the titlings of the sections and the divisions of them ; in transferring to a more convenient position, as separated footnotes at the bottom of the pages to which they belong, the notes which in the German original stand massed together at the end of each section<sup>6</sup> ; and in marking, by figures in square brackets in thick type, the commencement of each page of the German original, as closely as has been found convenient. Following, however, an example set by Professor Bühler himself in his manuscript, I have gone somewhat further still in breaking up some of the very long



paragraphs of the original. Following his lead in another direction also, I have endeavoured to present everywhere the correct spelling, as far as it can be ascertained, of all the place-names which occur in the work ; but in conformity with his practice in this work, without discriminating between the long and the short forms of *e* and *o*. And I have corrected a few obvious mistakes ; for instance, under 29, A, in line 18 on page 66, I have substituted "Bādāmi" for the "Aihole" (properly Aihole) of the German original and of the manuscript translation.

In §29, Page 65ff., and anywhere else where the word may occur, I have taken the liberty of substituting the word "Kanarese" for the "Kāṇara" of the German original and of the manuscript translation ; and similarly, on page 46, line 4, and page 51, lines 21, 27f., I have substituted "the Kanarese country" for the "Kāṇara" of the original and of the manuscript. The form "Kāṇara", with the lingual *ṇ*, is nothing but an imaginative advance upon the official signment "Kānara", with the dental *n*, for which, itself, there is no basis in the Kanarese language, nor any necessity. I had thought at first of using like, the late Rev. Dr. Kittel and some other writers, the original vernacular word "Kannaḍa"—the source of our conventional "Canarā, Kanara," which, however, do not mean the whole of the Kanarese country. And that word, which denotes both the country and its language and also their alphabetical characters, would have been appropriate enough. But I decided eventually on "Kanarese": partly because, though this term, also, is conventional, it is so well-established, familiar, and definitive ; and partly because it was practically used, alongside of the word "Kāṇara" by Professor Bühler himself in the "Kanaresische" and "Altkanaresische" of the original German work (e.g. page 66 lines 4, 6) and in the "Canarese" and "Old Canarese" of corresponding passages in his English version.

Except, however, in such details as the above, and in the abolition of the inconvenient abbreviations of which mention has been made on Page 2 above, the English version is simply a reproduction of Professor Bühler's manuscript.

In bringing this somewhat intricate work to a successful issue, I have been greatly indebted to the zeal and ability of Mr. J. S. Foghill, the Head Reader of the Bombay Education Society's Press. But for the extreme care with which he disposed of the first rough proofs before any proof was sent out for revision by me, I should certainly not have been able to take the work through, as has actually been done, on only one proof and a revise of it.

#### *Footnotes to Fleet's Introductory Note*

1. A final paragraph on Page 96 of the German work mentions "some recent publications, amongst them Dr. Grierson's Examination of the Gayā alphabet of the stone-masons", which could not be considered then, but were to be noticed in the second edition of *Indian Studies*, No. III. A treatment of them in that way explains the omission of that final paragraph in professor Bühler's English manuscript. And it also, no doubt, accounts for the omission of the Brāhma character for the guttural nasal, *ṇ*, in line 14 of Col. VI of the table on page 11, as compared with the same table on page 12 of the German text, and for the introduction of an inset illustration of that character in an addi-



tional remark made on Page 35, under § 16, c, (12), in connection with which there is to be taken an observation made on Page 14, under § 4, B, (4) e. In a reference to the Gayā alphabet on Page 29, in line 5 from the bottom, for *ya* read *na*.

2. See JRAS. 1905, 232ff Regarding Vāsahka, Vāsuṣka whom it has not been necessary to mention by name above, see *ibid.*, 357ff. It may be observed here that on page 40, line 7 from the bottom, in the words "or of the fourth century of the Seleucid era," and in the corresponding place on Page 41, line 10, of the German text, there must be a slip of the pen. The alternative proposed initial date of Kanīṣka, which Professor Bühler had in view, is certainly A. D. 89. And in that year there began the Seleucidan year 401; that is, the first year of the fifth (not fourth) century of that era.

3. For the real meaning of the inscription P. on the Mathurā lion-capital, which has been supposed to mark them as Sakas, i. e. Śakas, see JRAS 1904, 703ff., and 1905, 154ff.

4. See, for the present, my remarks about them in EI, 6, 77ff.

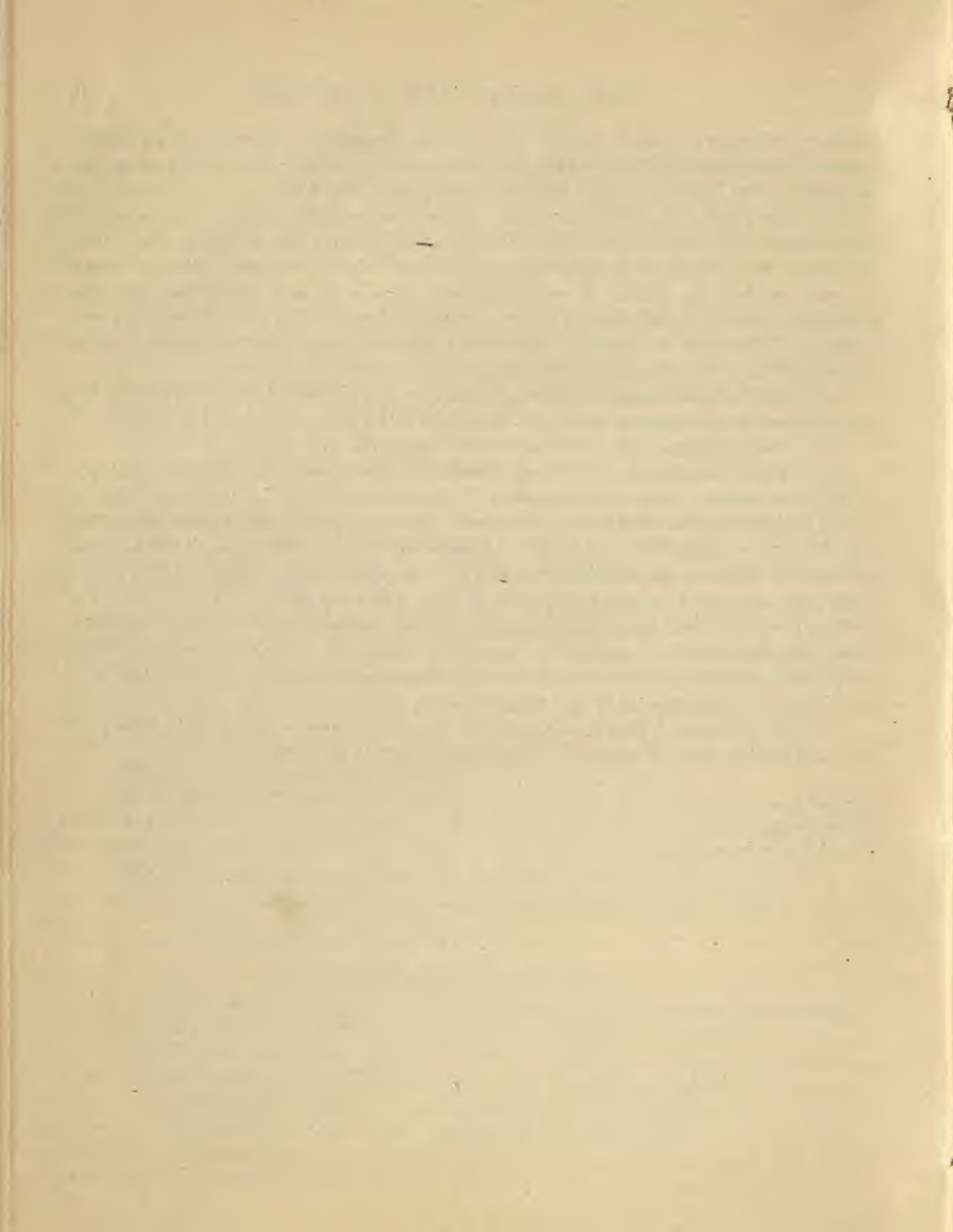
5. For three instances of incorrect details, see some remarks by Professor Kielhorn, in EI. 8. 38, note 1, below the introduction to his edition of the Junāgaḍh inscription or Gīrnār Praśasti, of Rudradāman. As instances of the other kind, I may mention the following. Col. IV. of plate VIII. is from a reproduction (IA. 13, 186), which is not an actual facsimile, of a record the authenticity of which is open to question. And Col. VII of the same plate is mostly from a lithograph (IA. 6, 138) which was made, at a time when our methods of dealing with the original records were still decidedly primitive, from a plain uninked estampage, made by myself, the ground of which was painted in by my own hand, with results which cannot exactly be taken as furnishing a thoroughly typical illustration of the Western Cālukya alphabet of the eleventh century A. D.

6. In doing this, I have corrected a few wrong references which came to notice, and have added a very few new references which seemed likely to be of use.

Reprinted from  
*Indian Antiquary*  
 1904, Appendix. 1—6.

J. F. Fleet





# INDIAN PALEOGRAPHY

From About B. C. 350 to About A. D. 1300

By  
G. BÜHLER.

---

## I.—The Antiquity Of Writing In India And The Origin Of The Oldest Indian Alphabet

### §1.—*The Indian tradition.*<sup>1</sup>

The tradition of both the orthodox and the heterodox sects of India ascribes the invention of writing, or at least of the chief script, to the creator Brahmā, and thereby claims it as a national invention of the remotest antiquity. The former view is found in the Nārada-Smṛti,<sup>2</sup> a redaction of the Manusmṛiti (mentioned by Bṛāhmi about A. D. 620), and in Bṛhaspati's Vārttika on Manu,<sup>3</sup> as well as in Hiuen Tsiang<sup>4</sup> and in the Jaina Samavāyāṅga-Sūtra (traditional date about B. C. 300), the account of which latter work is repeated in the Paṇḍarāṅga-Sūtra (traditional date B. C. 168).<sup>5</sup> The story is also indicated in the representations of Brahmā at Bādāmi of about A. D. 580, where the deity holds in one of his hands a bundle of palm-leaves,<sup>6</sup> for which in later representations an inscribed sheet of paper is substituted.<sup>7</sup>

The story, according to which in particular the Indian script running from the left to the right is an invention of Brahmā (*Fan*), is told in full in the Chinese Buddhistic Fawanshulin.<sup>8</sup> The two Jaina works mentioned above, and the Lalitavistara,<sup>9</sup> indicate its existence by naming the most important script *bambhī* or *brāhmī*. These traditional statements make it advisable to adopt the designation *Brāhmī* for the characters in which the majority of the Aśoka edicts are written, and for their later developments.

Berūni<sup>10</sup> mentions a slightly different story. He says that the Hindus once had forgotten the art of writing, and that through a divine inspiration it was rediscovered by Vyāsa, the son of Parāśara. Accordingly, the history of the Indian alphabets would begin with the Kaliyuga, in B. C. 3101.

While these myths tend to show that the Hindus had forgotten the origin of their alphabet in early times,—perhaps already about B. C. 300, but certainly before the beginning of our era,—there are some other portions of their traditions which possess a greater and a positive value. The two Jaina Sūtras referred to above, contain a list of 18 separate



alphabets ; and the Lalitavistara<sup>11</sup> enumerates 64 scripts which are said to have existed in the time of Buddha. Several among the names of the two lists agree, and there are in particular four which, as may have been already recognised, have a claim to be considered authentic and historical. Besides the *brāhmī* or *bambhī*, which is the parent of all the still existing alphabets of India, two more can be identified with known scripts. The *Kharoṣṭhī* or *kharoḥ(hī)* is, as the Fawanshulī states,<sup>12</sup> the writing running from the right to the left, invented by one Kharoṣṭha, "Ass-lip,"<sup>13</sup> and is the same character which European scholars formerly used to call Bactrian, Indo-Bactrian, Bactro-Pali, Ariano-Pali, &c. The *drāviḍī* or *qāmīlī* of the lists is very [2] probably the partly independent variety of the *Brāhmī*, which recently has become known through the relic vessels from the Stūpa of Bhaṭṭiprolu in the Kistna district.<sup>14</sup> Besides, the name *puṣkarasārī* or *pukkharasāriyā* is certainly historical, as it is evidently connected with the *nomen gentile* *Puṣkarasādi* or *Pauṣkarasādi* (with the Northern Buddhists' *Puṣkarasārī*) by which one or several ancient teachers of law and grammar are mentioned in Pāṇini's grammar, Āpastamba's Dharmasūtra, and other works. It appears not incredible that a member of the family of *Puṣkarasād* may have invented a new alphabet or modified an existing one. The list of the Jainas includes also the name *yavaṇāliyā* or *yavaṇāṇiyā*, which is identical with *yavanānī*, "the writing of the Yavanas or Greeks," of Pāṇini (traditional date about B. C. 350).<sup>15</sup> An early acquaintance of the Hindus with the Greek alphabet may have been brought about by the expedition of Skylax to North-Western India in B. C. 509, or by the fact that Indian and Gandharian troops took part in Xerxes' war against Greece,<sup>16</sup> and even by an ancient commercial intercourse. At all events, finds of Indian imitations of Attic drachmes with Greek inscriptions tend to prove the use of the Greek alphabet in North-Western India before the time of Alexander.<sup>17</sup>

As some names of the Jaina list are thus shown to be ancient by the results of epigraphic researches and by Pāṇini, as well as by the agreement of the independent tradition of the Northern Buddhists, the list is not without historical value. And it may be considered at least highly probable that a fairly large number of alphabets was known or used in India about B. C. 300. The exact number, 16, which the Jainas mention, must however be taken merely as conventional, as it frequently occurs in traditional statements.

An extract from the lost *Dṛṣṭivāda* of the Jainas also gives some further account of the ancient *Brāhmī*<sup>18</sup>. It states that this alphabet contained only 46 radical signs, instead of the usual number of 50 or 51. The letters intended are without a doubt : *A, Ā, I, Ī, U, Ū, E, AI, O, AU* (10), *Aṃ, Aḥ ; ka, kha, ga, gha, ṇa, ca, cha, ja* (20), *jha, ṇa, ṭa, ṭha, ḍa, ḍha, ṇa, ta, tha, da* (30), *dha, na, pa, pha, ba, bha, ma, ya, ra, la* (40), *va, śa, ṣa, sa, ha, ḷa* ; while the *mātrkāś* *Ṛ, Ṝ, Ṭ, Ṭ̄*, and the ligature *kṣa*, which in later times was often erroneously considered a *mātrkā*, were excluded. The four liquid vowels are wanting also in the alphabet of the Lalitavistara<sup>19</sup> and in that of the modern elementary schools. In the latter the instruction is based on the so-called *Bārākhaḍī* (Skt. *drādaśākṣarī*), a table of the combinations of the consonants with the twelve vowels mentioned above, e.g., *ka, kā, to kaṃ, kaḥ*. The antiquity of the *Bārākhaḍī*, which from its Maṅgala *Oṃ namaḥ siddham* is at present sometimes called *Siddhākṣarasamāmnāya* or *Siddhamātrkā*, is attested by Hui-lin



(A. D. 788-810)<sup>20</sup>, who mentions it as the first of the twelve *fan* or 'cycles' (evidently Hiuen Tsiang's twelve *chang*<sup>21</sup>) with which the Hindu boys began their studies. Further evidence for the omission of the vowels *Ṛ*, *Ṝ*, *Ḍ*, *Ḍ̄* is furnished by Hiuen Tsiang's remark<sup>22</sup> that the Indian alphabet of his time contained 47 letters (the last one being probably the ligature *ḷṣa*), and by the fragments of the incomplete alphabet of Aśoka's stone-masons at Gayā<sup>23</sup>, which may be restored as follows: A, \*Ā, \*I, \*U, \*Ṛ, \*E, \*AI, \*O, \*AU (10), \*Am or \*Aḥ, ka, \*kha, \*ga, \*gha, ṇa, \*ca, cha, \*ja, \*jha (20), \*ṇa, \*ṭa.

All these various points tend to show that the popular Brāhmī contained, as the Jaina tradition asserts, since the third century B. C. only 46 letters, and that, as the occurrence of the vowels AI, AU, Am, Aḥ and the consonant ṇa proves, it was adapted to the wants of the Sanskrit language. But it is not [3] improbable that the Brahmins already then used particular signs for the liquid vowels in their works on grammar and phonetics. The method, however, according to which the actually known signs for these sounds have been formed, differs from that adopted for the other vowel-signs. The medial *ṛ*, *ṝ* and *ṛ̃* were developed first, and the initials later; while in the case of *a*, *ā*, &c., the process was the contrary one (see below, § 4, and § 24, A, 6, 7). The Chinese have also preserved an Indian tradition asserting that *ṛ*, *ṝ* and *ṛ̃* are later additions to the original alphabet<sup>24</sup>.

## § 2.—Literary evidence for the use of writing.

### A.—Brahmanical literature<sup>25</sup>.

Among Vedic works, the Vasiṣṭha Dharmaśūtra, which according to Kumārila (about A. D. 750) originally belonged to a school of the Ṛgveda, and which is younger than the lost Mānava Dharmaśūtra but older than the existing Manusmṛiti<sup>26</sup>, offers clear evidence for the widely spread use of writing during the "Vedic" period. Vasiṣṭha in XVI, 10, 14-15, mentions written documents as legal evidence, and the first of these śūtras is a quotation from an older work or from the traditional lore. Further, Pāṇini's grammar, which belongs to the Vedāṅgas, contains, besides the term *yavanānī* mentioned above, the compounds *lipikāra* and *libikāra*, "writer" (III, 2, 21), which sometimes have been rendered erroneously, against the authority of the Koṣas, by "maker of inscriptions."<sup>27</sup> In addition to these few certain passages, the later Vedic works contain some technical terms such as *akṣara*, *kāṇḍa*, *paṭala*, *grantha*, &c., which some scholars have quoted as evidence for writing. But others have explained them differently, and it is indeed not necessary to consider them as referring to written letters and MSS<sup>28</sup>. Similarly, opinions are much divided with respect to the force of some other general arguments for the early use of written documents and MSS., drawn from the advanced state of Vedic civilisation, especially from the high development of trade and the complicated monetary transactions mentioned in Vedic works, from the use of prose in the Brāhmaṇas from the collection, the methodical arrangement, the numeration, and the analysis of the Vedic texts, and from the grammatical, phonetic, and lexicographic researches in the Vedāṅgas.<sup>29</sup> Though some of these points, especially the first and the last, undeniably possess considerable weight, they have yet not gained general recognition,



as will always happen if an *argumentum ex impossibili* is used, even if it should be supported by fuller special enquiries than Sanskrit scholars have hitherto devoted to these subjects.

While this kind of evidence will probably not be generally accepted very soon, it is to be hoped that the *argumentum ex silentio*,—the inference that a Vedic work which does not mention writing must have been composed when writing was unknown in India,—will be dropped. The *argumentum ex silentio* is certainly not conclusive, because the Hindus even at present, in spite of a long continued use of writing, esteem the written word less than the spoken one, because they base their whole literary and scientific intercourse on oral communications, and because, especially in scientific [4] works, writing and MSS. are mentioned very rarely. Though MSS., being *Sarasvatīmukha*, "the face of the goddess of speech," are held sacred and are worshipped, the Veda and the Śāstras exist, even for the modern Hindu, only in the mouth of the teacher, whose word has more weight than a written text, and they can only be learned properly from a teacher, not from MSS. Even in our days, the Hindus esteem only the *mukhasthā vidyā*, the learning which the Pandit has imprinted on his memory. Even in our days, learned discussions are carried on with reference to living speech, and even the modern poets do not wish to be read, but hope that their verses will become "ornaments for the throats of the learned" (*satām kaṇṭhabhūṣaṇa*). As far as our observation reaches, this state of things has been always the same since the earliest times. Its ultimate cause probably is that the beginning of the Hindu Śāstras and poetry goes back to a time when writing was unknown, and that a system of oral teaching, already traceable in the R̥gveda, was fully developed before the introduction of written characters. The reasons just stated do not permit us to expect many traces for the use of writing in the works of the schools of priests or Pandits, or to look in them for frequent references to letters and written documents. But, on the other hand, there is nothing to bar the conjecture, repeatedly put forward, that, even during the Vedic period, MSS. were used as auxiliaries both in oral instruction and on other occasions. And, as an argument in favour of this conjecture, it is now possible to adduce the indisputable fact that the Brāhmī alphabet has been formed by phonologists or by grammarians and for scientific use<sup>30</sup>.

But such Brahmanical works as the Epics, Purāṇas, Kāvya, dramas, &c., which describe actual life, or the metrical law-books which fully teach not only the sacred but also the civil and criminal law, as well as compositions such as the Nīti-, Nāṭya-, and Kāma-Śāstras which exclusively refer to worldly matters, contain numerous references to writing and to written documents of various kinds, and likewise evidence for the occurrence of MSS. of literary works. Unfortunately, however, it is not possible to assert of any of the existing books of these classes,—excepting the two Epics,—that they are older than the period to which the oldest inscriptions belong. And even the evidence of the Epics may be impugned, since we cannot prove that every word of their texts goes back to a high antiquity. Professor Jacobi's examination of the several recensions of the Rāmāyaṇa has shown that the greater part of the verses, now read, did not belong to the original poem.<sup>31</sup> As far as is known at present, the MSS. of the Mahābhārata do not show equally great variations. But the existence of the majority of its chapters



can be proved only for the eleventh century A.D.<sup>32</sup> Though the testimony of the Epics can therefore, only be used with due reserve, yet it is undeniable that their terms regarding writing and writers are archaic. Like the canonical works of the Southern Buddhists,<sup>33</sup> they use the ancient expressions *likh*, *lekha*, *lekhaka*, and *lekhana*, not the probably foreign word *lipi*.

The most important passages of the Epics, concerning writing, have been collected in the St. Petersburg Dictionary under the words mentioned, and by J. Dahlmann, *Das Mahābhārata*, 185 ff. Regarding the passages on writing in Manu, see the Index in *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XXV, under "Documents," and for the legal documents, described in the later Smṛtis, see Vol. II. of this Encyclopedia, Part 8, *Recht und Sitte*, § 35. An interesting collection of statements regarding MSS. in the Purāṇas is found in Hemādri's *Dānakhaṇḍa*, Adhy. 7, p. 544 ff. (Bibl. Ind.). The *Kāmasūtra* I, 3 (p. 33, Durgaprasād) enumerates *pustakavācana*, "the reading of MSS.," among the 64 *Kalās*.

#### B.—Buddhistic literature.<sup>34</sup>

[5] More important than the testimony of the Brahmans is that of the Ceylonese Tripiṭaka, where numerous passages bear witness not only to an acquaintance with writing, but also to its extensive use at the time when the Buddhist canon was composed. *Lekhā*, "writing", and *Lekhaka*, "a writer," are mentioned in the *Bhikkhu-Pācittiya* 2, 2, and in the *Bhikkhunī-Pācittiya* 49, 2; and the former work praises writing as a branch of knowledge that is honoured in all countries. The *Jātakas* repeatedly speak of private<sup>35</sup> and official<sup>36</sup> letters. They also know of royal proclamations<sup>37</sup>, of which *Mahāvagga* 1, 43 likewise mentions an instance; and they narrate that important family affairs or moral and political maxims were engraved on gold plates.<sup>38</sup> Twice we hear of debtor's bonds (*inapaṇṇa*<sup>39</sup>), and twice even of MSS. (*pothaka*<sup>40</sup>). A game called *akkharikā* is mentioned repeatedly in the *Vinaya-piṭaka* and the *Nikāyas*<sup>41</sup>; according to Buddhaghosa, its main feature was that letters were read in the sky. The *Pārājika* section of the *Vinaya-piṭaka* (3, 4, 4) declares that Buddhist monks shall not "incise" (*chind*) the rules which show how men may gain heaven, or riches and fame in the next life, through particular modes of suicide. From this passage it follows (1) that the ascetics of pre-Buddhistic times used to give their lay-disciples rules, incised on bamboo or wooden tablets, concerning religious suicide, which ancient Brahmans and the Jains strongly recommended, and (2) that the knowledge of the alphabet was widely spread among the people.

Finally, *Jātaka* No. 125, and *Mahāvagga* 1, 49,<sup>42</sup> bear witness to the existence of elementary schools, in which the method of teaching and the matter taught were about the same as in the indigenous schools of modern India. The *Jātaka* mentions the wooden writing-board (*phalaka*), known (as well as the *varṇaka* or wooden pen) also to the *Lalitavistara*<sup>43</sup> and to *Berūi*,<sup>44</sup> and still used in Indian elementary schools. The passage of the *Mahāvagga* gives the curriculum of the schools, *lekha*, *gaṇanā* and *rūpa* which three subjects, according to the *Hāthigumphā* inscription of the year 165 of the Maurya era<sup>45</sup>, king Khāravēla of Kāliṅga learnt in his childhood. *Lekhā*, of course, means "writing,"



and *gayanā*, "arithmetic", i. e., addition, subtraction and the multiplication-table formerly called *aṅka* and now *āṅk*, while *rūpa*, literally "forms," corresponds to applied arithmetic, the calculations with coins, of interest and wages, and to elementary mensuration. These three subjects are still "the three R's" taught in the indigenous schools called *gāmī nīśāl*, *pāḥsāla*, *leḥsāl* or *toll*.

These very plain statements of the Ceylonese canon refer certainly to the actualities of the period between B.C. 500-400, possibly even of the sixth century.<sup>46</sup> Their antiquity is proved also by the fact that all the terms for writing, letters, writers,—*chindati*, *likhati*, *lekha*, *lekhaka*, *akkhara*,—as well as nearly all the writing materials, wood or bamboo, *paṇṇa* or leaves, and *suvaṇṇapaṭṭa* or gold plates, point to the oldest method of writing, the incision of the signs in hard materials. All traces of the use of ink are wanting, though the statements of Nearcho and Q. Curtius regarding the writing materials used at the time of Alexander's invasion (see below under C) make it very probable that ink was known in the fourth century B.C., and though an ink-inscription of the third or second century B.C. is found on the inner side of the lid of the relic vessel from Stūpa No. III. at Andher<sup>47</sup>. Moreover, the Ceylonese books are not acquainted with the words *lipi*, *libi*, *dipi*, *dipati*, *dipapati*, *lipikara* and *libikara* for "writing," "to write," and "writer," of which the first six are found in the [6] Aśoka edicts and the last two, as stated above, in Pāṇini's grammar. *Dipi*, and *lipi* are probably derived from the Old Persian *dipi*, which cannot have reached India before the conquest of the Pāṇjab by Darius about B.C. 500, and which later became *lipi*<sup>48</sup>.

#### C.—Foreign Works.

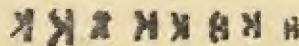
To the last quarter of the fourth century B.C. refer the statement of Nearcho,<sup>49</sup> according to which the Hindus wrote letters on well beaten cotton cloth, and the note of Q. Curtius,<sup>50</sup> which mentions the tender inner bark of trees as serving the same purpose, and clearly points to the early utilisation of the well known birch-bark. The fact that, according to these two writers, two different indigenous Indian materials were used in B.C. 327-325, shows that the art of writing was then generally known and was nothing new. To a slightly later time belongs the fragment No. 36 a of Megasthenes,<sup>51</sup> which speaks of mile-stones indicating the distances and the halting places on the high roads. In another often-discussed passage,<sup>52</sup> Megasthenes says that the Indians decided judicial cases according to unwritten laws, and adds in explanation that they knew no *γράμματα* and settled everything *ἄπὸ μνήμης*. According to the now usual interpretation, this statement has been caused by a misunderstanding. Megasthenes took the term *smṛti*, used by his informants, in the sense of *μνήμη*, "memory," while they meant it in the sense of "the sacred tradition concerning law," or "the lawbooks," which, according to Indian principles, can only be explained orally by one who knows the Dharma.

#### § 3.—Paleographic Evidence.<sup>53</sup>

The results of a paleographic examination of the most ancient Indian inscriptions fully agree with the literary evidence, which bears witness to the widely spread use of writing



during the fifth century B.C. and perhaps even during the sixth. The characters of the Aśoka edicts, which have to be considered first, prove very clearly that writing was no recent invention in the third century B. C. The alphabet of the edicts is not homogeneous. All the letters, with the exception of *U*, *ḡha*, *ḡa*, *ḡā*, *ḡha*, *ḡa*, *ḡā* and *na*, have several often very dissimilar forms, which are partly local and partly cursive varieties. The number of the variants of one letter sometimes amounts to nine or ten. Thus plate II, 1, 2, cols. II-XII, shows for *A*, *Ā*, no less than ten forms, among which the eight most important ones may be placed here side by side :—



The first sign has hardly any resemblance to the last. But the sequence in the row shows their connection and their development. The first seven owe their existence to a predilection partly [7] for angles and partly for curves,—two mutually contradictory tendencies, which find their expression also in the forms of other letters of pl. II, such as *gha*, *ḡa*, *da*, *la*, &c. The signs Nos. 1, 2, 3 of the series given above, are due to the first tendency, and Nos. 6, 7 to the second. Nos. 4, 5 show the transition from the angle to the curve, and No. 8 is a cursive simplification of No. 6. These eight signs are not found in all the versions of the Aśoka edicts, but are divided locally as follows. The angular forms Nos. 1, 2, 3 appear only in the South, in Gīrnār, Śiddāpura, Dhauli, and Jaugada, side by side with Nos. 4 to 7. And it must be noted that the latter are rare in Gīrnār and Śiddāpura, but in the majority in Dhauli and Jaugada. In the versions discovered north of the Narmadā or the Vindhya, we find mostly only Nos. 4 to 7, but in Kālsī No. 8 also is common, and it occurs a few times in Rāmpūrvā. Hence the angular forms of *A*, *Ā*, appear to be specially southern ones, and they are no doubt also the most ancient. The first inference is confirmed by a comparison of the most nearly allied inscriptions. The relic vessels from Kolbāpur<sup>54</sup> and Bhaṭṭiprolu (pl. II, cols. XIII-V), and the oldest Andhra inscription from the Nānāghaṭ (pl. II, cols. XXIII-XXIV) again show the angular *A*, *Ā*, either exclusively or together with the mixed forms Nos. 4, 5, while the numerous inscriptions found further north on the Stūpas of Sāñci and Bharahut, in Pāṭhosa and Mathurā (pl. II, cols. XVIII-XX) on the coins of Agathocles, and in the Nāgārjunī cave (pl. II, col. XVII), offer either pure curved letters or mixed ones. An exception in Mahābodhi-Gayā<sup>55</sup> is probably explained by the fact that pilgrims from the south incised records of their donations at the famous sanctuary. Similar differences between northern and southern forms may be observed in the case of *kha*, *ja*, *ma*, *ra* and *sa*<sup>56</sup>, and they are all the more important as the circumstances under which the Aśoka edicts were incised did not favour the free use of local forms<sup>57</sup>. But the existence of local forms always points to a long continued use of the alphabet in which it is observable.

Equally important is the occurrence of apparently or really advanced and cursive types which for the greater part reappear or become constant in the later inscriptions.



The subjoined table shows in line A the most important modern looking signs from the Aśoka edicts, and in line B the corresponding ones from later inscriptions.

	a	ka	kka			ga	gha	cha	ja	da	ta
A	H	†	४	?	१	८	७	२	E	८	५
B	H	†	१	१	२	८	७	२	E	८	५
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

	da	pa	pha	ha	la		va	va	ja	ha	
A	३	८	८	८	५	५	८	२	८	८	८
B	३	८	८	८	५	५	८	२	८	८	८
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22

Four among these signs, Nos. 2, 7, 10, 21, are, as will appear further on,<sup>58</sup> really archaic, but the remainder are partly secondary, partly tertiary cursive forms. To the last-mentioned belong in particular Nos. 4, 8, 11, 15 and 19. [8] Among the letters from the later inscriptions in line B, Nos. 9, 11, 12 and 19 appear in the Nāgārjuni cave inscriptions of Aśoka's grandson Daśaratha; Nos. 2, 6-8, 10, 13-16 and 21 in Khāravela's Hathigumpha inscription and in the oldest Andhra inscriptions, Nāsik No. 1 and Nānāghāt, as well as in the archaic Mathurā inscriptions, all of which documents belong to the period between about B. C. 170 and 150. Nos. 1, 3 and 22 are still later, and occur first in the inscriptions of the Kuṣānas from Mathurā and in the Andhra and Ābhīra inscriptions from Nāsik of the first and second centuries A.D. Occasionally the Aśoka edicts show also the short top-stroke, the so-called *Serif*, which is so characteristic for the later alphabets and causes numerous modifications.<sup>59</sup> Very commonly, too, appear the upward strokes for medial ā and e, the cursive rounded i (in Gīroār sometimes not distinguishable from ā), more rarely the later straight o-stroke, and once a looped o.<sup>60</sup> Finally, the Anusvāra sometimes stands, as is generally the case in later times, above the letter after which it is pronounced.<sup>61</sup>

The existence of so many local varieties, and of so very numerous cursive forms, proves in any case that writing had had a long history in Aśoka's time, and that the alphabet was then in a state of transition. The use of the cursive forms together with archaic ones may possibly be explained by the assumption that several, partly more archaic and partly more advanced, alphabets were simultaneously used during the third century B. C., and that the writers, intending or ordered to use lapidary forms, through negligence mixed them with the more familiar cursive letters, as has also happened not rarely in later inscriptions. It is possible to adduce in favour of this view the above-mentioned tradition of the Dṛṣṭivāda, according to which a larger number of alphabets was in use about B. C. 300. The conjecture



would become a certainty, if it could be shown that the word *seto*, "the white (elephant)," which has been added to Dhauli edict VI. in order to explain the sculpture above the middle column, was incised at the same time as the preceding edicts. The two characters of *seto* show the types of the Kuṣāṇa and Gupta inscriptions.<sup>62</sup> Though it is difficult to understand that, in later times, anybody should have cared to add the explanation of the relief, keeping exactly the line of the edict, the possibility of the assumption that this was actually done, is not altogether excluded.

The Eraṇ coin with the legend running from the right to the left,<sup>63</sup> offers a contribution to the earlier history of the Brāhmī. It shows the ancient *sa* with the straight side-stroke, but the later *ma* with the semicircular top, and the *dha* turned to the left. The coin probably dates from the time when the Brāhmī was written both from the right to the left and from the left to the right. Even if one makes due allowance for the fact that coins often reproduce archaic forms long gone out of fashion, one can only agree with Cunningham (CAI. 101), who thinks that the coin is older than the Maurya period; and one must allot it, if not to B. C. 400, at least to the middle of the fourth century. The time when the Brāhmī was written *βουδ+ροφ+δο'v* probably lies somewhat before the Maurya period, since the Aśoka edicts show only few traces of the writing from right to left, in the *O* of Jaugada and Dhauli and in the rare *dha* of Jaugada and Delhi-Sivālik (plate II, 8, VI, and 26, V, VI).<sup>64</sup> In connection with this coin it is also necessary to mention the Patnā seals (C. ASR. 15, pl. 3. 1. 2), which very likely are older than the time of the Mauryas. The first with the legend *Nadaya* (*Nandāya*), "(the seal) of Nandā," shows a *da* open to the right, [9] and the second with the inscription *Agapalaśa* (*Aṅgapālāśa*) shows an *A* in its original position (pl. II. 1. I). More important results for the history of the Brāhmī may be obtained from the Drāviḍi of the relic caskets of Bhaṭṭiprolu,<sup>65</sup> already referred to above. This alphabet contains, besides various characters agreeing with the southern variety of the Aśoka edicts, (1) three signs, *dh*, *ā* and *bh*, in the position of the writing running from right to left; (2) three signs, *c*, *j* and *ṣ*, which are more archaic than those of the Aśoka edicts and of the Eraṇ coin; (3) two signs, *l* and *ḷ*, derived independently from the old Semitic originals; (4) one new sign, *gh*, derived from *g*, the *māṭṛkā gha* of the Brāhmī being at the same time discarded. The reasons for the assertions under 2 and 3 will be adduced in the next paragraph. But if the assertions themselves are true, it certainly follows that, whatever the age of the inscriptions may be, the Drāviḍa alphabet separated from the main stock of the Brāhmī long before the Eraṇ coin was struck, at the latest in the fifth century B. C.

This estimate carries us back to the period for which the Ceylonese canon proves the general use of writing in India, without however giving the name of the current alphabet. It seems therefore natural to conjecture that the alphabet known to the earliest Buddhist authors was a form of the Brāhmī; and there are some further facts which favour this view. Firstly, recent discoveries have made it evident that the Brāhmī has been commonly used since the earliest times even in North-Western India, and that it was indeed the real national script of all Hindus.<sup>66</sup> In the ruins of Taxila, the modern Shāh-Derī in the Pañjāb, coins have been found which are struck according to the old Indian standard, and some of which bear inscriptions in Kharoṣṭhī, while the majority show legends in the oldest type of



the Brāhmī, sometimes together with transcripts in Kharoṣṭhī.<sup>67</sup> These coins are certainly not later than the third century B. C. Perhaps they even date, as Cunningham thinks, from a much earlier time about B. C. 400. Some of them have been struck by *negamā* or guilds, those of the *Dojaka* or *Dujaka*, of the *Tālimata* and of the *Atakatakā* (?), and one with the inscription *Vaṣasvaka* probably was issued by a section of the tribe of the *Āśvakas* (*Āśakenoi*), named after the *vaṣa*-tree, the *Ficus religiosa*. These finds decidedly establish the popular use of the Brāhmī in the Pañjāb, side by side with the Kharoṣṭhī, at least for the third century B. C. Mr. Rapson's discovery of Persian *sigloi* with letters in Kharoṣṭhī and in Brāhmī proves that both alphabets were used together much earlier.<sup>68</sup> For, in all probability these *sigloi* were current during the rule of the Akhaemenians over North-Western India, or before B. C. 331.

Secondly, Dr. Taylor's view regarding the origin of the Kharoṣṭhī has become more and more probable, and it must now be admitted that this alphabet was developed out of the later Aramaic characters after the conquest of the Pañjāb by Darius, which happened about B.C. 500<sup>69</sup>. And it becomes more and more difficult to refuse credence to the conjecture of A. Weber, E. Thomas and A. Cunningham, according to which the principles ruling the already developed Brāhmī have been utilised in the formation of the Kharoṣṭhī<sup>70</sup>. According to our present information, the Kharoṣṭhī is the only alphabet, besides the Brāhmī, to which the Buddhists possibly could refer. But as it was only a secondary script even in Gandhāra, as it was developed only in the fifth century, the possibility suggested becomes improbable, and the Brāhmī alone has a claim to be considered as the alphabet known to the authors of the Ceylonese canon.

#### § 4.—*The origin of the Brāhma alphabet*<sup>71</sup>

[10] Among the numerous greatly differing proposals to explain the origin of the Brāhmī<sup>72</sup>, there are five for which complete demonstrations have been attempted:—(1) A. Cunningham's derivation from indigenous Indian hieroglyphics<sup>73</sup>; (2) A. Weber's derivation from the most ancient Phœnician characters<sup>74</sup>; (3) W. Deecke's derivation from the Assyrian cuneiform characters, through an ancient South-Semitic alphabet which is also the parent of the Sabæan or Himyaritic script<sup>75</sup>; (4) I. Taylor's derivation from a lost South-Arabian alphabet, the predecessor of the Sabæan<sup>76</sup>; (5) J. Halévy's derivation from a mixture of Aramaic, Kharoṣṭhī and Greek letters of the last quarter of the fourth century B. C.<sup>77</sup>

Cunningham's opinion, which was formerly shared by some eminent scholars, presupposes the use of Indian hieroglyphic pictures, of which hitherto no trace has been found. On the other hand, the legend of the Eran coin, which runs from the right to the left, and the letters seemingly turned round in the opposite direction which appear rarely in the Aśoka edicts and more frequently in the Bhaṭṭiprolu inscriptions, point to the correctness of the view taken as granted in all the other attempts at explanation, viz., that Semitic signs are the prototypes of the Brāhma letters.

Among the remaining four proposals, J. Halévy's *a priori* improbable theory may be at once eliminated, as it does not agree with the literary and paleographic evidence just



discussed, which makes it more than probable that the Brāhmī was used several centuries before the beginning of the Maurya period, and had had a long history at the time to which the earliest Indian inscriptions belong. It is more difficult to make a choice between A. Weber's derivation from the oldest North-Semitic alphabet, and the view of W. Deecke and I. Taylor, who derive the Brāhmī from an ancient South-Semitic script. Neither the one nor the other derivation can be declared to be *a priori* impossible; for, the results of modern researches make a high antiquity probable for also the Sabaean script, and point to the conclusion that this alphabet not only is older than the oldest Indian inscriptions, but that it existed at a period for which no evidence for the use of writing in India is available.<sup>78</sup> But according to these results, the question has to be put in a manner somewhat differing from that in which Deecke and Taylor have put it. The point to be ascertained is no longer, whether the Brāhmī can be derived from an unknown predecessor of the Sabaean alphabet, but whether it can be derived directly from the actually known Sabaean characters.

In all attempts at the derivation of alphabets, it is necessary to keep in mind three fundamental maxims, without which no satisfactory results can be obtained :—

(1) For the comparison of the characters to be derived, the oldest and fullest forms must be used, and the originals from which they are derived must belong to the types of one and the same period.

(2) The comparison may include only such irregular equations as can be supported by analogies from other cases where nations have borrowed foreign alphabets.

(3) [11] In cases where the derivatives show considerable differences from the supposed prototypes, it is necessary to show that there are fixed principles, according to which the changes have been made.

If one wishes to keep to these principles in deriving the Brāhmī from Semitic signs, neither the Sabaean alphabet, nor its perhaps a little more archaic variety, the Libyan or Thammudaean<sup>79</sup>, will serve the purpose, in spite of a general resemblance in the *ductus* and of a special resemblance in two or three letters. The derivations proposed by Deecke and Taylor do not fulfil the absolutely necessary conditions, and it will probably not be possible to obtain satisfactory results, even if all the impossible equations are given up, and the oldest Indian signs in every case are chosen for comparison. It would be necessary to assume that several Sabaean letters, such as *Aleph*, *Gimel*, *Zain*, *Teth*, *Phe*, *Qoph*, *Resh*, which show strong modifications of the North-Semitic forms, had been again made similar to their prototypes on being converted by the Hindus into *A*, *ga*, *ja*, *tha*, *pa*, *kha* and *ra*. In other cases, it would be impossible to show any connection between the Sabaean and the Indian signs. These difficulties disappear with the direct derivation of the Brāhmī from the oldest North-Semitic alphabet, which shows the same type from Phoenicia to Mesopotamia. The few inadmissible equations which Weber's earlier attempt contains, may be easily removed with the help of recently discovered forms, and it is not difficult to recognise the principles, according to which the Semitic signs have been converted into Indian ones.

An examination of the old Indian alphabet in plate II. reveals the following peculiarities :—

(1) The letters are set up as straight as possible, and with occasional exceptions in the case of *ṭa*, *ḥa* and *ba*, they are made equal in height.



(2) The majority consist of vertical lines with appendages attached mostly at the foot, occasionally at the foot and at the top, or rarely in the middle ; but there is no case in which an appendage has been added to the top alone.

(3) At the top of the letters appear mostly the ends of verticals, less frequently short horizontal strokes, still more rarely curves on the tops of angles opening downwards, and,

	I	II	III	IV	V	VI
1	𑀓	𑀓			𑀓	𑀓
2	𑀔	𑀔		𑀕	𑀕𑀕𑀕	𑀕
3	𑀖	𑀖		𑀗		𑀗
4	𑀘	𑀘		𑀙	𑀙𑀙	𑀙𑀙𑀙𑀙𑀙𑀙𑀙𑀙
5	𑀛	𑀛	𑀜𑀝	𑀞	𑀞𑀞𑀞	
6		𑀟		𑀠	𑀠𑀠	𑀠𑀠𑀠𑀠𑀠𑀠𑀠𑀠
7	𑀡	𑀡		𑀢	𑀢𑀢𑀢𑀢	𑀢
8	𑀣	𑀣		𑀤	𑀤𑀤	
9	𑀥		𑀦	𑀧	𑀧	𑀧𑀧
10	𑀨	𑀨		𑀩	𑀩𑀩𑀩	
11	𑀪	𑀪		𑀫	𑀫𑀫	
12	𑀬	𑀬		𑀭	𑀭𑀭	𑀭
13	𑀮	𑀮		𑀯	𑀯𑀯	𑀯
14	𑀰	𑀰		𑀱	𑀱	𑀱𑀱
15	𑀲𑀳	𑀲	𑀴	𑀵	𑀵	𑀵𑀵𑀵𑀵𑀵
16	𑀶	𑀶		𑀷	𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷	𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷𑀷
17	𑀸	𑀸		𑀹	𑀹	𑀹
18	𑀺	𑀺		𑀻	𑀻𑀻𑀻	𑀻𑀻
19	𑀼	𑀼		𑀽	𑀽𑀽	
20	𑀿	𑀿		𑁀𑁁𑁂𑁃		
21	𑁄	𑁄	𑁅	𑁆𑁇𑁈		
22	𑁉	𑁉	𑁊𑁋	𑁌𑁍𑁎		

quite exceptionally, in *ma* and in one form of *jha*, two lines rising upwards. In no case does the top show several angles, placed side by side, with a vertical or slanting line hanging down, or a triangle or a circle with a pendant-line.

The causes of these characteristics of the Brāhmī are a certain pedantic formalism, found also in other Indian creations, a desire to frame signs suited for the formation of



regular lines, and an aversion to top-heavy characters. The last peculiarity is probably due in part to the circumstances that since early times the Indians made their letters hang down from an imaginary or really drawn upper line<sup>80</sup>, and in part to the introduction of vowel-signs, most of which are attached horizontally to the tops of the consonants. Signs with the ends of verticals at the top were, of course, best suited for such a script. Owing to these inclinations and aversions of the Hindus, the heavy tops of many Semitic letters had to be got rid of, by turning the signs topsy-turvy or laying them on their sides, by opening the angles, and so forth. Finally, the change in the direction of the writing necessitated a further change, inasmuch as the signs had to be turned from the right to the left, as in Greek.

[12] The details of the derivation, for which, with the exception of the evidently identical Nos. 1, 3-7, 9, 12, 16, 17, 19-22, only a greater or smaller degree of probability can be claimed, are shown in the subjoined comparative table, which has been drawn by Mr. S. Pepper of Vienna. Cols. I, II, showing the oldest Phoenician characters and those from Mesa's stone, have been taken from Ph. Berger's *Histoire de l'Écriture dans l'Antiquité*, pp. 185, 202. Col. III. comes from Euting's *Tabula Scripturae Aramaicae* of 1892. And cols. IV-VI, with the exception of the signs marked by asterisks as hypothetical, are taken from plate II. of this work. With respect to the single letters, I add the following explanatory remarks, brief abstracts of those in my *Indian Studies*, III. 2, p. 58 ff.

#### A.—Borrowed Signs.

No. 1, A, col. V, = *Aleph*, cols. I, II (Weber doubtfully), [13] turned from right to left except on the Patnā seal (above, § 3, and pl. II, 1, I), with transposition of the vertical line to the end of the angle.—No. 2, *ba*, col. V, *a, b, c*, = *Beth*, cols. I, II (Weber); the opening of the triangular top produced first a sign like that in col. IV, next the rhombus, col. V, *a*, and finally the square and the oblong, col. V, *b, c*.—No. 3, *ga*, col. V, = *Gimel*, cols. I, II.—No. 4, *dha*, col. V, *a, b*, = *Daleth*, cols. I, II (Weber), set up straight with rounded back (compare the half-angular forms, pl. II, 26, IX, XIX, XXIII, and the triangular, pl. III, 24, VII-XIII), with or without the turn from right to left.—No. 5, *ha*, col. V, = *He* (Weber doubtfully), the Śiddāpara form, col. V, *a*, being probably derived from the *He* of col. III, *a* (Mina of Salmanassar, before B. C. 725), which was turned topsy-turvy and from right to left. The more similar *He* of the sixth century B. C. (col. III, *b*) cannot be the prototype, because it occurs in the period when the Brāhmī had been developed, and because then the Semitic *Aleph*, *Daleth*, *Cheth*, *Theth*, *Waw*, and *Qoph* had become cursive and had been changed so much that they could no longer have produced the Indian forms.—No. 6, *va*, col. V, *a, b*, = *Waw*, col. II (Weber doubtfully), turned topsy-turvy and with the lower end shut.—No. 7, *ja*, col. V, = *Zain*, cols. I, II (Weber); a displacement of the two bars produced the Drāviḍi letter, col. V, *a*; from this was derived, the letter being made with one stroke of the pen, the *ja* of the northern Brāhmī, col. V, *b*, with a loop, for which, owing to the use of ink, a dot was substituted in the *ja* of col. V, *c*. The usual Gīrnār form, col. V, *d*, was also derived from the Drāviḍa form, the letter being made with two strokes of the pen.



No. 8, *gha*, col. V, *a, b*, = *Cheth*, cols. I, II (Taylor), the Semitic sign being laid on its side, col. IV (on account of its often sloping position), and the upper horizontal bar being changed into a vertical.—No. 9, *tha*, col. V, = *Theth*, col. I (Weber), with the substitution of a dot for the cross in the centre, just as in the Assyrian letter, col. III.—No. 10, *ya*, col. V, = *Yod* (Weber), the *Yod* of cols. I, II, being laid on its side, col. IV, the central stroke being lengthened; and the pendant on the right being turned upwards, hence first the *ya* of col. V, *a*, and later the cursive forms in col. V, *b, c*.—No. 11, *ka*, col. V, *a, b*, = *Kaph*, the upper side-bar of a form like that in col. II, having been converted into the top of the vertical, and the sign being then set up straight.—No. 12, *la*, col. V, = *Lamed*, cols. I, II (Weber), preserved in its original position in the slightly differentiated *l* of the Drāviḍi, col. VI (see below, B, 4, *c*), and in the Eran form, col. IV, with the *Serif* on the top of the curve, turned from right to left in the usual form of the Aśoka edicts, col. V, *a*, and turned with a tail on the right, but without the *Serif*, in the Drāviḍi *l*, col. V, *b*.—No. 13, *ma*, col. V, = *Mem* (Weber), derived from a form like that in col. II, with the change of the bent pendant into a loop, as in the hypothetical form in col. IV (analogous development in Euting, TSA. col. 58, *a*), and with superposition of the angle on the loop, col. V, *a* (analogous development in Euting, TSA. col. 59, *c*), whence the cursive form with semicircle at the top in col. V, *b*.—No. 14, *na*, col. V, = *Nun* (Taylor), the *Nun* in cols. I, II, being turned topsy-turvy as in col. IV, and the hook at the foot being converted into a straight stroke, for which development the *ṇa*, col. VI, *a*, formed out of the hypothetical sign by a regularisation of the hook and the addition of a differentiating bar at the top (see below B, 4, *d*), appears to be a witness.

No. 15, *sa, ṣa*, cols. V, IV, = *Samekh* (Weber doubtfully); a *Samekh* like that of col. I, *b*, being made cursive by the Hindus, as shown in col. IV, and turned topsy-turvy, [14] whereby the Drāviḍa *s*, col. V, was obtained, which originally served both for *s* and *ṣ*. Later, this sign was divided into the signs for the etymologically connected *sa* and *ṣa*. By transferring the cross-bar to the outside of the curve, arose the *sa* of the southern Brāhmī in col. VI, *a*, and (turned round) that in col. VI, *b*, while the removal of the bar to the inside of the curve produced the *ṣa* of the same script, col. VI, *c*. The Drāviḍi adopted the new *sa* for its *s*, and retained the old sign for *ṣ*. The northern Brāhmī developed out of the southern *sa* that with the curve, col. VI, *d*, and out of this a new *ṣa*, col. VI, *e*. An immediate derivation of the Drāviḍa *s* from the *Samekh* of the sixth century B.C. in col. III, is not possible, for the reasons stated under No. 5, and because the characteristic ancient cross-bar is wanting in it.—No. 16, *E*, col. V, = *Ain*, cols. I, II (Weber), the Indian sign being changed slightly or not at all in the ancient forms of Kāśī, col. IV and col. V, *b*, as well as in that of Sāñci and Hāthigumphā, col. V, *a*, but later made triangular, col. V, *c, d, e*, in order to avoid a confusion with *ḥa* and *dha*.—No. 17, *pa*, col. V, = *Phe*, cols. I, II (Weber), turned topsy-turvy; in its original position in the Eran form, col. IV; turned sideways in col. V.

No. 18, *ca*, col. V, = *Tsade*, cols. I, II, turned topsy-turvy, the second hook on the right being bent at the same time towards the vertical as in the hypothetical form of col. IV,



whence arose, with the turn sideways, the angular or round *ca* of the Brāhmī in col. V, *a*, *b*, and the tailed one of the Drāvidi, col. V, *c*.—No. 19, *kha*, col. V, = *Qoph*, cols. I, II, turned topsy-turvy with the addition of a curve at the top, col. V, *a*, in order to distinguish the letter from *va*. Owing to the use of ink, the circle at the foot was converted into a dot, col. V, *b*.—No. 20, *ra*, col. V, = *Resh*, cols. I, II (Weber), the triangular head of the letter being opened and the vertical attached to the base of the former triangle, whence arose the forms in col. V, *a*, *b*, and later the ornamental ones, col. V, *c*, *d*, in which the angles were repeated.—No. 21, *śa*, col. V, = *Shin*, cols. I, II (Weber), the two angles, standing side by side, being placed the one inside the other, and the sign being then turned topsy-turvy, col. V, *a*, *b*, *c*. The more closely resembling Aramaic *Shin* of the Sixth century B.C., col. III, cannot be the prototype of *śa*, for the same reasons as those stated above under No. 5, and is merely an analogous transformation, which the Arameans, Phoenicians and Ethiopians have made independently at various periods. The older form with two angles has been preserved in the western sign for 100 = *śu* (see my *Indian Studies*, III.2 71, 117).—No. 22, *ta*, col. V, = *Taw*, cols. I, II (Weber); from a form like that of Sinjirli, col. III, *b*, or the Assyrian of the time of Salmanassar, col. III, *a*, was derived the *ta* of col. V, *a*, *b*, and hence the regularised form of col. V, *c*.

#### B.—Derivative consonants and initial vowels.

The derivative signs, invented by the Hindus themselves, have been formed by means of the following contrivances:—

(1) One of the elements of a phonetically cognate letter is transposed: (*a*) in *sa* and *ṣa*, where the cross-bar of the oldest sign has been displaced (see above, A, No. 15); (*b*) in *da*, which has been derived from *dha* (Weber) by dividing the vertical stroke, and by attaching the two pieces to the upper and lower ends of the curve, whence first the *ḍa* of the Drāvidi and of the Patnā seal. No. 4, col. VI, *a* was derived, and, with the turn to the left, the ordinary form of the Brāhmī, No. 4, col. VI, *b*, and further the angular *da*, No. 4, col. VI, *f*.

(2) A borrowed or derivative letter is mutilated in order to obtain one with a similar phonetic value: (*a*) from *da*, No. 4, col. VI, *a*, comes [15] by the removal of the lower end the half round *ḍa* of Kāśī and the later southern inscriptions, col. VI, *c*; similarly, from the angular *da*, col. VI, *g*, the ordinary angular *ḍa*, col. VI, *h* of the Aśoka edicts (Weber); (*b*) from *tha*, No. 9, col. V, comes *ṭha*, col. VI, *a*, by the removal of the central dot; and from the latter again *ṭa*, col. VI, *b*, is derived by bisection, the round *ṭha* being considered as the product of an unaspirated letter and a curve of aspiration, which appears (see below, 5) in various other letters (Weber); (*c*) from the triangular *E*, No. 16, col. V, *c*, *d*, *e*, comes the *I* with three dots, col. VI, B, *a*, *b*, *c*, which just indicate the outlines of the older sign (Prinsep), the derivation being suggested by the fact that grammatically *e* is the guṇa-vowel of *i*, for which therefore a lighter form of *e* appeared suitable; (*d*) through a bisection of the lower portion of *va*, No. 6, col. V, *b*, and a straightening of the remaining pendant, is derived *U*, col. VI, *a* (see my *Indian Studies*, III 2.74), the derivation being suggested by the fact that *u* commonly



represents *va* in weak grammatical forms (*saṃprasāraṇa*); (*e*) if the later small circle (pl. IV, 38, VI) is the original form of the Anusvāra, No. 13. col. VI, *a*, *b*, and the dot a cursive substitute, the sign may be explained as a mutilated small *ma*, which has lost the angle at the top, and has been thus treated like the small vowelless consonants appearing in the inscriptions of the first centuries A. D. (see. e. g., pl. III, 41, VIII); compare also the derivation of the Kharoṣṭhī Anusvāra from *ma* (see below, §9, B. 4).

(3) Short horizontal strokes, which originally, before the change in the direction of the writing, stood on the left, are used to derive the long vowels  $\bar{A}$ , No. 1, col. VI, and  $\bar{U}$ , No. 6, col. VI,  $\bar{d}$ , from short *A* and *U*. On account of the peculiar shape of *I*, a dot is used instead for the formation of  $\bar{I}$ , No. 16, col. VI, B, *g*.

(4) Short horizontal strokes, originally added on the right, denote a change in the quality of the sounds : (*a*) in *O*, No. 6, col. VI, *f*, *g*, derived from *U*, col. VI, *a* (with the bar in the original and the later position), because grammatically *o* is the guṇa-vowel of *u*; (*b*) in *AI*, No. 16, col. VI, *A*, *b*, derived from *E*, because grammatically *ai* is the vṛddhi-vowel of *e*; (*c*) in the  $\bar{l}$  of the Drāviḍi, No. 12, col. VI, from the original form of *la* (*Lamed*), cols. I, II, in which case the bar still stands on the right, because the letter has not been turned; (*d*) in  $\bar{n}a$ , No. 14, col. VI, *a*, from the original inverted *Nun*, col. IV; compare above under *A*, No. 14; (*e*) in  $\bar{n}a$  (see my Indian Studies, III. 2, pp. 31, 76; also page 35, below, §16, C, 12) from *na*, No. 14, col. V, with a displacement of the lower horizontal stroke towards the right, the letter being kept in its original position; (*f*) in  $\bar{n}a$ , No. 14, col. VI, *b*, from *na*, the bar protruding at both sides of the vertical in order to avoid the identity with  $\bar{n}ā$ ,  $\bar{n}e$  and *O*.

(5) The aspiration is expressed by a curve in the *gh* of the Drāviḍi, No. 3, col. VI, formed out of *g*, and in the ordinary Brāhmī *qha*, No. 4, col. VI, *d*, from *qa*, col. VI, *c*, in *pha*, No. 17, col. VI, from *pa*, col. V, and in *cha*, No. 18, col. VI, *a*; in the last sign the curve has been attached to both ends of the vertical, and this proceeding led to the development of the cursive *cha* of col. VI, *b*. More rarely a hook is substituted for the curve, and then the original sign is mutilated; thus *bha*, No. 2, col. VI, is derived from *ba* by omitting the base stroke, and *jha*, No. 7, col. VI, from the Drāviḍa *j*, col. V, *a*, by dropping both bars at the ends of the vertical. Both the hook and the curve are cursive substitutes for *ha*, which in the Tibetan alphabet<sup>81</sup> is used again in order to form *gha*, *bha*, &c.

(6) [16] The  $\bar{l}a$  of the Brāhmī, No. 4, col. VI, *c*, has been derived, by the addition of a small semicircle, for which we have an open angle in Sāñci (pl. II, 41, XVIII), from the half round *qa* of col. VI, *c*, the derivation being very probably suggested by the phonetic affinity of *qa* to  $\bar{l}a$ , which two letters are frequently exchanged in Vedic and classical Sanskrit and in the Prākṛt dialects.

#### C.—Medial vowels and absence of vowel in ligatures.

##### (1).—The system of the Brāhmī.

In accordance with the expressions of the Sanskrit phonologists and grammarians, who take into account the spoken language alone<sup>82</sup> and who call the *k*-sound *ka-kāra*, the *g*-sound



*ga-kāra*, &c., the medial *a* is inherent in all consonants, and consequently medial *ā* is expressed by the stroke which distinguishes *A* from *Ā*.

The other medial vowels are either the full initial vowel-signs or cursive derivatives from them, which are placed mostly at the top or rarely at the foot of the consonants. The identity of the medial *o* with the initial *O* is distinctly recognisable in all letters with verticals at the top, as in *ko*, No. 6, col. VI, *h, i*, where, on the removal of the dagger-shaped *k* below the second cross-bar, the signs in col. VI, *f, g*, reappear; compare also *go* in *mago*, Gīrnār edict I, line 11, where an initial *O* has been placed above *g*. In the Jaugada edicts, where only the *O* of col. VI, *f*, occurs, the medial *o* has invariably the same form. But in Gīrnār we have both forms of *o*, though there is only the *O* of col. VI, *g*. Similarly, the full initial *U* is recognisable in the combinations with consonants ending in verticals, as in *ku*, pl. II, 9, V; *ḍu*, 20, VII; *ḍu*, 25, V; *bhu*, 31, III, V (compare § 16, D, 4); and in the *dhu* of Kālsī, No. 6, col. VI, *b*: more usually *u* is represented cursorily, either by the horizontal stroke of *U*, as in *dhu*, No. 6, col. VI, *c*, or by its vertical as in *cu*, pl. II, 13, III, and *dhu*, 26, II, &c. Medial *u* is identical with *U*, if combined with consonants ending in verticals; elsewhere it is cursorily expressed by two lines, commonly placed horizontally, as in *dhu*, No. 6, col. VI, *e*: but in the later inscriptions we occasionally find the *U* of the period used for the medial vowel.<sup>83</sup> Medial *i* was probably at first expressed by the three dots of the initial *I* (*ki*, No. 16, col. VI, B, *d*), which afterwards were joined cursorily by lines and converted into the angle used in most of the Aśoka edicts (*ki*, col. VI, B, *e*). The medial *ī* has been developed out of the latter form by the addition of a stroke, indicating that the vowel is long (*kī*, col. VI, B, *f*; see above, under B, 3). In order to express medial *e*, the triangle of the initial *E* has been reduced cursorily first to an angle, open on the left, as in *ge*, pl. II, 11, III, and more commonly to a straight line (*ke*, No. 16, col. VI, A, *a*). In accordance with the form of the initial *AI*, which consists of *E* and a horizontal bar, medial *ai* is expressed by two parallel horizontal strokes (*thai*, No. 16, col. VI, A, *c*).

The absence of a vowel is indicated by interlacing the sign for the consonants immediately following each other, and in such ligatures the second sign is often mutilated; see below, § 16, B, 2. This proceeding appears to be a practical illustration of the term *samyuktākṣara*, "a joined or ligature syllable," by which the phonologists and grammarians denote a syllable beginning with more consonants than one.

## 2.—The system of the Drāviḍi.

The notation of the medial vowels in the inscriptions of Bhaṭṭiprolu differs from the usual one in so far as medial *a* is marked by the Brāhmī sign for *ā*, and medial *ā* by a horizontal stroke from the end of which a vertical one hangs down; see *ka*, pl. II, 9, XIII; *kā*, 9, XIV. Hence the consonants have no inherent *a*. The device is no doubt of later origin, and has been invented in order to avoid the necessity for ligatures.

## § 5—The time and the manner of the borrowing of the Semitic Alphabet.<sup>84</sup>

[17] According to the preceding discussion, the great majority of the Brāhma letters agree with the oldest types of the North-Semitic signs, which are found in



the archaic Phœnician inscriptions and on the stone of Mesa, incised about B.C. 890. But two characters, *ha* and *ta*, are derived from Mesopotamian forms of *He* and *Taw*, which belong to the middle of the eighth century B.C., and two, *sa-sa* and *ša*, resemble Aramaic signs of the sixth century B.C. As the literary and epigraphic evidence leaves no doubt that the Hindus were not unlettered during the period B.C. 600-500, and as the other signs of the Aramaic alphabet of this period, such as *Beth*, *Daleth*, *Waw*, &c., are too far advanced to be considered as the prototypes of the corresponding Brāhma letters, it becomes necessary to regard the seemingly modern forms of *sa*, *ša* and *ša* as the results of an Indian development, analogous to that of the corresponding Aramaic characters. This assumption, of course, remains tenable only as long as the two Aramaic letters are not shown to be more ancient by new epigraphic discoveries, which event, to judge from the results of the Sinjirli finds, does not seem to be impossible. But, for the present, they must be left out of consideration in fixing the *terminus a quo* for the importation of the Semitic alphabet into India; and this *terminus* falls between the time of the incision of Mesa's inscription and of those on the Assyrian weights, from about B.C. 890 to about B.C. 750, probably a little more towards the lower than towards the upper limit, or, roughly reckoning, about B.C. 800. And various circumstances make it probable that this was actually the time when the Semitic letters became known to the Hindus.

As the *ha* and the *ta* of the Brāhmī are derived from forms of *He* and *Taw* not found in the Phœnician inscriptions but only in Mesopotamia, it appears probable that this is the Semitic country from which the letters were brought over.<sup>85</sup> It agrees with this inference, that the most ancient Indian works speak of sea-voyages in the Indian Ocean at a very early period, and sea-borne trade, carried on by Hindu Vānias in the same waters, is mentioned in later, but still ancient, times. The well-known Bāveru Jātaka<sup>86</sup> bears witness to an early export trade of the Vānias to Babylon; and the form of the word, in which the second part *ilu* is represented by *eru*, points to its having arisen in Western India, where *ra* is occasionally substituted for *la*, as in the Gīrnār and Shāhbāzgarhī form *Turamaya* for *Ptolemaios*. Several other Jātakas, e.g., No. 463, which describe sea-voyages, name the ancient ports of Western India, Bharukaccha (the modern Broach) and Śūrpāraka (now Supārū), which were centres of the trade with the Persian Gulf in the first centuries A.D. and much later. As according to the Jātakas the Vānias started from these towns, it is probably that these trade-routes were used much earlier. Two of the most ancient Dharmasūtras likewise bear witness to the earlier existence of trade by sea in India and particularly on the western coast. Baudhāyana, II, 2, 2, forbids Brahmans to undertake voyages by sea, and prescribes a severe penance for a breach of the rule. But he admits, I, 2, 4, that the "Northerners," were not strict in this respect. As the other offences of the "Northerners," mentioned in the same passage, such as dealing in wool, selling animals with two rows of teeth, i.e. horses and mules, show, the term applies to the inhabitants of western and north-western India. It naturally follows that the sea-voyages referred to were made to western Asia. The same author, I, 18, 14, and the still older Gautama Dharmasūtra, 10, 33, mention the duties payable to the king on merchandise imported by sea.<sup>87</sup> In accordance with my estimate of the age



of the Dharmasūtras and of the materials out of which the Jātakas have been made up, I look upon these statements as referring to the 8th-6th centuries B.C.<sup>88</sup> From still earlier times dates the well-known Vedic myth of the shipwreck of Bhujyu "in the ocean where there is no support, no rest for the foot or the hand," and of his being saved on the "hundred-oared galley" of the Aśvins.<sup>89</sup> The scene of action must of course lie in the Indian Ocean, and the story points to the inference [18] that the Hindus navigated these waters during the earliest Vedic period. As, in addition, Semitic legends such as that of the Flood and of Mann's preservation by a miraculous fish occur in the Brāhmanas,<sup>90</sup> we have a sufficient number of facts to furnish some support for the conjecture that Hindu traders, who probably learnt the language of the country, just as their modern descendants learn Arabic and Suahili and other African languages, may have imported from Mesopotamia not only the alphabet, but perhaps also other technical contrivances, such as brick-making which was so important for the construction of the ancient Brahmanical altars. With this assumption, which under the circumstances stated appears at least not quite unfounded, the Indian Vāqias are credited with having rendered the same service to their countrymen which Sambhota or Thonmi did to the Tibetans, when he fetched the elements of their alphabet from Magadha, between A.D. 630 and 660.<sup>91</sup>

In any case, it is *a priori* probable that the Vāqias were the first to adopt the Semitic alphabet<sup>92</sup>; for they, of course, came most into contact with foreigners, and they must have felt most strongly the want of some means for recording their business transactions. The Brahmins wanted the art of writing less urgently, since they possessed, as passages of the R̥gveda show,<sup>93</sup> from very early times a system of oral tradition for the preservation of their literary treasures.

Nevertheless, the oldest known form of the Brāhmi is, without a doubt, a script framed by learned Brahmins for writing Sanskrit. This assertion is borne out not only by the remnants of the Gayā alphabet of Aśoka's stone-masons, which must have contained signs for the Sanskrit vowels *AI* and *AU*, and which is arranged according to phonetic principles, but also by the influence of phonetic and grammatical principles which is clearly discernible in the formation of the derivative signs. The hand of the phonologist and grammarian is recognisable in the following points: (1) the development of five nasal letters and of a sign for nasalisation in general from two Semitic signs, as well as of a complete set of signs for the long vowels,<sup>94</sup> which latter are very necessary for the phonologist and grammarian, but not for men of business, and are therefore unknown in other ancient alphabets; (2) the derivation of the signs for the phonetically very different, but grammatically cognate, *sa* and *ṣa* from one Semitic sign (*Samekh*); (3) the notation of *U* by the half of *va*, from which the vowel is frequently derived by *saṃprasāraṇa*; (4) the derivation of *O* from *U* (*o* being the guṇa-vowel of *u*) by the addition of a stroke; of *I* by a simplification of the sign for its guṇa-vowel *E*; of *AI*, the vr̥ddhi-vowel, from *E* the guṇa-vowel of *I*; and of *ḷa* from *ḍa*, the former consonant being frequently a substitute for the latter, as in *īḷe* for *īḍe*; (5) the non-expression of medial *a*, in accordance with the teaching of the grammarians who consider it to inhere in every consonant; the expression of medial *ā* by the difference between *A* and *Ā*, and of the remaining medial



vowels by combinations of the initial ones, or of cursive simplifications of the same, with the consonants, as well as of the absence of vowels by ligatures of the consonants, which apparently illustrate the grammatical term *saṃyuktākṣara*. All this has so learned an appearance and is so artificial that it can only have been invented by Pandits, not by traders or clerks. The fact that the Vāṇias and the accountants until recent times used to omit all medial vowels in their correspondence and account books, permits even the inference that an Indian alphabet, elaborated by such men, would not possess any such vowel-signs. And it is immaterial for the correctness of this inference, whether the modern defective writing is a survival from the most ancient period or is due to the introduction of the Arabic alphabet in the middle ages.

A prolonged period must, of course, have elapsed between the first introduction of the Semitic alphabet by the merchants, its adoption by the Brahmins which probably did not take place at once, and the elaboration of the 46 radical signs of the Brāhmī together with its system of medial vowels and ligatures.

As, according to the results of the preceding enquiry, the elaboration of the Brāhmī was completed about B. C. 500, or perhaps even earlier, the *terminus a quo*, about B. C. 800, may be considered as the actual date of the introduction of the Semitic alphabet into India. This estimate is, however, [19] merely a provisional one, which may be modified by the discovery of new epigraphic documents in India or in the Semitic countries. If such a modification should become necessary, the results of the recent finds induce me to believe that the date of the introduction will prove to fall earlier, and that it will have to be fixed perhaps in the tenth century B.C., or even before that.

## II.—THE KHAROṢṬHĪ SCRIPT.

### § 6.—How it was deciphered.

The Indian alphabet running from right to left, the *Kharoṣṭhī lipi*,<sup>95</sup> has been deciphered exclusively by European scholars among whom Masson, J. Prinsep, Ch. Lassen, E. Norris, and A. Cunningham must be particularly mentioned.<sup>96</sup> The coins of the Indo-Grecian and Indo-Scythian kings with Greek and Prākṛt inscriptions furnished the first clue to the value of the letters. The results, which the identifications of the royal names and titles seemed to furnish, were partly confirmed, partly rectified and enlarged, by the discovery of the Shāhbāzgarhī version of the Aśoka edicts and E. C. Bayley's Kāngrū inscription in Brāhmī and Kharoṣṭhī. The characters of the Aśoka edicts are readable with full certainty, with the exception of a few ligatures (see below, § 11, C, 3, 4). Similarly, the inscriptions of the Śakas offer no difficulties, and the new MS. of the Dhammapada from Khotan<sup>97</sup> is in general not difficult to read. But considerable portions of the inscriptions of the Parthian Guduphara and of the Kuṣāna kings Kanīška and Huviška, still resist the attempts of decipherers and interpreters.

### § 7.—Use and characteristics.

In its form, known to us at present, the Kharoṣṭhī is an ephemeral, chiefly epigraphic, alphabet of North-Western India. The majority of the inscriptions written in Kharoṣṭhī



have been found between 69°—73°30'E. Long. and 33°—35° N. Lat., in the ancient province of Gandhāra, the modern eastern Afghanistan and the Northern Pañjāb; and the oldest documents are confined to the districts the capitals of which were Taxila (Shāh-Derī) to the east of the Indus, and Puskalāvati or Carsūdā (Hashtnagar) to the west of the river. Single inscriptions have turned up further south-west in Bhāwalpur near Multān, south in Mathurā, and south-east in Kāngrā, and single words or letters in Bharahut, Ujjain and Maisūr (Śiddhāpura Aśoka edicts<sup>98</sup>). Coins, cameos and MSS. with Kharoṣṭhī characters have been carried much further north and north-east. The period during which, according to the documentary evidence at present available, the Kharoṣṭhī seems to have been used in India, extends from the fourth century B. C. to about the third century A.D., the earliest letters occurring on the Persian *sigoli* (§ 8) and the latest perhaps on the Gandhāra sculptures and the Kuṣāna inscriptions.<sup>99</sup> As the note in the Fawanshulin of A.D. 668 (see above, § 1) shows, the Buddhists preserved a knowledge of the existence of the alphabet much longer.

Hitherto, the Kharoṣṭhī has been found (1) in stone-inscriptions, (2) on metal plates and vases, (3) on coins, (4) on cameos, and (5) on a longer known small piece of birch bark from a Stūpa in Afghanistan<sup>100</sup> and on the Bhūrja MS. of the Dhammapada from Khotan. The latter MS. has probably been written in Gandhāra during the Kuṣāna period. The dialect of its text shows characteristic affinities to that of the Shāhbāzgarhī version of the Aśoka edicts, and its characters agree very closely with those of the Wardak vase.<sup>101</sup> On the metal plates and vases, [20] the letters frequently consist of rows of dots, or have been first punched in this manner and afterwards scratched in with a stylus<sup>102</sup>. On stone vases they are sometimes written with ink.<sup>103</sup>

In spite of its frequent utilisation for epigraphic documents, the Kharoṣṭhī is a popular script, destined for clerks and men of business. This is proved by the throughout highly cursive character of the letters, by the absence of long vowels, which are useless for the purposes of common daily life, by the expression of groups of unaspirated double consonants by single ones (*ka* for *kka*) and of unaspirated and aspirated ones by the latter alone (*kha* for *kkha*), and by the invariable use of the Anusvāra for all vowelless medial nasals.<sup>104</sup> The discovery of the Khotan MS. makes it very improbable that there existed another form of the script which, being more similar to the Brāhmī in completeness, would have been more suitable for the Brahmanical Śāstras.

#### § 8.—Origin<sup>105</sup>

The direction of the Kharoṣṭhī from right to left made it *a priori* highly probable that its elements had been borrowed from the Semites; and the almost exact agreement of the forms for *na*, *ba*, *ra* and *va* with Aramaic signs of the transitional type induced E. Thomas to assume a closer connection of the Kharoṣṭhī with this alphabet<sup>106</sup>. His view has never been disputed; but of late it has been given a more precise form by I. Taylor and A. Cunningham, who assign the introduction of the Aramaic letters into India to the first Akhaemenians<sup>107</sup>. The reasons which may be adduced for this opinion are as follows:—(1) The Aśoka edicts from the western Pañjāb use for "writing, edict," the word *dīpi*, which evidently has been borrowed from the Old Persian, and they derive from it the verbs *dīpati*,



'he writes' and *dipapati*, "he causes to write;" see above, § 2, B. (2) The districts where Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions occur, especially in earlier times, are just those parts of India which probably were subject to the Persians, be it with or without interruptions, from about B. C. 500 to 331. (3) Among the Persian *sigloi*, there are some marked with single syllables in Kharoṣṭhī and Brāhmī<sup>108</sup>, whence it may be inferred that they were struck in India during the Persian period, and that the Kharoṣṭhī was current during a great part of the fourth century B.C., certainly before the fall of the Persian empire in B.C. 331. Some considerable variations in the Kharoṣṭhī letters of the Aśoka edicts, as well as the strongly cursive forms of several ligatures, such as *sta*, *spa* &c. (see below, § 11, C, 2, 3), likewise point to the conclusion that the alphabet had had a long history before the middle of the third century B.C. (4) Recent discoveries in Semitic epigraphy make it extremely probable that the Aramaic, which was used already in Assyria and Babylon for official and business purposes side by side with the cuneiform writing, was very widely spread during the rule of the Akhaemenians. Numerous Aramaic inscriptions of this period have been found in Egypt, Arabia, and Asia Minor, and one even in Persia. Besides, Egypt has furnished a number of official Aramaic papyri, and Asia Minor many coins with Aramaic legends, struck by Persian satraps<sup>109</sup>. In addition, there is the curious statement in the Book of Ezra, IV, 7, according to which the Samaritans sent to Artaxerxes a letter written in the *Ārāmī* script and language. Taking all these points together, there are sufficient reasons to warrant the assertion that Aramaic was commonly employed not only in the offices of the satraps, but also in the royal secretariate at Susa. The ultimate cause for the official use of the Aramaic script and language during the Akhaemenian period was, no doubt, that numerous Aramaeans held appointments as clerks, accountants, mint-masters and so forth in the Persian Civil Service. [21] When the Persian empire was rapidly built up on the ruins of more ancient monarchies, its rulers must have found the employment of the trained subalterns of the former governments, among whom the Aramaeans were foremost, not only convenient, but absolutely unavoidable. In these circumstances, it is but natural to assume that, after the full organisation of the administration by Darius, the Persian satraps introduced Aramaean subordinates into the Indian provinces, and thereby forced their Indian subjects, especially the clerks of the native princes and of the heads of towns and villages, to learn Aramaic. At first, the intercourse between the Persian and the Indian offices probably led to the use of the Aramaic letters for the north-western Prākṛt, and later to modifications of this alphabet, which were made according to the principles of the older Indian Brāhmī<sup>110</sup>, and through which the Kharoṣṭhī finally arose. The adoption of the Arabic alphabet, during the middle ages and in modern times, for writing a number of Indian dialects, is somewhat analogous, as it likewise happened under foreign pressure, and as its characters were and are used either without or with modifications. (5) With these last conjectures agrees the general character of the Kharoṣṭhī, which is clearly intended for clerks and men of business; see above, § 7. (6) Finally, they are confirmed by the circumstance that the majority of the Kharoṣṭhī signs can be most easily derived from the Aramaic types of the fifth century B.C. which appear in the Saqqārah and Teima inscriptions of B. C. 482 and of about B. C. 500, while a few letters agree with somewhat earlier forms on the later Assyrian weights and the Babylonian seals and gems, and two or three are more



closely allied to the later signs of the Lesser Teima inscription, the Stele Vaticana, and the Libation-table from the Serapeum. The whole *ductus* of the Kharoṣṭhi, with its long-drawn and long-tailed letters, is that of the characters on the Mesopotamian weights, seals and cameos, which re-occurs in the inscriptions of Saqqārah, Teima and the Serapeum. Others<sup>111</sup> have compared the writing of the Aramaic papyri from Egypt, which partly at least, like the Taurinensis, belong to the Akhaemenian period. But it does not suit so well. Many of its signs are so very cursive that they cannot be considered as the prototypes of the Kharoṣṭhi letters, and its *ductus* is that of a minute current handwriting. Some special resemblances appear to be, on a closer investigation, the results of analogous developments. Taking all these points together, the Kharoṣṭhi appears to have been elaborated in the fifth century B.C.

### § 9.—Details of the derivation

The subjoined comparative table illustrates the details of the derivation. The signs in col. I. have been taken (with the exception of No. 10, col. I, a) from Euting's *Tabula Scripturae Aramaicae*, 1892, cols. 6, 8, 9, 11 and 12; those in col. II, from the same work, cols. 13, 14, 15, 17, 19 and those in cols. III, IV from plate 1 of this manual; and all have been reproduced by photolithography.

#### A.—Borrowed signs.<sup>112</sup>

*Preliminary remarks.*—The changes of the Aramaic signs have been caused chiefly by the following principles: (1) by a decided predilection for long-tailed signs with appendages at the upper end, the foot being left free for the addition of *u*, *ra* and the Anusvāra, and by an aversion to appendages at the foot alone; (2) by an aversion to signs with heads containing more than two lines rising upwards, [22] or with transverse strokes through the top-line, or with pendants hanging down from it,—all of which peculiarities would have been awkward for the insertion of the vowels *i*, *e* and *o*; (3) by a desire to differentiate the signs which, altered according to these principles, would have become identical.

No. 1, *A*, col. III, = *Aleph*, col. I, *a* (Saqqārah), with a cursive change of the head to a curve; the position and the size of the letter make a connection with the forms in col. I, *b*, or col. II, improbable.—No. 2, *ba*, col. III, = *Beth*, col. I, *a*, *b* (Teima, Saqqārah), with a cursive curve for the angle at the right; the cursive forms of the *Beth* of the papyri, [23] col. II, *b*, *c*, are further developed than the Khāroṣṭhi signs.—No. 3, *ga*, col. III, = *Gimel*, derived from col. I. or a similar form (compare col. II, and Euting, TSA. 1, *a*), with a cursive loop on the right and a curve on the left; similar loops are common in later ligatures, see pl. I, 33, 35, 36, XII; 34, XIII; and they occur even in *ja*, pl. I, 12, XII.—No. 4, *da*, col. III, = *Daleth*, derived from a form like that in col. II, *b*, which, according to col. I, *a*, occurs already about B. C. 600 on Assyrian weights.—No. 5, *ha*, col. III, = *He*, derived from a form like that in col. I, *a* (Teima), with the transposition of the pendant in the middle of the curve to the right end of the foot in order to facilitate the insertion of *i*, *e* and *o* (see preliminary remarks, 2, page 20f., above, and below under No. 17).—No. 6, *ra*, col. III, = *Waw*, col. I (Teima, Saqqārah); the papyri in col. II. show more advanced forms.



No. 7, *ja*, col. III, *a*, = *Zain*, derived from a form like those in col. I, *a*, *b* (Teima), the left corner being turned upwards still further, whence the usual Kharoṣṭhī letter in col. III. is derived by omitting the stroke at the foot; the papyri, col. II, show more

	I	II	III	IV
1	𐀀 𐀁	𐀀	𐀀	𐀀 𐀁 𐀂 𐀃
2	𐀄	𐀄	𐀄	𐀄 𐀅
3	𐀆	𐀆	𐀆	𐀆
4	𐀇 𐀈	𐀇 𐀈	𐀇 𐀈	𐀇 𐀈 𐀉
5	𐀊 𐀋	𐀊 𐀋	𐀊 𐀋	
6	𐀌	𐀌	𐀌	
7	𐀍 𐀎	𐀍	𐀍 𐀎	𐀍
8	𐀏 𐀐	𐀏 𐀐	𐀏	
9	𐀑 𐀒	𐀑 𐀒	𐀑	
10	𐀓 𐀔	𐀓 𐀔	𐀓	
11	𐀕 𐀖	𐀕 𐀖	𐀕	
12	𐀗 𐀘	𐀗 𐀘	𐀗 𐀘 𐀙	𐀗
13	𐀚	𐀚	𐀚 𐀛	𐀚 𐀛 𐀜
14	𐀝	𐀝 𐀞	𐀝	
15	𐀟	𐀟 𐀠	𐀟 𐀠	𐀟
16	𐀡 𐀢	𐀡	𐀡	𐀡
17	𐀣 𐀤	𐀣 𐀤	𐀣	
18	𐀥 𐀦	𐀥 𐀦	𐀥	
19	𐀧	𐀧 𐀨	𐀧	
20	𐀩 𐀪	𐀩 𐀪	𐀩	𐀩 𐀪 𐀫 𐀬

advanced forms unsuitable for comparison.—No. 8, *śa*, col. III, = *Cheth*, col. I (Teima), the sound of the Indian *śa* being very similar to a palatal *śa*, as in German *ich*.—No. 9, *ya*, col. III, = *Yod*, derived either from a form like col. I, *b*, or directly from one like col. I, *a* (Assyrian weights), with the omission of the bar on the right (see preliminary remarks, 1);



analogous forms occurring in later Palmyranian and Pahlavi (E.TSA. cols. 21-25, 30-32, 35-39, 58).—No. 10, *ka*, col. III, = *Kaph*, derived by a turn from right to left from col. I, *b* (Assyrian weights, Babylonian seals, &c.), and with the addition of a top-stroke, in order to distinguish the new sign from *la* (No. 11, col. III) and from *pa* (No. 15, col. III); the signs of the papyri, col. II, differ entirely.—No. 11, *la*, col. III, = *Lamed*, a form like those in col. I, *a*, *c* (Teima) being turned topsy-turvy owing to the aversion to signs with appendages at the foot alone (preliminary remarks, 1), and the curved line being broken and attached lower in order to distinguish the new letter from *A*.

No. 12, *ma*, col. III, *a*, *b*, = *Mem*, derived from a form like that in col. I, *a*, *b* (Saqqārah) with a curved head, by the omission of the transverse line and a rudimentary indication of the vertical standing originally on the right, whence comes the semicircular ordinary *ma* of the Aśoka edicts, col. III, *c*, still more mutilated on account of the vowel-signs; the forms of the *Mem* of the Papyri, col. II, are unsuited to be considered the prototypes of the Kharoṣṭhī *ma*.—No. 13, *na*, col. III, *a* = *Nun*, col. I, *a*, *b* (Saqqārah), a later derivative being the *na* of col. III, *b*; the *Nun* of the papyri, col. II, is again unsuited for comparison.—No. 14, *sa*, col. III, = *Samekh*, col. I (Teima), with transposition of the slanting bar to the left end of the top-stroke from which it hangs down, and with connection of its lower end with the tail of the sign, which has been pushed forward towards the left (see the figures in B.IS. III. 2; 105); analogous developments appear in Nabataean (E. TSA. cols. 46, 47) and in Hebrew.—No. 15, *pa*, col. III, *a*, = *Phe*, col. I (Teima), turned from right to left to distinguish it from *A*; in the more usual *pa* of col. III, *b*, the curve has been pushed lower down.—No. 16, *ca*, col. III, = *Tsade*, derived from an acute-angled form like col. I, *a*, *b* (Teima), with the omission of the second hook on the right (see preliminary remarks, 2) and with the development of a hook below the head, because the vertical was made separately; the analogous *Tsade* of col. II, *b*, has been developed, because the right stroke of the head was made separately and drawn to the vertical.

No. 17, *kha*, col. III, = *Qoph*, derived from a form like col. I, *a*, *b* (Serapeum) with the conversion of the central pendant into an elongation of the top-stroke on the left; similarly, the pendant has been transferred to the right end of the letter in the Teima form (E TSA. col. 10).—No. 18, *ra*, col. III, = *Resh*, col. I, *a*, *b* (Saqqārah), with complete removal of the angular protuberance on the right.—No. 19, *ṣa*, col. III, = *Shin*, col. I (Teima), turned topsy-turvy owing to the aversion to tops with more than two strokes rising upwards (preliminary remarks, 2), and with a lengthening of the central stroke owing to the predilection for long-tailed signs.—No. 20, *ta*, col. III, = *Taw*, derived from a form like that in col. I, *a* (Assyrian weights) or in col. I, *b* (Saqqārah), with the transposition of the bar to the top of the [24] vertical, as in col. II, *a*, the new sign at the same time being turned from right to left in order to avoid the resemblance to *pa* (No. 15), and being broadened in order to distinguish it from *va* and *ra* (Nos. 6, 18); the older form and the intermediate steps appear in *tha* (No. 20, col. IV, *a*) and *ṭa* (No. 20, col. IV, *b*) where the original *Taw* has been preserved, and in *ṭa* (No. 20, col. IV, *c*) where the bar stands at the top; compare below, B, 1, *c*, and B, 2.



## B.—Derivative Signs.

(1) Aspiration.—The aspiration is expressed by the addition of a curve or a hook, which probably represent a cursive *ha* (Taylor), and for which cursively a simple stroke appears; at the same time, the original *mātrkā* is sometimes simplified.—(a) A curve or a hook is added to the right of the vertical of *ga* in *gha*, No. 3, col. IV, to the top of *da* in *dha*, No. 4, col. IV, *a*, and to the end of the second bar of *ṭa*, No. 20, col. IV, *c*, from which it rises upwards, in *ṭha*, No. 20, col. IV, *d* (properly *ṭho*).—(b) A hook, a curve, or cursively a slanting stroke, appears to the right of *ba* in *bha*, No. 2, col. IV, *a, b*, the head of *ba* being converted at the same time into a straight line and pushed somewhat more to the left, in order to avoid the identity with *ka*, No. 10, col. III.—(c) In the following aspirates appear only cursive straight strokes, added on the left in *jha*, No. 7, col. IV, and *pha*, No. 15, col. IV, and on the right in *cha*, No. 16, col. IV, *ḍha*, No. 4, col. IV, *c*, and *tha*, No. 20, col. IV, *a*, all of which letters show, however, additional peculiarities. In *cha*, the little pendant on the left of *ca* has been made horizontal and combined with the stroke of aspiration to a cross bar. In *ḍha*, the head of *ḍa* has been flattened into a straight line. *Tha* has been formed out of the ancient Aramaic *Taw*, No. 20, col. I, *a*, turned from right to left, and the stroke of aspiration continues the bar of *Taw* towards the right.

(2) Linguals.—*ṭa* has been formed out of the older *Taw*, turned from the right to the left, by the addition of a short bar, which in the Aśoka edicts usually stands on the right and lower than that on the left, as in No. 20, col. IV, *b*. In col. IV, *c*, the sign of lingualisation stands on the left, below the *ṭa* with the bar at the top. This form of *ṭa*, which appears rarely in the Aśoka edicts, must formerly have been common, as the *ṭha* has been derived from it (see above, B, 1, *a*). The *ḍa* of No. 4, col. IV, *b*, exactly resembles the common Aramaic *Daleth* in col. I, *b* (Teima) and may be identical with it. If the alphabet imported into India contained two forms for *ḍa* (col. I, *a, b*), both may have been borrowed, and the more cumbersome one may have been used for the expression of the fuller sound. It is, however, also possible that the *ḍa* has been formed out of the *da* of No. 4, col. III, *a*, by the addition of the bar of lingualisation, placed vertically on the right. The *ṇa*, No. 13, col. IV, *a*, is likewise derived from *na*, col. III, *a, b*, by the addition of a straight stroke going downwards; compare what has been said above, §4, B, 4, regarding the use of a short stroke for denoting the change of the quality of a borrowed or derivative sign in forming the *AI, O, ṇa, ṇā* and *ṇa* of the Brāhmī.

(3) The palatal *ṇa*, No. 13, col. IV, *b, c*, consists of two *na* (col. III, *a*) joined together (E. Thomas), and illustrates the modern Indian name for *ṇa* and *ṇa*, which the Pandits often call the big *nakāras*. The sign, which is really not necessary for a clerk's alphabet, has perhaps been framed only because it existed in the Brāhmī, the Pandit's alphabet.

(4) Medial vowels, absence of vowel in ligatures, and Anusvāra.—Long vowels are not marked, and *a* inheres, just as in the Brāhmī, in every consonant. Other vowels are marked by straight strokes. In the case of *i*, the stroke passes through the left side of the top-line or top-lines of the consonant; in *u*, it stands to the left of the foot; in *e*, it descends on the left side of the top-line; in *o*, it hangs down from this line, see *ṭho*, No. 20, col. IV, *d*; for further details see below, §11, B. Joined to *A*, the same strokes form *I, U, E* and *O*



(No. 1, col. IV, *a-d*). The absence of a vowel between two dissimilar consonants, except nasals, is expressed, as in the Brāhmī, by the combination of the two signs into a ligature, in which the second letter is usually connected with the lower end of the first. But *va* stands invariably at the foot of the other consonant, whether it may have to be pronounced before or after it. Double [25] consonants, except nasals, are expressed by single ones, and non-aspirates and aspirates by the aspirates alone. Nasals immediately preceding other consonants, are always expressed by the Anusvāra, which, in the Aśoka edicts, is attached to the preceding *mātrkā*.

The non-expression of *a*, and the rules regarding the formation of the ligatures, no doubt, have been taken over from the Brāhmī, only minor modifications being introduced. And it seems probable that the use of straight strokes for *i*, *u*, *e* and *o* comes from the same source. For, already in the Brāhmī of all the Aśoka edicts, *u*, *e* and *o* are either regularly or occasionally expressed by simple strokes, and in Gīrnār *i* is represented by a shallow curve, often hardly distinguishable from a straight stroke; moreover, *i*, *e* and *o* stand in Brāhmī, just as in the Kharoṣṭhī, at the top of the consonants, and *u* at the foot. A connection of the two system of medial vowel-signs is therefore undeniable, and that of the Brāhmī must be regarded as the original one, since its signs, as has been shown above, §4, C. 1, evidently have been derived from the initial vowels.

The notation of *I*, *U*, *E* and *O* by combinations of *A* with the medial vowel-signs is peculiar to the Kharoṣṭhī, and is attributable to a desire to simplify the alphabet. Among the later Indian alphabets, the modern Devanāgarī offers an analogy with its ओ and औ, and the Gujarātī with its એ *E*, ઐ *AI*, ઔ *O*, and ઋ *AU*. Several among the foreign alphabets derived from the Brāhmī, as e.g. the Tibetan, show the principle of the Kharoṣṭhī fully developed.

The Anusvāra, which is used, as in the Brāhmī, for all vowelless nasals, is derived from *ma* (E. Thomas). In *man*. No. 12, col. IV, it still has the full form of *ma*, but usually it undergoes cursive alteration; see below, §11, B, 5.

#### § 10.—*The varieties of the Kharoṣṭhī of Plate I*<sup>113</sup>.

According to Plate I, the Kharoṣṭhī shows four chief varieties, viz. :—(1) the archaic one of the fourth and third centuries B.C., found in the Aśoka edicts of Shāhbāzgarhī (photolithograph of edict VII. in ZDMG. 43, 151, and of edict XII. in EI. 1, 16) and of Mansehra (photolithograph of edicts I-VIII. in JA. 1888, II, 230, = Sanart, Notes d'Épigraphie Indienne, 1), with which the signature in the Aśoka edicts of Śiddāpura (photolithographs in EI. 3, 138-140), the legends on the oldest coins (autotypes in C. CAL. pl. 3, Nos. 9, 12, 13) and the syllables on the Persian *sigloi* (autotypes in J. RAS. 1895, 8E5) fully agree.

(2) The variety of the second and first centuries B.C. on the coins of the Indo-Grecian kings, which is imitated by some later foreign kings (autotypes in P. Gardner's Catalogue of Indian Coins in the British Museum, pl. 4-21).

(3) The variety of the Śaka period, first century B. C. to first century A.D. (?), on the Taxila copper-plate of Patika (lithograph in J. RAS. 1863, 222, pl. 3, and collotype in EI. 4, 56), and on the lion-capital of the satrap Śoḍāsa or Śuḍasa from Mathurā, which



occurs also on some sculptures from Gandhāra (autotype in J. ASB. 58, 144, pl. 10; Anzeig. phil. hist. OI. WA. 1896), on the Kaldawa stone (WZKM. 10, 55, 327) and on the coins of several Śaka and Kuṣāna kings (autotypes, P. Gardner, op. cit., pl. 22-25).

(4) The strongly cursive script of the first and second centuries A.D. (?), which begins with the Takht-i-Bahī inscription of Gondopherres (autotype in JA. 1890, I, = S.NI. 3, pl. 1, No. 1) and is fully developed in the inscriptions of the later Kuṣāna kings Kaniṣka and Huviṣka (autotype of the Zeda inscriptions in JA. 1890, I, = S.NEI. 3, pl. 1, No. 2, of the Manikyāla stone, JA. 1896, I, = S.NEI. 6, pl. 1, 2, of the Sū Bihār inscription, IA. 10, 324, lithograph of the Wardak vase, J.RAS. 1863, 256, pl. 10)<sup>114</sup>, and occurs also in the MS. of the Dhammapada from Khotan; see above, §7.

### § 11.—THE ARCHAIC VARIETY.<sup>115</sup>

#### A.—The radical signs.

(1) [26] A small stroke, rising upwards at an acute angle, may be added at the foot of every letter ending with a straight or slanting line, in order to mark its end (plate I, 1, II; 6, II, V; 7, II; 8, II; &c). If a letter ends with two slanting lines, like *ya* and *śa* (34, II), the upstroke may be added to the left. In the Aśoka edicts of Mansehra, *qha* receives instead occasionally a straight base-stroke (18, V).

(2) *Oa* has three varieties, (a) head with obtuse angle (10, I, II, IV); (b) head with curve (10, V); (c) head with curve connected by a vertical with the lower part (10, III).

—(3) The head of *cha* is likewise sometimes angular (11, I, IV) and sometimes round (11, II), and loses occasionally the cross-bar below the head, as in the later types.—(4) The full form of *ja* occurs at least once in Shāhbāzgarhī (12, I, V) and oftener in Mansehra, where once (edict V, 1. 24) the bar stands to the left of the foot. The left side stroke of *ja* is often curved (12, III)—(5) In *ñx*, the second shortened *na* (see above, §9, B, 3) is sometimes added on the right (14, I, V) and sometimes on the left (14, III, IV). Occasionally, the right side of the letter is converted cursorily into a vertical, as in the later inscriptions (14, IX).

(6) The normal form of *ṣa* is that of 15, I, II; but the bar on the left stands occasionally lower than that on the right (15, V; 38, II), or both bars stand on the left (38, VI), or the bar on the right is omitted (commonly in Mansehra) (15, III).

(7) *Ta* (20) is mostly shorter and broader than *ra* (31), and either its two lines are of equal length, or the vertical one is shorter. Forms like 20, V, are rare.—(8) *Di* (22, II) shows twice, in Shāhbāzgarhī edict IV, 1. 8, and Mansehra edict VII, 1. 33 (where the transcript in ZDMG. has erroneously *dri*), a curve to the right of the foot, which is probably nothing but an attempt to clearly distinguish *da* from *na*.—(9) *Dha* with the left end turned upwards (23, V) is rare and a secondary development (see above, §9, B, 1). In the abnormal *dha* of 38, VIII (*dhra*), from Mansehra, the second bar is a substitute for a very sharp bend to the left (23, V).—(10) The *na* with the bent head (24, III) occurs not rarely in the syllable *ne*.



(11) The greatly mutilated *ma* (29, I) is more common than the forms with remnants of the old pendant (compare above, §9, A, No. 13). It appears invariably in connection with vowel signs and owes its existence to such combinations.

(12) *La* with a curve on the left, as in the later inscriptions (32, VIII), is rare in the Aśoka edicts, but occurs in Mansehra edict VI, 1. 29.

(13) The cursively rounded *śa* of 34, III, is rare; but once, in Shāhbāzgarhī edict XIII, 1. 1, appears a *śa* hardly distinguishable from *ya*.—(14) The *sa* with a triangular head (36, II), and that with a rounded head (36, I, III, IV), are cursive developments from the old polygonal form (36, V). The vertical stroke of *sa* is occasionally omitted, as in Mansehra [27] edict VI, 1. 27.

(15) The common forms of *ha* with a curve (37, I, IV) or a short hook (37, III, V) at the foot, are cursive developments of the *ha* of 37, II; see above, §9, A, No. 5.

#### B.—Medial vowels and Anusvāra

(1) The *i*-stroke goes regularly across the left side of the horizontal strokes of the consonants (6, III; 7, III; 15, II, III; &c.); in letters with two horizontal or slanting top-strokes, it passes through both (14, III; 16, III; 38, III, VI; &c.), likewise through both the top-strokes of *ṇa* (19, X). In *I* (2, I), *di* (22, II), and *ni*, it stands just below the head, and in *vi* (30, II) it hangs in the left side.

(2) The *e*-stroke corresponds in form and position to the upper half of the *i*-stroke (4, I; 6, IV; 12, II; 19, III; &c.); in *E* (4, II) it may also stand straight above the head of *A*.

(3) The *o*-stroke mostly corresponds in its position to the lower half of the *i*-stroke (5, I; 12, IV; 14, IV; &c.), but it stands further to the right in the angle, formed by the upper part of the letters, in *go*, *gho* (9, II) and *so* (36, IV).

(4) The *u*-stroke stands regularly at the left lower end of the consonant (3, I; 8, III; 10, IV; 12, III; &c.), but a little higher up if the foot of the consonant is curved to the left (*U*, 3, II), or to the right (*du*, 22, IV), or has a hook on the right (*pru*, 25, V; *hu*, 37, IV). In *mu* it stands to the left of the top of *ma* (see *mru*, 29, V).

(5) The Anusvāra has the full form of *ma* (see above, §9, B, 4) only occasionally in *maṇi* (29, IV). More commonly it is represented cursively by a straight stroke as in *maṇi* (38, XI), or by two hooks at the sides of *ma* as in *maṇi* (38, X). In combination with other consonants ending in a single slanting or vertical line, the Anusvāra is marked by an angle, opening upwards, which the foot of the consonant bisects (8, IV; 11, IV; 17, V; 19, V; &c.), or, rarely in Shāhbāzgarhī, oftener in Mansehra, by a straight line, a substitute for the curve of *ma*, as in *thaṇi* (21, V). If the foot of the consonant has some other appendage, the Anusvāra is attached higher upto the vertical, as in *ṇaṇi* (14, V); *ḍaṇi* (18, V); *vraṇi* (33, V); *haṇi* (37, V). The angular Anusvāra is always divided in *yaṇi* (30, V) and in *śaṇi*, and the one half is added to the right end of the *mātrkā*, and the other to the left. This may also be done in *kaṇi* and in *bhaṇi* (28, IV).

#### C.—Ligatures.

(1) *Bhya* (38, IX), *mna* (38, XII) and *mya* (38, XII, b) show no changes or only very slight ones in the combined letters. In other cases, one or the other is usually mutilated.



(2) For *ra*, which must be pronounced sometimes before and sometimes after its Mātrkā (exception in *r̥a* in Mansehra edict V, 1. 24), appears, besides slightly mutilated forms (in *r̥i*, 38, IV, and *r̥a*, 39, I), (a) a slanting line, with or without a bend, which goes through the middle of the vertical of the combined consonant (as in *gra*, 38, I; *r̥a*, 38, II; *r̥i*, 38, III); (b) also a curved or straight stroke at the foot of the combined sign (*r̥i*, 38, V; *kra*, 6, V; *gra*, 8, V; *tra*, 20, V; *dhra*, 23, V; 38, VIII; *pru*, 25, V; *bra*, 27, V; *vraṇ*, 33, V; *śru*, 34, V; *stri*, 39, VIII, IX). In combination with *ma*, the *ra*-stroke stands invariably at the right top, as in *kru* (29, V), and in *kra* and *bhra* (23, V), occasionally at the right end of the hooks of those letters. Sometimes, especially in Mansehra, a curve open above, as in *thra* (21, IV), is substituted for the straight stroke. The stroke and the curves, of course, are cursive substitutes for a full *ra*, attached to the foot of the combined consonants.

(3) In *vru* (39, II) the two consonants have been pushed the one into the other, so that the vertical does duty both for the *va* and the *ra*. The same principle is followed in the formation of the ligature *sta* (which consists only in Shāhbāzgarhī edict I, 1. 2, *srestamati*, of *sa* with a *ta* hooked into the vertical, 39, IV). At the same time *sa* is mutilated, the middle of its top remaining open and the hook on the left being omitted. This is clearly visible in *sti* (39, V) and *stri* (39, IX), while *sta* (39, III), *sti* (39, VI), *stu* (39, VII) and *stri* (39, VIII) are made more negligently. The ligature of *sa* and *pa* is formed according to [28] the same principles, but the *sa* is mutilated still more and merely indicated by a little hook at the top of the vertical of *pa* in *spa* (39, X) and *spi* (39, XII).<sup>116</sup> In *spa* (39, XI) the hook stands on the side-limb of *pa*.

(4) The ligature in 38, VII seems to have two different meanings. In Shāhbāzgarhī edict X, 1. 21, the sign appears in the representative of the Sanskrit *tadātvāya*, which in the dialect of the Aśoka edicts might be either *tadātvaṃ* or *tadattvaṃ*, and in Mansehra it occurs frequently in the representative of the Sanskrit *ātman*. As the Kuṣāna inscriptions offer a similar sign (31, XIII) in the representative of the Sanskrit *satvānām*, we have probably to read *tva* in Shāhbāzgarhī edict X, 1. 21, and to assume that the curve at the foot of *ta* represents a *va*, just as it stands in *thra* (21, IV) for the similar *ra*. This explanation is confirmed by the ligatures 30, XIII, and 37, XIII, which most probably are equivalent to *śva* (*śvara*) and *sva* (*visharavamini*). In Mansehra (especially edict XII) the sign 38, VII, has to be read *tma*.<sup>117</sup>

## § 12.—CHANGES IN THE LATER VARIETIES<sup>118</sup>.

### A.—The radical signs.

(1) The meaningless upward stroke connected with the foot of the verticals occurs only occasionally on the Indo-Grecian coins (7, VI; 20, VI; 36, VI). More frequently it appears detached to the left of the signs, as in *A* (1, VI), and even with *ha* (37, VI). A cursive substitute is the very common dot, as in *ha* (37, VII); compare also *ma* (29, VII). Finally, various letters, like *ta* (20, VII) and *na* (24, VII), receive on the Indo-Grecian coins a horizontal base-line (see above, §11, A, 1). In the variety of the Śaka period, the ends of the verticals show sometimes a meaningless hook, as in *ca* (10, VIII) and in *sa* (36, IX), or a straight stroke on the right, as in *ṣi* (35, VIII). The same hook appears also in the cursive script of the Kuṣāna



period (ša, 35, X), or a horizontal stroke to the left, as in *ā* (1, XI), *ka* (6, X), *dha* (23, XI), *na* (24, XII), *bi* (27, XI), *ya* (30, X), as well as curves both to the right and left, as in *kha* (7, X), *ca* (10, XII), *dhi* (16, XI), *ghi* (9, X), *ba* (27, X), *mi* (29, XI), where the curve has been added to the vowel-stroke.

(2) In the Śāka and Kuṣāṇa varieties, the head of *ka* is commonly converted into a curve (6, VIII), and in the Kuṣāṇa variety this curve is connected with the side-limb of *ka* (see 6, X).—(3) In all the later varieties, the top of *kha* is made longer and curved to the right (7, VI-XI; 39, XIV).

(4) In the Śāka type, we have a cursive form of *ca*, derived from 10, III, in which the left end of the lower portion of the sign is attached to the short vertical below the top. Similar, still more cursive, forms are common in the Kuṣāṇa variety; see 10, X, and XII.—(5) All the later varieties show the *cha* without the cross-bar, and the vertical is occasionally made to slant so that the sign looks like *mo*.—(6) In the later varieties, the left side-limb of *ja* is nearly always rounded, and in the Kuṣāṇa variety the head of the sign often consists of a shallow curve, from the left end of which the vertical hangs down (12, XI). Hence is developed the looped *ja* (12, XII) of the Bimāran vase. The full *ja* with the bar across or to the left of the foot occurs on the Indo-Grecian coins (12, VII).—(7) In all the later varieties, one side of *ṇa* invariably shows a vertical (14, VIII, IX).

(8) The only known *ṭa* of the Śāka period in the ligature *ṣṭe* (22, XIII) shows the archaic form with one bar on the left; compare 15, III. In the Kuṣāṇa variety, the two bars to the right and left (15, I) are converted into a straight line, whereby *ṭa* becomes *tha* (15, X-XII). The small strokes at the top of *ṭu* (15, XI) are, as FLEET's impression of the Sū Bihār inscription shows, due to rents in the copper. The correct reading of the word, in which it occurs, is *kuṭubini* instead of *kichubini* (Hoernle).—(9) In all [29] the later varieties, *ṭha* (16, VIII, X, XI) loses the hook at the end of the second bar.

(10) On the Indo-Grecian coins, *ta* (20) is very similar to *ra*; in the Śāka inscriptions, it is only one-third of the size of *ra*, and in the Kuṣāṇa variety the two letters are again very similar.

(11) The Śāka *da* of *do* (22, IX) is derived from the form 22, II, while the signs 22, VIII and X, come from the ordinary *da* of the Aśoka edicts. The Kuṣāṇa form (22, XI) shows an inverted curve at the head.

(12) The inscription of Gondopherres and some coins of that king and of Azilises (P. Gardner, Cat. Ind. C. Br. Mus. p. 94, No. 22), show—the first in the king's name—a peculiar sign (26, X) usually read *pha*, but possibly meant for *fa*, as O. Franke proposes, ZDMG. 50, 603.—(13) In the Kuṣāṇa variety, the right end of the horizontal top of *bha* is occasionally connected with the vertical (28, X), and sometimes the top-stroke is connected with the side-limb, just as in *ku* (6, XI).—(14) The fuller *ma* (29, VI) is common on the Indo-Grecian coins, and for its slanting stroke the later coins often show a dot (29, VII). In the *mu* of the Śāka and Kuṣāṇa varieties (29, IX, XII) *ma* is laid on its side, the right part of the semicircle rises high up, and the left is bent downwards; compare the late *mup* (33, XIII).



(15) In the Kuṣāṇa inscriptions, *ya* often becomes a curve or rhombus-like figure, open below (30, XI, XII).—(16) In the later varieties, the left limb of *la* (32, VIII, X) is invariably round, and in the Kuṣāṇa type it is often attached to the top of the vertical (32, XI, XII).—(17) In later times, the head of *va* (33, VIII, X) is invariably rounded.

(18) Equally, *śa* (34, VIII, X) is often made round and similar to *ya*.—(19) In later times, *sa* (36, VII-XI) invariably loses the line connecting the left side of the head with the tail, and the new form becomes in the Kuṣāṇa inscriptions often highly cursive; see 36, XII.

### B.—Medial vowels and Anusvāra.

(1) Medial *i* often crosses the vertical low down; see *I* (2, VII, VIII, X), *di* (22, XI), *ni* (24, XI), &c.; and in the Kuṣāṇa variety it gets a hook in *mi* (29, XI). Medial *o* like-wise is occasionally attached low down to the vertical, see *ro* (31, XI); *ho* (37, XII).

(2) The *e*-stroke stands in *E* invariably on the right of the *A* (4, VI-VIII), and it may sink down as low as the foot. The short stroke is then converted into a long bent line (4, X, XII) or receives a hook at the end (4, XI). Occasionally *e* stands also at the foot of other letters, as in *śe* (34, IX, Mathurā lion-capital).

(3) On the Indo-Grecian coins, medial *u* keeps its old form; but in *ju* (12, VII) the stroke rises upwards on account of the base-line of *ja*, likewise in *pu* (25, VII) on account of the bend in the *pa*. In later times, *u* is represented by a curve or a loop, as in *U* (3, VIII), *ku* (6, XI), *khu* (7, XI), &c.; in *mu* (29, IX, XII), the curve opens to the right.

(4) The Anusvāra is marked by a *ma*, laid on its side, which either is connected with its *mātrkā*, as in *Am* (1, VII), *Im* (2, VII), *ḥim* (16, XI), or stands separate to the left, as in *yaṃ* (30, VII), or may be placed below (see *mahanṭasa* in the Taxila copper-plate, line 1).

### C.—Ligatures.

(1) The ligatures of the Indo-Grecian coins, such as *kra* (6, VII), *khra* (39, XIV), *stra* (38, XIV), and those of the Śaka inscriptions *ṣṭe* (22, XIII), *khṣa* (25, XIII), *stā* (23, XIII), show only small changes. The same remark applies to the ligatures on the coins of the Śakas and the older Kuṣāṇas, where, however, some new groups appear, such as *psa* (26, XIII), *rma* (28, XIII; compare the shape of *ma* in P. Gardner, op. cit., pl. 25, 1, 2), *śpa* (23, XIII), which has been mostly misread *spa* on account of the Greek Spalyrisēs, *śva* (30, XIII) with the *va* turned into a curve (see above, § 11, C, 4), and the doubtful representative of *dphi* (27, XIII) in *Kadphises*, the upper part of which is plainly *pi*, while the lower one does not correspond to any known letter.

(2) Among the ligatures of the cursive Kuṣāṇa inscriptions, some, like *gra* (8, XI), *bhra* (28, XII), exactly agree with the archaic forms, and [30] during this period we still find even the old *vra* (*rva*) (39, I) in the word *sarva*. The ligatures *tva* (31, XIII),



*t̥sa* (32, XIII), often misread as *t̥sa*, *ṣka* (35, XIII), and *ṣtu* (36, XIII) show the new Kuṣāṇa forms of the component parts. But the *sa* of *sva* (37, XIII) is badly mutilated, and the loops of *rya* (34, XIII), *rva* (33, XII), *ṣya* (35, XII), and *śya* (36, XII)<sup>119</sup> are new cursive formations. In all words where one would expect *sta*, the Kuṣāṇa inscriptions show *ṭha* (16, X, XI). Probably the omission of the bar on the right (compare 23, XIII) is merely cursive, and the sign has to be read both *ṭha* and *sta*, as the case may require. The MS. of the Dhammapaḍa has both signs.

### III. THE ANCIENT BRĀHMĪ AND DRĀVIDĪ FROM ABOUT B. C. 350 TO ABOUT A. D. 350.

#### § 13.—How it was deciphered.

The first scholar who read, in 1836, an inscription in the oldest Brāhma characters, the legend on the coins of the Indo-Grecian king Agathocles, was Ch. Lassen<sup>120</sup>. But the whole alphabet was deciphered by J. Prinsep in 1837-38<sup>121</sup>. His table<sup>122</sup> is, with the exception of the signs for *U* and *O*, quite correct, as far as it goes. Since his time, six missing signs have been found, among which *I*, *U*, *śa*, *ṣa* and *ḷa* have been given in Plate II of this manual, while *ṭa*, discovered by Grierson in Gayā, is figured in my Indian Studies, III. 2, pp. 31, 76, and on §16, C below. The existence of *AU* in the third century B. C. is assured by the Gayā alphabet of Aśoka's masons<sup>123</sup>. *U* and *śa* have been first recognised by Cunningham<sup>124</sup>. One form of *ṣa* has been first pointed out by Senart<sup>125</sup> and another by Hoernle<sup>126</sup>. I have found *ḷa* in the Sāñci votive inscriptions<sup>127</sup>. Regarding *I*, compare below, §16, C, 4.

#### § 14.—Common characteristics of the ancient inscriptions.

The forms of the Brāhmī and Drāvidī, used during the first 600 years, are known at present only from inscriptions on stones, copper-plates, coins, seals and rings<sup>128</sup>, and there is only one instance of the use of ink from the third or second century B. C.<sup>129</sup>. The view of the development of the characters during this period is, therefore, not complete. For, in accordance with the results of all paleographic research, the epigraphic alphabets are mostly more archaic than those used in daily life, as the very natural desire to employ monumental forms prevents the adoption of modern letters, and as, in the case of coins, the imitation of older specimens not rarely makes the alphabet retrograde. The occurrence of numerous cursive forms together with very archaic ones, both in the Aśoka edicts (see above, § 3) and also in later inscriptions, clearly proves<sup>130</sup> that Indian writing makes no exception to the general rule. And it will be possible to use the numerous cursive letters for the reconstruction of the more advanced alphabets, which were employed for manuscripts and for business purposes.

The full recognition of the actual condition of the Indian writing is obscured also by the fact that the inscriptions of the earliest period, with two exceptions, are either in Prākṛt or in a mixed language (Gāthā dialect), and that the originals, from which they were transferred to stone or copper, were drafted by clerks and monks who possessed



little or no education. In [31] writing Prakṛt these persons adopted nearly throughout—(in writing the mixed dialect less constantly)—the practically convenient popular orthography, in which the notation of long vowels, especially of *ī* and *ū* and of the Anusvāra, is occasionally neglected as a matter of small importance, and in which double consonants are mostly represented by single ones, non-aspirates are omitted before aspirates, and the Anusvāra is put for all vowelless medial nasals<sup>131</sup>. This mode of spelling continues in the Prakṛt inscriptions with great constancy until the second century A. D. The constant doubling of the consonants appears first in a Pāli inscription of *Hārītiṣṭha Sātakaṇṇi*, king of Banavāsī, which has been recently found by L. Rice<sup>132</sup>. The longer known inscription of the same prince (IA. 14, 331) does not show it. Besides, we find in some other, partly much older, Prakṛt documents, faint traces of the phonetical and grammatical spelling of the Pandits. Thus, the Aśoka edicts of Shāhbāzgarhī offer some instances of *mma* (see above, § 9, B, 4), the Nāsik inscriptions Nos. 14, 15, and Kuṇḍa No. 5, have the word *siddha*, and Kaṇheri No. 14 *āyyakena*<sup>133</sup>. Such deviations from the rule indicate that the writers had learned a little Sanskrit, which fact is proved also for the writer who drafted the Kālsī edicts by the, for the Pāli absurd, form *baṃhmane*, for *baṃbhane* (Kālsī edict XIII, 1. 39).

With the exception of the Ghasundī (Nāgarī) inscription, which contains no word with a double consonant, all the documents in the mixed dialect offer instances of double consonants which sometimes even are not absolutely necessary. Pabhosa No. 1 has *Bahasatimittara* and *Kaśāpiyānaṃ*, No. 2 has *Tevaṇīputtrasya*, Nāsik No. 5 has *siddham*, and Kārlī No. 21 has *Setapharaṇaputtasya*<sup>134</sup>. And the Jaina inscriptions from Mathurā furnish numerous analogous cases<sup>135</sup>. The only known Sanskrit inscriptions of this period, the Gīrnār Prāśasti from the reign of Rudradāman and Kaṇheri No. 11<sup>136</sup>, in general show the orthography approved by the phonologists and grammarians, with a few irregularities in the use of the Anusvāra, e.g. *pratānaṃ ā* (Gīrnār Prāśasti, 1. 2), *saṃbaṃdhā* (1. 12), which have been caused by the influence of the popular orthography, but are found in the best MSS. written by Pandits. The orthographic peculiarities, just discussed, have therefore nothing to do with the development of the alphabet, but merely show that in ancient, as in modern, India the spelling of the clerks differed from that of the learned Brahmans, and that both methods, then as now, mutually influenced each other and caused irregularities.

A second peculiarity<sup>137</sup>, found in many inscriptions in Prakṛt and in the mixed dialect, is the frequent erroneous employment of the signs for the sibilants. In the Aśoka edicts of Kālsī, of Śiddhāpura, and of Bairāt No. II<sup>138</sup>, on the Bhaṭṭiprolu vases, in the cave inscriptions of Nāgarjunī and of Rāmnaṭh<sup>139</sup>, and in the Mathurā inscriptions of the Kuṣāna period, nay even in the two oldest Ceylonese inscriptions, *ṣa* or *śa* are used often for *sa*, and *śa* for *ṣa*, and *sa* for *śa* and *ṣa*. The reasons for this promiscuous use of the sibilants are, first, the circumstance that the school alphabet, which the clerks learned, was originally intended for Sanskrit and contained more sibilants than the ancient vernaculars possessed, and secondly, the negligent pronunciation of the classes destitute of grammatical training.



The western and southern Prākṛts very probably possessed, then as now, both the palatal and the dental sibilants, and it was probably the custom, as is done also in our days, to exchange the two sounds in the same words. The natural consequence was that the feeling for the real value of the signs for *śa* and *sa* disappeared among the Prākṛt-speaking classes, while the *śa* of their school-alphabet, for which there was no corresponding sound in their vernaculars, must have appealed to them as a sign suitable to express sibilance. The Sanskrit inscriptions of all centuries, especially the land-grants which were drafted by common clerks, the MSS. of works written in the modern Prākṛts, and the documents from [32] the offices of modern India, with their countless mistakes in the use of the sibilants, offer abundant proof for the correctness of this explanation of the errors in the old inscriptions. The explanation is also confirmed by the occasional occurrence of *ṇa*<sup>140</sup> for *na*,—once in the separate edicts of Dhauli and once of Jaugada,—though *na* alone is permissible for their dialect. In these cases, too, the error seems to have been caused by the fact that the school alphabet contained both *ṇa* and *na*. The clerks, who had learned it, each made once a slip, and put in the, for them, redundant sign. The different opinion<sup>141</sup>, according to which the exchange of the sibilants in the Aśoka edicts indicates that the values of the Brāhma signs were not completely settled in the third century B. C., rests on the, now untenable, assumption that the Brāhmī was elaborated, not for writing Sanskrit, but for the Prākṛt dialects.

§ 15.—*The varieties of the Brāhmī and Drāviḍī in Plates II and III.*<sup>142</sup>.

Plates II. and III. show the following fifteen scripts of the first period:—

- (1) The variety of the Erap coin, running from the right to the left (pl. II. col. I), which probably dates from the 4th century B. C.
- (2) The older Maurya alphabet of the Aśoka edicts<sup>143</sup> (pl. II, cols. II-XII), which occurs also with local variations on the Persian *siglois*<sup>144</sup> and the old coins from Taxila, &c.<sup>145</sup>, in the majority of the inscriptions on the Bharahut Stūpa (pl. II, 6, XVIII; 45, XI), in Gayā<sup>146</sup>, Sāñci<sup>147</sup>, and Parkham<sup>148</sup>, on the Patnā seals, on the Sobgaura copper-plate<sup>149</sup>, and on the stone of Ghasundī or Nagari (pl. II, col. XVI), and probably prevailed at least in the latter half of the 4th and in the 3rd century B. C.
- (3) The Drāviḍī of Bhaṭṭiprolu (pl. II, cols. XIII-XV), which is connected with the southern variety of the Maurya type, but includes many very archaic signs; about B. C. 200.
- (4) The later Maurya alphabet of Daśaratha's inscription (pl. II, col. XVII), closely related to the characters on the coins of the Indo-Grecian kings Agathocles and Pantaleon<sup>150</sup>; about B. C. 200 to 180.
- (5) The Śuṅga alphabet of the Toraga of Bharahut (pl. II, col. XVIII), which agrees with that of the Pabhosa inscriptions (pl. II, col. XIX), of the later votive inscriptions on the rails of the Bharahut and Sāñci Stūpas<sup>151</sup>, of the oldest Mathurā inscriptions<sup>152</sup> (pl. II, col. XX), of the Riwā inscription<sup>153</sup>, and so forth<sup>154</sup>; 2nd to 1st centuries B. C.
- (6) The older Kāliṅga alphabet of the Kaṭak (Hāthigumphā) caves (pl. II, cols. XXI, XXII); about B. C. 150.



(7) The archaic alphabet of the western Dekhaṇ in the Nānūghaṭ inscription (pl. II, cols. XXIII, XXIV), which is found also in Nāsik No. 1, in Pitalkhorā, and in Ajaṇṭā Nos. 1, 2<sup>158</sup>; from about B.C. 150 to the 1st century A.D.

(8, 9) The precursors of the later northern alphabets, the alphabet of the inscriptions of the Northern Kṣatrapa Śoḍāsa and of the archaic votive inscriptions from Mathurā (pl. III, cols. I, II), 1st century B.C. to 1st century A.D. (?), and the Kuṣāna alphabet of the reigns of Kanishka, Huviṣka and Vāsudeva (pl. III, cols. III-V), 1st and 2nd (?) centuries A.D.

(10-15) The precursors of the later southern alphabets, the alphabet of Kāthiāwāḍ from the time of the Western Kṣatrapa Rudradāman (pl. III, col. VI), about A.D. 150; the archaistic type of the western Dekhaṇ from the time of the Kṣatrapa Nahapāna (pl. III, col. VII), beginning of the 2nd century A.D. (?); the more modern-looking alphabet of the same district (occasionally with only faint traces of southern peculiarities) from the time of Nahapāna (pl. III, cols. VIII, IX), of the Andhra king Gotamīputa Sātakaṇi (col. X), of the Andhra king Puṣyamāyi (col. XI), of the Andhra king Gotamīputa Siriyāṇa Sātakaṇi (col. XII), of Nāsik No. 20 (col. XIII), and of the Ābhīra king Īśvarasena (col. XIV), 2nd century A.D.; the ornamental variety of the same district with more fully developed southern peculiarities, from the Kuḍā and [33] Junnar inscriptions (cols. XV, XVI), 2nd century A.D.; the highly ornamental variety of the eastern Dekhaṇ from Jaggayyaṭa (cols. XVII, XVIII), 3rd century A.D. (?); and the ancient cursive alphabet of the Prākṛt grant of the Pallava king Śivaskandavarman (cols. XIX, XX), 4th century A.D. (?).

## §16.—THE OLDER MAURYA ALPHABET : PLATE II.

### A.—Geographical extension and duration of use<sup>156</sup>.

The older Maurya alphabet was used over the whole of India, and it seems to have found its way into Ceylon at the latest about B.C. 250. For, the two oldest Ceylonese inscriptions<sup>157</sup>, from the time of the king Abaya Gāmini, which probably belong to the end of the 2nd or the beginning of the 1st century B.C., show characters which appear to have been developed from those of the Aśoka edicts. And the close relations between Aśoka and Tissa of Ceylon, reported by the Southern Buddhists, make an importation of the Brāhmī from Magadha into Ceylon not improbable. It is, however, possible that the Brāhmī alphabet was introduced even earlier into Ceylon by Indian colonists<sup>158</sup>.

The upper limit of the use of the older Maurya alphabet cannot be fixed with any certainty. But the shape of some of the characters on the Persian *sigloi* (above § 15, 1) makes it probable that even its more advanced forms existed before the end of the Akhaemenian rule in India (B.C. 331). Its oldest primary forms, no doubt, go back to much earlier times, as also the statements of the tradition, discussed above, tend to show. [34] The lower limit of the use of this type cannot be very distant from the end of Aśoka's reign (about B.C. 221), and must fall about B.C. 200. This estimate is supported by the character of the writing in the inscriptions of Aśoka's grandson Daśaratha<sup>159</sup>, which were incised "immediately after his coronation" (*ānaṇṭaliyaṇ*



*abhiṣitena*), i.e., probably just about the end of the 3rd century B.C., and of the legends on the coins of the Indo-Grecian kings Pantaleon and Agathocles, who ruled in the beginning of the 2nd century B.C.<sup>160</sup>. The letters of the Nāgarjunī cave inscriptions (pl. II, col. XVII) are sharply distinguished from those of the Aśoka edicts, partly by the far advanced forms of *ja*, *ta*, *da*, *la* and partly by the invariable and considerable reduction of the vertical strokes. The second peculiarity re-occurs on the coins of the two Indo-Grecian kings, which show also a further development of the northern *ja* of pl. II, 15, III. Though the shortened letters were by no means unknown to the writers of the Aśoka edicts (see table on p. 7), their constant use for epigraphic documents is, to judge from the available materials, a characteristic of the types of the second and subsequent centuries. And I believe that all inscriptions showing long verticals must be assigned to the 3rd century B.C., and those with short ones to later times.

#### B.—Local varieties.

The peculiar circumstances, under which the Aśoka edicts were incised, were most unfavourable to a full expression of the existing local varieties. First, the fact that all of them were first drawn up in the imperial secretariate at Pāṭaliputra and then forwarded to the Governors of the provinces, must have proved a serious obstacle. As the differences in the grammatical forms and small alterations in the text indicate, the edicts were copied by the provincial clerks before they came into the hands of the stone-masons. It is a matter of course that the scribes of the Rājukas, in copying them, were influenced by the forms of the letters in the originals, and that they imitated them, be it involuntarily or out of respect for the head office. Further, it is probable that the provincial clerks were not always natives of those districts in which they served; and this circumstance must have contributed to efface or to modify the use of the local varieties. Most of Aśoka's governors will, no doubt, have been sent from Magadha, the home of the Maurya race, and many will have been transferred in the course of their service from one province to another. Those acquainted with the conditions of the Civil Service in the Native States of India, which still preserve the ancient forms common to the whole of Asia, will regard it as probable that the governors, on taking charge of their posts, imported their subordinates, or at least some of them, be it from their native country or from the districts which they formerly governed. The case of Paḍa, the writer of the Śiddhupura edicts, confirms this inference. As he knew the Kharoṣṭhī, he probably had immigrated, or been transferred, to Maisūr from the north of India.

In spite of these unfavourable conditions it is possible to distinguish in the writing of the Aśoka edicts at least two, perhaps three, local varieties. First, there is a northern and a southern one, for which, as in the case of the later alphabets, the Vindhya or, as the Hindus say, the Narmadā, forms the dividing line. The southern variety is most strongly expressed in the Girnār and Śiddhupura edicts, less clearly in the Dhauli and Jangada edicts, by differences in the signs for *A*, *Ā*, *kha*, *ja*, *ma*, *ra*, *sa*, the medial *i*, and the ligatures with *ra* (see below, under C, D). A comparison of the characters of



the most closely allied northern and southern inscriptions confirms the assumption that the differences are not accidental. If the characters of the Śiddhāpura edicts do not always agree with those of Gīrnār, [35] the discrepancies will have to be ascribed to the northern descent of the writer Paḍa or to his service in a northern office.

Even the writing in the northern versions is not quite homogeneous. The pillar edicts of Allahabad, Mathia, Niglīva, Paḍeria, Radhia, and Rāmpūrvā, form one very closely connected set, in which only occasionally minute differences can be traced, and the edicts of Bairāt No. I, Sahsarām, Barūbar, and Sāñci, do not much differ. A little further off stand the Dhauli separate edicts (where edict VII. has been written by a different hand from the rest), the Delhi-Mirat edicts, and the Allahabad Queen's edict, as these show the angular *da*. Very peculiar and altogether different is the writing of the rock edicts of Kālsī, with which some letters on the coins of Agathocles and Pantaleon (but also some in the Jaugada separate edicts) agree. Perhaps it is possible to speak also of a north-western variety of the older Maurya alphabet.<sup>161</sup>

### C.—The radical signs or Mātṛkās.

Signs beginning with verticals show already in the Aśoka edicts occasionally a thickening or a very short stroke (*Serif*) at the upper end, as in *cha* (pl. II, 14, II), *pa* (28, VII); compare the cases noted EI. 2, 448, and B. ASRSI, 1, 115.

(1, 2)<sup>162</sup> In addition to the eight forms of *A*, *Ā*, given on page 21 above, the plate shows a ninth in col. XI. with an open square at the top (compare *ma*, 32, XI, XII); a tenth, with the angle separated from the vertical, occurs in No. 1 of the Śiddhāpura inscriptions, edict I, line 2, 3. The forms with the bent vertical (cols. VII, XI) have been caused by writing the upper and lower halves of the letter separately. The addition of the stroke, marking the length of the vowel, to the right top of the vertical (cols. VIII, IX), is a peculiarity of Gīrnār.

(3) The forms of *I* in cols. III, IV, are the common ones; that in col. X, which agrees with the *I* of the Gupta period and later types, is rare. (4) The rare *Ī*, which, as may be inferred from the Gayā alphabet of the masons, existed already in the 3rd century B.C., occurs also in the Mahābodhi-Gayā inscriptions, pl. 10, Nos. 9, 10, where Cunningham reads *Im*, because it appears in the representative of the Sanskrit *Indra*. Though this reading is possible, I consider it improbable, as it would be necessary to assume for *I* a not traceable form, consisting of two dots side by side with a third dot above on the left, thus, ∴. In later times (see pl. VI, 4, V, VII) the angles of the square are turned towards the top and the bottom lines.

(5, 6) Hultzsch (ZDMG. 40, 71) admits that the sign 6, XVIII, looks like *U*, but prefers to read *O* for linguistic reasons, which seems to be unnecessary according to E. Müller, *Simplified Pāli Grammar*, 12 f. The existence of *U* in the 3rd century may be inferred from the Gayā alphabet of the masons.

(7) Add the horseshoe-form of *E* (Kālsī edict V, 16, &c.) from the comparative table on page 26 above, No. 16, col. V, *b*. The half-round *E* of col. XXII occurs also in Sāñci Stūpa I, No. 173. The *AI*, which has been placed in this row (col. XXI), existed in the 3rd



century, as may be inferred from the Gayā alphabet of the masons.—(8) Regarding the *O* of Dhauli and Jaugada in col. VI, see above, § 4, B, 4, *a*.

(9) The dagger-shaped *ka* occurs occasionally in all versions of the Aśoka edicts, most rarely in Gīrnār.—(10) The oldest among the seven forms of *kha* is that in col. II (Kālsī) and col. VI (Jaugada separate edicts and Bharahut Stūpa inscription). Hence come first the northern *kha*, with the loop on the right, col. III (Kālsī and Bharahut), and a form, nearly identical with that of col. XVIII, in Jaugada separate edict I, 1. 4. The next derivative from this is the *kha* with a bent vertical and a dot at the foot, in cols. IV, V. Likewise of northern origin is the *kha* with the triangle at the foot, in *khyā*, 43, V; compare Mahābodhi-Gayā, pl. 10, No. 3, and Bharahut. Another derivative from the primary form in col. III, is the *kha* of cols. VII, IX-XII, with a point at the foot of the perfectly straight vertical, and it occurs both in the south in Gīrnār, Śiddāpura, Dhauti, and Jaugada, and in the north in Allahabad, Delhi-Mirat, Mathia, Radhia, Rāmpūrvā, and Bairāt No. I. The *kha*, consisting of a simple hook with the omission of the dot, in col. VIII, is confined to the southern versions and is particularly common in Gīrnār.—(11) The *ga*, which is originally pointed at the top, is sometimes slightly rounded, in cols. IV, VI, X-XII.—(12) The primary angular *gha* appears occasionally in Kālsī (col. III) and in the Jaugada separate edicts.—I add here the figure of *na* from the Gayā alphabet of the masons, which has been discovered after the preparation of the plates; compare my Indian Studies, [ III. 2, pp. 31, 76.

(13) The primary *ca* with tail (see above, § 4, A, 18) occurs also in Sāñci Stūpa I, Nos. 269 and 284 (EI. 2, 368).—(14) The primary *cha* with unequal [36] halves in cols. VI, VII, becomes first a circle, bisected by the vertical, cols. III, IV, and hence is derived the later usual form with two loops in col. II, and in the Gayā alphabet.—(15) The forms of *ja*, all of which have been derived from the *j* of the Drāviḍī (cols. XIII-XVI) may be divided (a) into essentially northern forms with a loop in col. III (Kālsī and Mathia), or with a dot in cols. IV, V (Allahabad, Delhi-Sivālik, Delhi-Mirat, Bairāt No. I, Nigliya, Paḍeria, Dhauti, Jaugada, and Śiddāpura), or with a short central stroke in col. II (Kālsī, Jaugada separate edicts, Sahsarām and Rūpnāth), and (b) into southern forms, those in cols. VIII, X, XI, XVI (Gīrnār, Dhauti, Jaugada, and Ghasundi) and that in col. IX (Gīrnār).

(18) In addition to the semicircular *ta*, we often find secondary forms, flattened above or below or at both ends, as in cols. II, XI, XVI.—(20) With the round-backed *ḍa* of Kālsī in col. III, compare also the similar *ḍi* in the Allahabad Queen's edict, line 3.

(23) From the primary *ta* in col. III, and 43, III (*tu*), which is often turned sideways (see comparative table at page 26 above No. 22, V, *b*), comes (a) the form with the round side-limb in cols. IV, V, XVI, as well as that in col. VI, and 43, col. II (*ti*), and (b) the very common *ta* with the angle just below the vertical in col. XI, from which finally the tertiary form with the semicircle for the angle in col. XII (common in later times) appears to be derived.—(25) From the primary rounded *da* in cols. II, III, comes (a) the angular form in cols. IV, V (Delhi-Mirat, Delhi-Sivālik, Allahabad Kosambī edict, and Allahabad Queen's edict), and (b) the cursive *da* in cols. VII, IX (Gīrnār, Jaugada, &c. rarely).—(26) The original *dha* of



cols. V-VII appears only in Delhi-Sivālik (rarely) and in the Jaugada separate edicts (constantly).

(28, 29) The angular *ya* and *pha* of col. XII. and col. VI, occurs here and there in various versions.—(30) Add the *ba* of the comparative table, page 26 above No. 2, V, *a*, which is not rare in Kālsī and other versions.—(31) The secondary *bha* with the straight stroke on the right, col. XVI, and that with the rounded back, col. VI (Jaugada separate edicts), appear also in Bharahut (constantly), Sāñci (often), Barābar and Kālsī.—(32) The secondary *ma* with the semicircle at the top occurs throughout in the northern inscriptions, except in the Sohgaure copper-plate, which offers a *ma* with an open square, similar to that of Śiddāpura, cols. XI, XII. The older *ma* with the angle above the circle, cols. VIII-X, is a southern form, and is confined to Gīrnār (exclusively) and Dhauli and Jaugada (rarely).

(33) The notched *ya* in cols. IV, V, VII, XI, is used either constantly or chiefly in Delhi-Sivālik, Delhi-Mirat, Mathia, Radhia, Rāmpūrvā, Niglīva, Paḍleria, and Kālsī. It is also very common in Dhauli, Jaugada, and Śiddāpura. But in Gīrnār the *ya* with the curve below is the usual one, cols. VIII, X, XII, besides which that with the angle, col. IX, is found occasionally. In writing the notched *ya*, the left half of the sign has been made first, and the right half has been added afterwards. In the *ya* with the curve below, the vertical and the curve have been drawn separately, as may be seen from *iyam* in No. 1 of the Śiddāpura inscriptions edict I, line 4.—(34) Add the forms of *ra* from Gīrnār given in the comparative table on page 26 above, No. 20, V, *a* and *c*. The corkscrew-like *ra* of Ghasundī, col. XVI, and the tertiary, almost straight-lined form, of Rūpnāth (between cols. VII, VIII), seem to be northern cursive forms of the letter.—(35) The angular *la* of cols. III, V, appears occasionally in most versions, whereas the highly cursive form in col. VII is confined to the Jaugada separate edicts.—(36) Add the modern-looking *va* of the comparative table on page 22 above, No. 19 (Kālsī). The *va* of Śiddāpura in col. XII, flattened below, and the triangular one of Ghasundī in col. XVI, appear occasionally in other versions. The *va* of col. IX, which resembles a *ca* turned round from right to left, is found also in *Vesāgame*, Sohgaure, line 2.

(37) Add the broad-backed *śa* of the comparative table on page 26, No. 21, VI *c*; and compare the *śa* in Kālsī edict XIII, 1, lines 35, 37, 38; 2, lines 17, 19.—(38) The conjectural reading of the signs of Kālsī in cols. II, III, is based on Senart's *Inscriptions de Piyadasi*, 1, 33 f. The *ga* from which the later forms have been derived is that of col. XVI.—(39) The primary *sa* with the straight side-limb has been preserved only in the south (Gīrnār and Śiddāpura). The cursive form in col. VII occurs also in Kālsī.

(40) Add the probably primary *ha* of Śiddāpura in the comparative table on page 26 above, No. 5, V, *a*, which [37] is found also in Kālsī. The cursive *ha* of col. VII is confined to the Jaugada separate edicts; a somewhat different cursive occurs in *mahamāta*, Allahabad Kosambī edict, line 1.

(41) A certain *ḷa* is not found in the known inscriptions of the 3rd century, as the *ḷa* of Sāñci, in col. XVIII, belongs without doubt to the 2nd century B.C. But it is possible that the *ḷa* with the dot, 20, col. VI (Radhia), has to be read *ḷa*. The sign



appears in Delhi-Sivālik, Mathia, and Radhia (edict V) in the representative of the Sanskrit *duḍḍī* or *dulī*, and in Mathia and Radhia in the representative of *duvāḍasa*, which in Pāli usually becomes *duvāḍasa*. The dot may be, as in *kha* and *ja*, a substitute for a circle. If such a modification of *ḍa* was really used for *ḷa*, the sign must have been derived from the angular *ḍa* nearly in the same manner as the later *ḷa* was framed out of the round-backed *ḍa* (see above, § 4, B, 6).

#### D.—Medial vowels and Anusvāra.

(1) The originally straight stroke for *ā* is often turned upwards in Kālsī (see, for instance, *śā*, 37, III) and occasionally in other versions, after the manner prevalent in later times. In *khā* (10, V, VI), *jā* (15, VI, &c.), *ṭā* (18, II), *ḥa* (19, II), *thā* (24, II), the *ā*-stroke is added to the middle of the letter. Bharahut offers also a *jā* like that of 15, XXI.

(2) The angular *i* (see, for instance, *khi*, 10, II) becomes, regularly in Gīrnār (see *qhi*, 21, IX) and rarely in the Jaugada separate edicts (see *khi*, 10, VII), a shallow curve, which in *khi* (10, VIII), in *ni* (27, IX), and other letters ending in verticals, may be attached to the middle of the consonant, and which frequently is very much like *ā*. In Kālsī edict XIII, 2, 10, the medial *i* of *ti* (43, II) stands twice to the left of its consonant, likewise in *ti* in Allahabad edict I (end), and in *hi* in the Sohagura copper-plate, line 4.—(3) The medial *ī* of Gīrnār usually consists of a shallow curve bisected by a vertical (*dī*, 25, IX); but in *ī* (18, IX) it is marked by two vertical strokes, and in *thī* (24, IX) by two slanting ones.

(4) The full *u* which is identical with *U* occurs in the *dhu* (26, III) of Kālsī several times. It is also recognisable in *ku* (9, V), *gu* (11, IX), *ḍu* (20, VII), and other letters ending in verticals, which latter have to do double duty as parts of the consonants and of the vowel; see below, the remarks on some ligatures under E, 1. Elsewhere we have secondary forms; (a) such as omit the horizontal, in *dhu* (26, II), *pu* (28, III), &c.; (b) such as omit the vertical, in *tu* (23, V), &c. In *tu* the *u*-stroke is occasionally turned upwards, as in 23, VIII, and 43, III; compare the later *tū* of pl. III, 21, XIX.—(5) The identity of medial *ū* with *U* is still recognisable in letters ending in verticals, as in *bhū* (31, X), &c., where the vertical again does double duty. But mostly the vowel is expressed by two strokes, either parallel as in *dhū* (26, X) and in *yū* (33, VII) or placed otherwise as in *pū* (28, VIII, XVI).

(6) Signs like *ge* (11, IV) perhaps offer still remnants of the hook-form of medial *e*, into which the originally super-imposed triangle no doubt was reduced at first (see above, § 4, C, 1); and the *e*-strokes of *khe* (10, III), *ge* (11, III), and *gve* (42, VII), which slant downwards from the left to the right, may have to be interpreted in the same way. In *je* (15, VII), *ṭe* (18, V), *ṭhe* (19, XII), and *the* (24, XII), the vowel stands opposite to the middle of the consonant; in *khe* it is often attached to the left end of the hook.—(7) Medial *ai* occurs only in *trai* (23, IX) and *thai* (24, X), both in Gīrnār, and in *mai* (32, XII; Siddāpura).

(8) Medial *o* preserves mostly the original shape of *O* very faithfully (see above, § 4, C, 1). The later cursive *o* with the two bars at the same height appears however in



*go* (11, V ; Delhi-Sivālik) and *ho* (40, V ; Delhi-Sivālik), as well as in the *yo* of the Persian *sigloi*. In *mo* (32, VII, X ; Jaugada separate edicts, Mathia, Radhia, and Girnār), the *o* has been formed in a similar manner. In the second form, the bars stand opposite the middle, and indicate that analogous *mā* and *me* existed already in the 3rd century B. C., just as later ; see pl. III, 30, X, XVII. In the *no* of Kālsī edict V, line 14 we have a looped *o*, similar to that in *lo* of pl. III, 33, XX, and in later signs.

(9) The Anusvāra mostly stands opposite the middle of the preceding Mātṛkā, as in *man* (32, VIII). But in connection with *i* it is placed regularly in [38] Delhi-Sivālik, Delhi-Mirat, Mathia, Radhia, Jaugada, and Dhauli, inside the angle of the vowel, as in *tiṃ* (18, VI). There are also other cases in which it occasionally appears, as in the later scripts, above its Mātṛkā, and sometimes, as in *mam* (32, II), it sinks to the foot of the latter ; see above, § 4, B, 2 c.

#### E.—Ligatures.

(1) In the ordinary ligatures of the Aśoka edicts (42, II-VII, X-XII ; 43, V-VIII, XI, XII ; 44, III-VII, XI, XII ; 45, IV, V, X), in those of Bharahut (45, XI) and of Ghasundi (42, 43, XVI), the consonants are placed below, each other in their natural order and suffer no material changes. Occasionally, however, as in *kyā* (42, II, IV), *kya* (42, III), *gyā* (42, VI), and *gye* (42, VII), a single vertical stroke does duty both for the upper and the lower consonant, just as in the modern ligatures क्य, ग्य, and so forth ; compare also the Kharoṣṭhī ligatures, § 11 above, C, 3.

(2) But there are cases of greater irregularities, especially in Girnār, where (a) the second sign is sometimes greatly mutilated or made cursive, as in *vya* (44, II), *mya* (44, VIII), *sṭi* and *stu* (45, VIII, IX) ; (b) the sign for the second consonant is sometimes placed first (Girnār and Śiddāpura) for convenience sake<sup>163</sup>, as in *stā*, *sṭi* (42, VIII, IX), *tpa*, *tpā* (43, IX, X), *vyā* (44, X, ?) ; and (c) in ligatures with *ra*, this sign is either (both in Girnār and Śiddāpura) inserted in the vertical lines of the other consonant (*kra*, 9, X ; *tram*, 23, X ; *dra*, 25, XII ; *brā*, 30, X ; *vra*, 36, X ; *sru*, 39, X), or (in Girnār alone) is indicated by a small hook at the top of the combined sign (*trai*, 23, IX ; *pra*, *prā*, 28, IX, X ; &c.). The position of *ra* always remains the same, whether it is to be pronounced before or after the combined consonant, and thus 36, X, has the value both of *rea* and of *vra*. The insertion of *ra* in the left vertical of *ba* in *brā* (30, X) probably goes back to the period when the writing went from the right to the left. Otherwise it ought to stand in the right vertical.

#### § 17.—The Drāviḍī of Bhaṭṭiprolu : Plate II.

To the remarks on the value of the Drāviḍī of Bhaṭṭiprolu for the history of writing in India (above, page 23), and to the explanations of its peculiar signs (above, § 6, A, 3, 7, 12, 15, 18 ; B, 4 c, 5 ; and C, 2), I have now to add the reasons for the assumed reading of the sign in pl. II, 38, XIII-XV. It seems to me certain that originally it had the value of *ṣ*. For there can be no doubt that it expresses a sibilant, and that the Drāviḍī is, like the Brāhmī, an alphabet invented in order to write Sanskrit (see above, § 6, C, 2). As signs



for two of the three Sanskrit sibilants are easily recognisable,—the palatal in 37, XIII, XIV, and the dental in 39, XIII, XIV, XV,—the third sign can only have been intended to express the lingual sibilant. But it is a different question, whether in the words of the Prākṛt Bhaṭṭiprolu inscriptions, in which the sign occurs, the lingual sibilant was actually pronounced, or whether, owing to the negligent orthography of the clerks, the sign has been put where the pronunciation was *ś* or *s*. A certain answer to this question is for the present impossible. It could be given only if we knew more about the ancient Prākṛt of the Kistna districts [39] than is actually the case. But the correct use of *śa* in *śamaṇudeśānam* (Bhaṭṭiprolu, No. X) indicates that the dialect possessed two sibilants; and it can only be doubted, whether *ś* has been put erroneously for *ś*, as often happens in the Jaina inscriptions from Mathurā (compare EI. 1, 376), or whether it was still the lingual sibilant. Another point in the character of the Drāviḍī, which requires special mention, is, that its signs, which agree with those of the Brāhmī, in several cases present characteristic peculiarities of the southern variety. This may be seen (1) in the angular *A*, *Ā*; (2) in the *kh* (10, XIII, XV) consisting, like that of Gīrnār, merely of a vertical, with a hook at the top; (3) in the *dh*, which has the same position as that of the Jaugada separate edicts and the Nānāghaṭ inscriptions; (4) in *m*, which, though turned topsy-turvy, retains the angle of the *ma* of Gīrnār; and (5) in *s*, which mostly has the straight side-limb, as in Gīrnār and Śiddhāpura.

As the inscription on the crystal prism (No. X), found with the stone vessels, shows the ordinary Brāhmī except in the *da* opening to the right, it follows that the Drāviḍī was not used exclusively even in the Kistna districts, but together with the common old Indian alphabet. The small number of the inscriptions hitherto found, makes it impossible to say anything definite regarding the spread of this alphabet. And it is equally difficult to fix with certainty the time and the duration of its use. As king Kubiraka or Khubiraka (Kubera) is not known from other sources, we can only fall back on the never absolutely certain paleographic indications. The signs, which agree with the Brāhmī, point to the time immediately after Aśoka, or about B.C. 200. In favour of this estimate is particularly the occurrence of the long verticals, the invariably round *g*, and the *r*, which is always represented by a straight line.

#### §18.—The last four alphabets of Plate II.

In addition to the inscriptions of Daśaratha (col XVII), which very probably belong just to the end of the 3rd century B.C. (see above, § 16, A), only those of the Ceta king Khāravela of Kāliṅga (cols. XXI, XXII) and those of the Andhra queen Nāyanikā in the Nānāghaṭ cave (cols. XXIII, XXIV) can be dated approximately. Khāravela's inscription must have been incised between B.C. 157 and 147, as the king's thirteenth year is said to correspond to the year 165 of "the time of the Muriya (Mauriya) kings<sup>164</sup>," and it fixes also the time of the Nānāghaṭ inscription. For, according to line 4, Khāravela assisted in the second year of his reign a western king called Sātakaṇi. This Sātakaṇi probably is identical with the first Andhra prince of that name mentioned in the Purāṇas, whose inscribed image is found in the Nānāghaṭ cave. Hence the date of the large



inscription, which was incised during the regency of Sūtakani's widow Nāyanikā, cannot be much later than B.C. 150<sup>165</sup>.

Paleographic evidence is almost the only help for fixing the time of Dhanabhūti's inscription on the *torāṇa* of the Bharahut Stūpa (col. XVIII), which was incised "during the rule of the Śuṅgas," as well as that of the Pabhosa cave inscriptions (col. XIX) and of the oldest votive documents from Mathurā (col. XX), all of which offer (see above, § 15, 5) the Śuṅga type of the ancient Brāhmī. To judge from the evidently close connection of their characters, partly with the younger Maurya alphabet and partly with the Kalinga script, the signs of cols. XVIII, XIX, probably belong to the second century B.C. Those of col. XX may date from the first century B.C., as the elongation of the lower parts of the verticals of *A*, *Ā* (1, 2), the broad back of *śa* (37), the cursive *ḷa* (41) and the subscribed *ra* in *dra* (42), which is twisted to the left, point to a later time.

The tendency to shorten the upper vertical lines, mentioned already above (§ 16, A), is, though here and there not fully carried through, common to all the four scripts. The broadening of the letter or of the lower parts of *ga*, *ta*, *pa*, *bha*, *ya*, *la*, *sa* and *ha*, is found only in the last [40] three alphabets; and the thickening of the tops of the upper verticals, and the use of the so-called *Serif*, are particularly remarkable only in the Śuṅga and Kalinga alphabets. Tendencies in the direction of later developments are found, not only in the letters of col. XX, already mentioned, but also in the round *qa* (20, XXII, XXIII), so characteristic for the latter southern alphabets, in *ṛa* with the curved upper horizontal line (22, XVIII, XIX) in the partly or entirely angular *ma* (32, XIX, XXII), in the semicircular medial *ī* of *kī* (9, XXII), *bī* (30, XXII), and *vī* (36, XXIV), as well as in the detached *o* of *go* (11, XXII), *ḥo* (19, XXIV) and *tho* (24, XXIV). The single medial *au* of the plate, in *pau* (28, XVIII), deserves to be noted.

As regards the geographical distribution of these types, the younger Maurya alphabet belongs not only to the north-east (Bihār), but also to the north-west, where its *ja* and *ṣa* are found on the coins of the two Indo-Grecian kings, mentioned above (§ 15, 4). The Kalinga alphabet is of course that of the south-eastern coast, and the type of the Nānāghat inscriptions that of the western Dekhaṇ. Finally, the Śuṅga type probably represents the script of the centre of India. It, however, extends also to the west, as the same or very similar characters are found in the caves of the Marāṭhā country; compare § 15 above, 5, note 153.

Very little can be said regarding the duration of the use of these scripts. The Indo-Grecian coins show that the younger Maurya characters were used in the first half of the 2nd century B.C.<sup>166</sup> The Kalinga script is visible also in the inscriptions of Khāravēla's next descendants.<sup>167</sup> If Burgess has correctly fixed the time of the Pitalkhorā caves,<sup>168</sup> it would follow that the script of the Nānāghat inscriptions continued to be used in the first century A. D.

## § 19.—THE PRECURSORS OF THE NORTHERN ALPHABETS.

### A.—The Alphabet of the Northern Kṣatrapas : Plate III.

Immediately connected with the latest forms of the Śuṅga type in the oldest Jaina inscriptions from Mathurā (pl. II, col. XX) is the alphabet of the Northern



Kṣatrapas on the coins and in the inscriptions of the Mahākṣatrapa Rājuvula or Rāṃjubula and of his son Śoḍāsa or Sudāsa, who ruled in the first century B. C. or A. D. (?) over the same town<sup>169</sup>. And some "archaic" votive inscriptions from Mathurā, as well as legends on certain Indian coins, exhibit the early letters of the same type<sup>170</sup>.

The characteristics of this type (pl. III, cols. I, II) are the equalisation of all the upper verticals, except in *la* (33, I); the constant use of the *Serif*, occasionally replaced, as in *bha* (29, I), by a nail-head or wedge; and the constant use of angular forms for *gha* (10, I), *ja* (13, I, II), *pa* (26, I, II), *pha* (27, I), *ma* (30, I, II), *la* (33, I), *ṣa* (36, I), and *ha* (38, I, II). Other, mostly cursive, innovations are found in the peculiar *ca* (11, I); in the slanting angular *ḍa* (18, I); in *da* (23, I); in the broadened *bha* (29, I, II); in *ra* with the curve at the end (32, I, II), which occasionally reappears also later (see pl. IV, 33, IV) in northern inscriptions; in the medial vowels *ā* (which in *hā*, 33, II, rises upwards, but in *rā*, 32, I, keeps its ancient form), *i* (in *di*, 23, I), *o* (in *gho*, 10, I, and *śo*, 35, II); and in the position of the Anusvāra above the line (in *nām*, 20, I). The *ka* shows, besides the old form in 7, I, II, the later one with the bent bars in *kṣa* (40, I). The upper part of the abnormal *va* (34, II) with two triangles, which sometimes is found also in the Kuṣāna inscriptions<sup>171</sup> and elsewhere, [41] probably represents a hollow wedge. The inscriptions of this class for the first time show<sup>172</sup> the medial *r* which consists, exactly like that of the Kuṣāna inscriptions in *vr* (34, III), of a straight line slanting towards the left.

*B—The alphabet of the Kuṣāna inscriptions : Plate III.*

The next step in the development of the Brāhmī of Northern India is illustrated by the inscriptions from the time of the Kuṣāna kings Kanīṣka, Huviṣka and Vāsuṣka or Vāsudeva (plate III, cols. III-V), the first among whom made an end of the rule of the older Śakas in the eastern and southern Pañjāb. The inscriptions with the names of these kings, which run from the year 4 to the year 98 (according to the usually accepted opinions, of the Śaka era of A. D. 77-78, or of the 4th century of the Seleucid era)<sup>173</sup>, are very numerous in Mathurā and its neighbourhood, and are found also in eastern Rājputāna and in the Central Indian Agency (Sāñci)<sup>174</sup>. In spite of great variations in the single letters, which occasionally exhibit the more modern forms in the older inscriptions and the earlier forms of the Northern Kṣatrapa type in the later documents, the alphabet possesses a very characteristic appearance, and nobody who once has seen the squat and broad letters of the Kuṣāna period will ever make a mistake by assigning them to other times.

As regards the details, the following innovations deserve special mention<sup>175</sup> :—  
 (1) Side by side with more ancient signs, the *A* of col. IV shows a form leading up to the modern *A* of the Nāgarī of Western India; compare also pl. IV, 1, IX, XI ff. (2) The bar denoting the length of *ā* is attached low down (2, III, IV); compare pl. IV, 2, VII ff. (3) Three strokes, one of which is set up vertically, take the place of the three dots of *I* (3, III). (4) The horizontal stroke of *U* occasionally shows a curve at the left end (4, IV). (5) The base of the triangular *E* (5, IV, V) is mostly at the top; compare pl.



IV, 5, X ff. (6) The *kha* (8, III-V) is mostly triangular below, and its hook is often small. (7) One of the two originally horizontal strokes of *ya* is always turned into a curve notched in the middle, and sometimes both are changed in this manner, as in 20, III, IV; occasionally the vertical is split up into two lines, which are attached to the ends of the left horizontal line, each bearing a portion of the curved top-bar (20, V). (8) The *ta* shows sometimes, but rarely, a loop, as in *sti* (43, IV). (9) The lower end of *da* (23, III-V) is drawn further to the right, and the bulge on the right becomes larger. (10) The *dha* (24, III, IV) becomes narrower and pointed at the ends. (11) The horizontal stroke of *na* is curved (25, III) or looped (25, IV), whereby the still more modern looking form in 25, V, is developed. (12) The *ya* (31, III-V) mostly has a hook or circle on the left limb, and in ligatures is either looped as in *ryya* (42, III), or bipartite as in *ryya* (41, V). (13) The *va* is occasionally rounded on the left (34, V), or becomes similar to *ca*, as in *reva* (42, IV). (14) The *śa* (35, III-V) becomes narrower, and its middle stroke lies horizontally across the interior; sometimes the left down-stroke bears a *Serif* at the end, or the right one is made longer, just as in *ga* (9, V); compare pl. IV, 36, I ff. (15) The central bar of *ṣa* (36, III-V) goes straight across the interior of the letter. (16) The left limb of *sa* is occasionally, but rarely, turned into a loop (37, IV); compare plate IV, 38, I ff.

All these peculiarities, as well as the advanced forms of the medial vowels, of *ā* in *rā* (32, IV), of *u* in *ku* (7, IV, V) and in *stu* (43, V)<sup>176</sup>, and of *o* in *to* (21, IV), reappear constantly in the northern alphabets of the next period, those of the Gupta inscriptions (pl. IV, cols. I-VII) and of the Bower MS. (pl. VI, cols. I-III), or are precursors of the forms of those documents. The literary alphabets used in Mathurā during the first two centuries A.D., very likely were identical with or closely similar to the later ones, and the admixture of older forms, observable in the inscriptions of the Kuṣāna period, may be due purely to an imitation of older votive inscriptions.

Attention must be called to the medial *r* in *tr* (21, IV) and [42] in *vr* (34, III), for which we have also once<sup>177</sup> the form of pl. IV, 3, III; likewise to the rather common final *m*, which resembles that in *ddham* (41, VIII), and to the Visarga, which looks exactly like the modern one (compare 40, 41 IX) and first appears in these inscriptions<sup>178</sup>. The broad strokes of the letters and their thick tops indicate that they imitate an alphabet written with ink.

## §20—THE PRECURSORS OF THE SOUTHERN ALPHABETS

### A.—The alphabet of the Kṣatrapas of Mālva and Gujarāt : Plate III.

While the inscriptions of Northern India thus show in the first and second centuries A.D. the beginning of the development of a new local variety of the Brāhmī, we find in the documents from Western and Central India, as well as from the Dekhaṇ, the first steps leading up to the later southern alphabets. The inscriptions and coins of the Kṣatrapa dynasty of Mālva and Gujarāt, descended from Caṣṭana or Tīastanes, illustrate the western writing, and col. VI, taken from the Gīrnūr Praśasti of the reign of Rudradāman (about A. D. 160)<sup>179</sup> gives a specimen of it. This script agrees with the later southern alphabets



(§ 27, below) in the following characteristic points :—(1) in the curves at the ends of *ā* and *ā* (1, 2), *ka* (7), *nā* (15), *ra* (32), and of medial *u* and *ū* (not in the plate); (2) in the round-backed *ḍa* (18); (3) in the *ba* (23), notched on the left; (4) in the *la* (33) with the vertical bent to the left; and (5) in the medial *r* (see *sr*, 37), which is difficult to distinguish from *ra*. Its other letters, for instance, *ṣa* (35) and the tripartite subscribed *ya* of *lya* (42), partly agree with those of the inscriptions of Śoḍāsa, and partly,—for instance, *kha* (8), *na* (25) with the bent base-line, *pa* (26) with the notch in the left vertical, *ya* (31) with the curve on the left, and the frequently rounded *va* (34),—with the types of the Kuṣāna period. Peculiar is its *ṣa* (16). Its cursive medial *ū*, which is used only in *nū* (25) and in *rū* (compare pl. VII, 33, III), and the *au* in *yan* (31), besides which the older form of pl. II, 28, XVIII, is used, appear here for the first time.

The letters on the somewhat older coins<sup>180</sup> of Rudradāman's grandfather Caṣṭana and of his father Jayadāman, which probably were struck in Ujjain, exhibit no material differences. Among the later Kṣatrapa inscriptions<sup>181</sup>, that from Junāgaḍb, incised during the reign of Rudradāman's son Rudrasimha, fully agrees with the Gīrnār Praśasti. The Gunda inscription of the same prince from the year 103 (or, according to the usual assumption, from A. D. 180), and the Jasdan inscription of Rudrasimha's son Rudrasena from the year 127 (?) or A. D. 204-205, show a few more advanced characters. Both these documents offer the bipartite subscribed *ya*; and the second has several times the northern *ma* of the Gupta period (pl. IV, 31, I ff.), as well as the *e* standing above the line (compare, for instance, *ne*, pl. VII, 27, V). The same *ma*, or a similar sign with a straight base-stroke, appears also frequently on the coins of the later Kṣatrapas<sup>182</sup>. Its occurrence probably indicates a northern influence, perhaps that a northern alphabet was used at the same time; compare § 28 below, A.

B.—*The alphabets of the cave-inscriptions of the western Dekhaṇ and the Koṅkaṇ : Plate III.*

[43] The writing of the western Dekhaṇ and the Koṅkaṇ in the caves of Nāsik, Junnar, Kārle, Kanheri, Kuḍā, &c., shows three varieties, an "archaistic" or retrograde type, a more advanced one with mostly faint traces of southern peculiarities, and an ornamental one. The first two appear in the oldest dated inscriptions of the Śaka Uṣavadāta or Usabhadāta (Rṣabhadatta)<sup>183</sup>, the son-in-law of the Kṣaharāta king and Kṣatrapa Nahapāna from the years 41 to 45 of, according to the usual assumption, the Śaka era<sup>184</sup>, or from A. D. 118 to 122. The Kārle inscription No. 19 (col. VII) offers the "archaistic" or retrograde type, among the letters of which *gha* (10), *ja* (13), *ḍa* (23), *bha* (29), *ya* (31), *la* (33), *sa* (37) and *ha* (38) come close to the forms in the older alphabets of pl. II, especially to those of the oldest Andhra inscriptions in cols. XXIII, XXIV. The same variety is found in some other, partly older, inscriptions of the same caves<sup>185</sup>, and must be regarded as a direct development from the ancient Andhra type. It shows only very faint traces of the southern peculiarities enumerated above. The curves at the ends of the verticals are only rudimentary. The vertical of *la* is curved, but to the right. The triangular *ḍha* (24), which appears here for the first time, is found also in other alphabets of this plate (see col. XI ff.); the abnormal *kha* (8) is confined to Kārle No. 19.



Against this rather clumsy alphabet, we find in Uṣavadāta's inscriptions from Nāsik (cols. VIII, IX) very neatly made letters, the *ductus* of which resembles that of Śoḍāsa's inscriptions (col. I) and of the Gīrnār Praśasti (col. VI). They show no trace of archaic forms, and the traces of the southern peculiarities are faint or entirely wanting. Only the southern *ḍa* (18) is distinct and constant. Noteworthy are *śa* (35, 42, VIII), which agrees with that of col. VI, the final *m* in *ddham* (41, VIII), and the tripartite subscribed *ya* in *bhyaḥ* (41, IX).

Very similar to this script is that of the Nāsik inscriptions (No. 11, *a*, *b*, = col. X) of the Andhra king Gotamiputa Sātakaṇi, who destroyed the Kṣaharāta dynasty,—possibly just Nahapāna and Uṣavadāta,—and of his son Siri-Puṣumāyi, Puṣumāi or Pulimāvi (Nāsik No. 14 = col. XI), who is mentioned by Ptolemy as Siri-Polemaios or Polemicos<sup>186</sup>. The only material difference occurs in the triangular *dha* (24, XI; compare col. VII), which however is by no means constant. Nearly of the same type are the alphabets shewn in col. XII, from the Nāsik inscription of the somewhat later Andhra king Gotamiputa Siriyāṇa Sātakaṇi, in col. XIII from the undated inscription Nāsik No. 20, and in col. XIII from Nāsik No. 12, incised during the reign of the Ābhīra king Īśvarasena<sup>187</sup>. In col. XIV, however, we have a peculiar form of *ta* (21) developed from a looped form, a looped *na* (25) somewhat differing from the northern form in col. IV, a *ra* (32) with a stronger curve, and a *la* (33) with the vertical bent towards the left; further, in col. XIII a looped *ta* (21) and in col. XIV, a *ta* (21) and a *na* (25) derived from looped forms, a *ya* (31) with a curve on the left, a *la* (33) bent towards the left, a cursive subscribed *ṇa* in *jñāḥ* (40), and a peculiar, *r*-like, medial *u* in *du* (23), which reappears in later southern inscriptions; compare, for instance, *bhu*, pl. VII, 30, XII, and the *u* in *tū*, pl. III, 21, XVII, XIX.

Cols. XV, XVI, give two somewhat differing specimens of the ornamental variety of this period according to the undated inscriptions of Kuṇḍā (Nos. 1—6, 11, 20) and of Junnar (No. 3). Both agree in the ornamental treatment of medial *i* and *ī*. But the Kuṇḍā inscriptions extend it to the curves at the ends of all verticals, and show notches in the left [44] strokes of *pa* (26) and *ba* (28; compare col. VI). In col. XVI, there are two other noteworthy signs, the bipartite subscript *ya* in *yya* (40), and the *śa* with the horizontal bar in *śri* (41; compare 35, III-V). Ornamental forms, resembling those of cols. XV, XVI, are found also in the approximately datable inscriptions of Puṣumāyi in Kārle Nos. 20, 22, and of the minister of the queen of his successor Vasīṭhīputa Sātakaṇi in Kanheri No. 11. The first two of these documents show a looped *ta* and a *ya* like that of col. XVII; the third exhibits the neat characters of Western Kṣatrapa inscriptions. It is, therefore, certain that during the 2nd century A. D. all these three varieties were used promiscuously in the western Dekhaṇ and the Koṅkaṇ<sup>188</sup> and the inscriptions from the Amarāvati Stūpa<sup>189</sup> prove that they occurred also on the eastern coast of India. The contemporaneous employment of more advanced types and of more archaic ones with an admixture of more modern signs will have to be explained in this, as in other cases, by a desire to select archaic and monumental forms for epigraphic purposes and a failure to completely carry out this intention.



C.—*The alphabet of the Jaggayyapeṭa inscriptions : Plate III.*

In the Kistna districts of the eastern coast, a still more ornamental alphabet, found in the Jaggayyapeṭa inscriptions from the time of the Ikṣvāku king Sirivira Purisadatta (cols. XVII, XVIII), as well as in some Amarāvati inscriptions<sup>190</sup>, was developed out of the ornamental variety just discussed, probably somewhat later, in the 3rd century A.D. One of its most prominent characteristics is the very considerable elongation of the verticals of *A*, *Ā*, *ka*, *ṇa*, *ra* and *la*, as well as of the medial *i*, *ī* and *u*. To a later time point the cursive forms of *tha* and *ha*, which latter agrees with the northern Gupta form (pl. IV, 39, I, VI), and the medial *e* of *me* (30), which, with its downward curve, agrees with the *e* of the later southern inscriptions (compare 30, XIX, XX, and pl. VII, 35, XII), and the medial *ū* in *tū* (21; compare col. XIX, and pl. VII, 30, XX). The medial *ū* of *tū* (40), in which the stroke expressing the length of the vowel has been attached to the head of the consonant, is entirely abnormal.

D.—*The alphabet of the Pallava Prākṛt land-grants : Plate III.*

The highly cursive writing of the Prākṛt land-grants of the Pallava kings Vijayabuddhavarman and Śivaskandavarman from Kāñci (Conjeveram) in the Tamil districts<sup>191</sup>, shows in its *ductus* a certain relationship to the Jaggayyapeṭa inscriptions. But it is not doubtful that these documents are much later, though it is for the present impossible to fix their dates exactly. The use of Prākṛt for official purposes perhaps indicates that they are not later than the first half of the 4th century A.D. The broad *E* (5, XX) with the rudimentary vertical to the right (compare pl. VII, 6, XI ff.), the *ḍa* with a tail in *ṇḍam* (40, XX; compare pl. VII, 19, IV f.), the subscribed *tha* open on the right in *ttha* (41, XIX; compare pl. VII, 45, XX), and the constantly looped *o* in *lo* (33, XX; compare pl. VII, 34, III f., XIII, XVII) point to the later period.

IV. THE NORTHERN ALPHABETS FROM ABOUT A.D. 350<sup>192</sup>.§ 21.—*Definition and varieties.*

[45] By the term "northern alphabets" I understand with Burgess, Fleet<sup>193</sup>, and others, that large group of epigraphic and literary scripts, which from about A.D. 350 conquers the whole wide territory north of the Narmadā, with the exception of Kāthiāwāḍ and northern Gujarāt, and which, spreading in the course of time more and more, finally is used in a number of varieties for nearly all the Aryan languages of India. Their origin is to be found in the cursive forms, which first appear in the addition to the Aśoka edict VI of Dhauli, and in a number of signs of the Kāśī version (see above, page 21 f.) and later are found, occasionally or constantly, in some of the Jaina votive inscriptions of the Kuṣāṇa period (see above, § 19, A). Their general type is that of a cursive alphabet with signs reduced at the top to the same height, and made throughout, as much as possible, equal in breadth. As the occurrence of ancient MSS. and various peculiarities of the letters, such as the formation of wedges out of the *Serifs* at the ends of the verticals, clearly prove, they were always written with a pen or a brush and ink. Their most important common characteristics are:—(1) The absence of curves at the lower



ends of the verticals of *A*, *Ā*, *ka*, *ñā*, &c. (with occasional exceptions for *ra*); (2) the use of the *Serif* at the left down-strokes of *kha*, *ga*, and *śa*; (3) the division of the original vertical of *ṇa* and of its upper bar; (4) the use of a looped *na* and of a *ta* without a loop; (5) the transformation of the lower portion of *ma* into a small knob or loop attached to the left of the letter; (6) the shortening of the vertical of *la*; (7) the turn of the medial *i* to the left, which is soon followed by the twist of medial *ī* to the right; (8) the development of curves, open to the left, at the end of the originally horizontal medial *u*; and (9) the use of a curve, open to the right, for medial *r*.

While all the alphabets represented in plates IV, V, VI show these common characteristics or further developments from them, they may be divided, according to other peculiarities, into seven larger groups, most of which again comprise several varieties:—

(1) The epigraphic North-Indian alphabet of the 4th and 5th centuries, commonly called the Gupta alphabet, which, according to Hoernle's researches<sup>194</sup> has an eastern and western variety, among which the second again has two branches, and with the the western variety of which the literary alphabet of the Bower MS. and of some other documents from Kasbgar is closely connected.

(2) The acute-angled or Siddhamāṭṭṭkā (?) alphabet with wedges at the verticals of the letters, which is first found in the palm leaves of Horiuzi, and towards the end of the 6th century in the Mahānāman inscription from Gayā and in the Lakkhāmaṇḍal Praśasti.

(3) The Nāgarī with its long-drawn, tailed, letters, and long top-strokes, the first certain traces of which occur in the 7th century.

(4) The Śūradī alphabet, a northern variety of the Western Gupta type, first found about A. D. 800.

(5) The eastern Proto-Bengālī alphabet with much rounded, cursive letters, and with hocks or hollow triangles at the tops of the verticals, first traceable in the 11th century.

(6) The hooked alphabet of Nepāl, [46] which is closely connected with the Proto-Bengālī occurs in MSS. from the 11th century onwards.

During the 4th and 5th centuries, the rule of these alphabets to the north of the Narmadā is by no means undisputed. In the west we find, as far north as Bijayagaḍh (Bhartpur), inscriptions in southern characters, or with an admixture of southern letters (see below, § 27). In the 6th and 7th centuries this mixture no longer occurs. Only the so called "arrow-head" type (see below, § 26, C), the seventh variety on plates IV-VI, which appears in rather late times in Bengal and Nepāl, offers an instance of the importation of a southern script into Northern India.

On the other hand, we meet, from the 7th century, with inscriptions in northern characters first on the coast, in the west in Gujarāt,<sup>195</sup> and in the east even beyond Madras.<sup>196</sup> Documents of this kind appear from the middle of the 8th century also in the central Dekhan, and during the 12th and 13th centuries they penetrate as far as Vijayanagara in the Kanarese country (see below, § 23). But they never come into sole use beyond the northern limit of the Dravidian districts.



The ancient MSS. hitherto found in Kashgar, Japan and Nepāl, the oldest of which probably were written in the 4th century,<sup>197</sup> show only northern letters. The palm-leaf MSS. of Western India, which begin in the 10th century, agree with the inscriptions of the period, and prove that the northern Nāgarī was generally used in Rājputāna, Gujarāt<sup>198</sup> and in the northern Dekhaṇ as far as Devagiri (Daulatābād).<sup>199</sup> The gradual advance of the northern characters towards the south probably is explained by the predilection of many southern kings for northern customs, and by the immigration of northern Brahmans, castes of scribes, and Buddhist and Jaina monks, to which facts the statements in various inscriptions and the historical tradition bear witness.<sup>200</sup>

## § 22.—THE SO-CALLED GUPTA ALPHABET OF THE 4TH AND 5TH CENTURIES A. D. : PLATE IV.

### A.—Varieties.

The differences between the eastern and western varieties of the so-called Gupta [47] alphabet appear in the signs for *la*, *ṣa* and *ha*.<sup>201</sup> In the eastern variety the left limb of *la* (plate IV, 34, I-III, V, VI) is turned sharply downwards; compare the *la* of the Jaugada separate edicts (see above, § 16, C, 35). Further, the base-stroke of *ṣa* (IV, 37, I-III, V, VI) is made round and attached as a loop to the slanting central bar. Finally, the base-stroke of *ha* (IV, 39, I-III, V, VI) is suppressed, and its hook, attached to the vertical, is turned sharply to the left, exactly as in the Jaggayyapeṭa inscriptions (see above, § 20, C). In the western variety these three letters have the older and fuller forms.

The specimens of the eastern variety in plate IV have been taken from the oldest Gupta inscription, Hariṣeṇa's Allahabad Praśasti (cols I-III), which certainly was incised during the reign of Samudragupta<sup>202</sup>, probably between A. D. 370 and 390, and from the Kaḥūṃ Praśasti of A. D. 460 (cols. V, VI) of the time of Skandagupta. It appears, besides, in Fleet's Gupta Inscriptions (CIL. 3) Nos. 6-9, 15, 64, 65, 77; in Bhagvānlāl's inscriptions from Nepāl, Nos. 1-3<sup>203</sup>; and in Cunningham's Gayā inscription of Sarṃvat 64<sup>204</sup>. The fact that Fleet's No 6 is found far west, near Bhilsa in Mālva, may be explained by its having been incised, during an expedition of Candragupta II to Mālva, at the command of his minister, who calls himself an inhabitant of Pāṭaliputra. Nothing is known regarding the origin of Fleet's No. 77, which is incised on a seal, purchased in Lahore, but possibly manufactured in Eastern India.

The western variety of the Gupta alphabet again appears in two forms, a cursive round-hand and an angular, monumental, type. The second form, which shews very characteristic thick top-lines and a hooked *ra* (33), is represented in plate IV, col IV, by the alphabet of the Bilsaḍ Praśasti of A. D. 415. Another fine example is found in Fleet's No. 32, from the Meharaulī iron pillar near Delhi. Specimens of the cursive form are given in col. VII from the Indor copper-plate of A. D. 465, in col. VIII from Toramāṇa's Kura inscription probably of the second half of the 5th century<sup>205</sup>, and in col. IX from the Kārītalāl copper-plate of Jayanātha of Uccakalpa, dated the year 174 or probably A.D. 423<sup>206</sup>.



The same type is found in Fleet's Nos. 4, 13, 16, 19, 22-31, 36, 61, 63, 66, 67, 69, 74, 76, and in the Jaina votive inscriptions from Mathurā, New Series, Nos. 38, 39<sup>207</sup>. It deserves to be noted that Fleet's No. 13 from Bhitari is found in a district where one would expect the eastern variety. Fleet's No. 61, the Jaina inscription from Udayagiri in Mālva, shows a mixture of the northern characters with southern ones, as it offers throughout *A*, *Ā*, with a curve, and once a southern *ṛ*. Perhaps the same may be said of Fleet's No. 59, the Bijayagadh inscription from Bhartpur in Rājputāna, where *ra* shows a curve at the end and medial *i* and *ī* resemble those in plate III, col. XVI. The characters on the Gupta coins<sup>208</sup> are frequently retrograde, and offer, e. g., the angular *ma* of the Kuṣāna period.

#### B.—Characteristics of the epigraphic Gupta alphabet.

The following particularly important or characteristic peculiarities of the Gupta inscriptions deserve to be noticed in detail :—

(1) The lower parts of the right-hand vertical of *A*, *Ā*, *ga*, *ḡa*, *ta*, *bha*, and *śa* are so much elongated, and those of *ka* and *ra* remain so long, that these eight signs have about double the length of those without verticals. This is particularly visible in the older stone inscriptions ; on the copper-plates they are often shortened.

(2) The right-hand portion of *gha*, *pa*, *pha*, *śa* and *sa* shows an acute angle, whereby later the development of tails or verticals on the right of these signs has been caused.

(3) Since the middle of the 5th century, the lower portion of the left limb of *A* (1, IX, XI) shows the curve, open to the left, which appears in all the later forms of the letter ; the sign of the length of *Ā* (2, VII-IX) [48] is attached to the foot of the right vertical.

(4) In addition to the *I* of the Kuṣāna period (3, I, V), there occur, owing to the predilection for letters flattened at the top, the also later frequent *I* with two dots above (3, VII), and that consisting of a short horizontal line with two dots below (3, IX), which latter is the parent of the later southern *I* (plates VII, VIII, and § 28 below) and of that of the Nāgarī (below, § 24, A, 4).

(5) The rudimentary curves at the left end of *U*, *Ū* and *O* are more fully developed in the 5th century ; compare above, § 12, B, 4.

(6) The guttural *ṣa* begins to appear instead of the Anusvāra before *śa* and *ha* (11, VII), perhaps in consequence of the faulty pronunciation, blamed in the Śikṣas<sup>209</sup>.

(7) The third horizontal line of *ja* (14, I-III, VII, VIII) begins to slant downwards, and occasionally shows a curve at the end, whereby later the new forms of cols. XXI-XXIII are caused.

(8) The palatal *ṣa* (16, I, II ; 42, I, VI, VII, XI) is frequently made cursive and round, and is occasionally laid on the side in order to save space ; compare also *ṣṇaḥ*, plate III, 40, XIV. But older, angular, forms likewise occur (42, V).

(9) The *ṣa* (17, I-III, IX) is often flattened down at the top.

(10) The *ṇa* of 21, I, II, shows a little stroke at the right end, caused by an inexact formation of the hook on the right, and in the second sign a cursive loop on the left ; in 21, III, the letter has been laid on the side and somewhat resembles the Nāgarī *ṇa*.



(11) The *tha* (23, I, V-IX) is mostly elliptical or flattened on the right, and a cross-bar often replaces the dot in the centre; but the old form likewise survives (23, II, III.)<sup>210</sup>.

(12) The *ya* (32, 1-IX) is mostly tripartite, but sometimes, particularly in *ye*, *yai* and *yo*, transitional forms with the loop, like the later ones in 32, XIII, XVI, appear, which lead up to the bipartite *ya*<sup>211</sup>. The oldest instance of the independent looped *ya* is found in Fleet's No. 59 of A. D. 371, but the Kuṣāna inscriptions show the looped subscript *ya* even earlier (see above, §19, B, 12).

(13) The left limb of *sa* (38, I-III, V, VI, VIII) often becomes a loop, as happens already in some Kuṣāna inscriptions (§19, B, 16). A substitute for the loop is the triangle (probably giving the outlines of a wedge), which occurs in the three most ancient inscriptions from Nepāl; compare the later *sa* of 38, XII. But the older hook is equally common.

(14) The rare *ḷa* (40, I-III) is found also in Fleet's No. 67, line 1.

(15) The signs for the medial vowels agree in many particulars with those of the Kuṣāna period. But the open semicircle for *ā* in (*ā* (17, II), which is found also in *yā*, is an innovation. Further, the medial *i*, for instance, of *khi* (8, III, VI, IX), is drawn further to the left than in the earlier inscriptions. In some inscriptions like Mathurā, New Series, Nos. 38, 39, the medial *i* consists merely of a curve, going to the right, though the form with two horns (as in *dī*, 24, I), and a looped one (as in *bhī*, 30, IV), are more common. Medial *u* is mostly represented by the still used curve, which in *ru* (33, III, VI) appears abnormally at the end of *ra*; but in *gu* (8, II, VI), *tu*, *bhu* (30, I) and *ṣu* (36, III) the vowel rises upwards. For medial *ū* there are, besides an old form in *gū* (9 IV), other combinations in *bhū* (30, II, VI) and *tū* (42, II) and a later very common, cursive form in *dhū* (25, II, VI). One of the Mātrās of *ai* and *o* is often placed vertically, as in *gai*, 33, III; in *go*, 9, III; and in *yo*, 21, III.

(16) The desire to save space causes the cursive *ṇa*, (*a* (see *ṣa*, 45, IX) and *tha* (see *sthā*, 45, V; *stha*, 46, IX) to be laid on the side, in case they form the second elements of ligatures. From the 5th century, *rya* (45, VII) is expressed by a full *ra* with a subscript *ya*.

(17) The first certain *Virāma* (see *ddham*, 43, VII), consisting of a horizontal stroke above the small final, dates likewise from the 5th century; the northern Jihvāmūliya (*hka*, 46, II) and the Upadhmāniya (*hpā*, 46, III) occur already in the 4th century.

#### C.—The Gupta alphabet in manuscripts.

Among the types of the Bower MS., which belongs, according to Hoernle's and my own opinion<sup>212</sup>, to the 5th century, I have given [49] in plate VI, cols. I-IV, only the alphabet of the portion which Hoernle marks A, since the published parts of his B and C are not sufficiently extensive for a paleographic enquiry. Its characters differ very little from those of the epigraphic documents of the Gupta period, especially from the copper-plates. The *Serifs* at the tops of the vertical strokes, however, are made more carefully and neatly throughout worked up with the latter into real wedges. If a letter like *gha*



(plate VI, 18, I-IV) has several upstrokes, the *Serifs* are added regularly to all of them. Similarly, the lower ends of vertical strokes more regularly bear *Serifs* or are converted into wedges or little buttons. The greater regularity of the writing is what may be expected in a good MS., the material of which offers fewer difficulties than stone or copper. The invariable use of the *Serifs* has led to the formation of the *ka* (15, IV), with the loop on the left<sup>21a</sup> (compare 15, I, III), which appears occasionally in the Bower MS., but is noticeable only later, since A.D. 588-89 (see plate IV, 7, XIII), in the inscriptions. Further, the Bower MS., offers in rare cases, e.g. in *prayajayet* (fol. 31a, 11), an archaic form of the bipartite *ya*. Finally, it makes us acquainted with some signs which, owing to the rarity of the sounds expressed by them, cannot occur frequently in the inscriptions and hitherto have not been traced in those of the 4th and 5th centuries. To these belong the long *ī* (4, I), in which the upper and lower dots of the ancient sign (compare plate VI, 4, V, VII) have been converted into a straight stroke, and further the short *R*, which clearly consists of a *ra* and a medial *r* (compare above, § 1; and below, § 24, A, 7), also the *ΔU* (14, I, II), which fully agrees with the epigraphic character of A.D. 532 (plate IV, 6, X), and the subscript *r* of *nr* (34, III) which consists of two *r*, placed horizontally side by side.

§ 23.—*The acute-angled and Nāgarī types : Plates IV, V, VI.*

About the beginning of the sixth century we find in the northern inscriptions, both of Eastern and Western India (plate IV, cols. X-XII)<sup>214</sup>, distinct beginnings of a new development which first leads to the forms of the Gayā inscription of A.D. 588-89 (plate IV, cols. XIII, XIV) and of the probably not much later Lakkhūmaṇḍal Praśasti (plate IV, cols. XV, XVI)<sup>215</sup>. Their chief characteristic is that the letters slope from the right to the left, and show acute angles at the lower or at the right ends, as well as that the tops of the vertical or slanting lines invariably bear small wedges, and their ends either show the same ornaments or protuberances on the right. These peculiarities are observable in a large number of inscriptions of the next four centuries, and it seems to me advisable to class the characters of the whole group as those of the "acute-angled alphabet". Formerly<sup>216</sup> the term "nail-headed" was frequently applied to them. Of late this has been given up and no new generic name has been proposed. Thus Fleet says, in his edition of the Gayā inscription<sup>217</sup>, only that the letters belong to the northern class of alphabets. Possibly the Indian name may have been Siddhamātrkā (*lipi*). For Berūnī<sup>218</sup> states that an alphabet [50] of this name was used in his time (about A.D. 1030) in Kashmir and in Benares, while the Nāgarī was current in Mālva. If the usual writing of Benares resembled that of Kashmir, it cannot have had the long horizontal top-strokes which always characterise the Nāgarī. Berūnī's note is, however, too brief and vague for a definite settlement of the question.

The two inscriptions, mentioned above, which, like the other contemporaneous cognate documents, are connected with the western Gupta alphabet, mark the first step in the development of the acute-angled alphabet during the sixth century. And to the same subdivision belong, among the MSS., the Horiuzi palm-leaves, which according to the Japanese tradition certainly existed in the second half of the 6th century<sup>219</sup>. If



fourteen years ago, when I wrote my paleographical essay on these leaves in the *Anecdota Oxoniensia* the facsimiles of the Gayā and Lakkhāmaṇḍal inscriptions had been accessible, it would have sufficed to compare their letters in order to prove the correctness of the statements of the Japanese.

The characters of Aṃśuvarman's inscription of A.D. 635 (plate IV, col. XVII) and of the nearly contemporaneous Aḥṣaḍ Praśasti of Ādityasena (plate IV, cols. XVIII, XIX) show the further progress of the acute-angled alphabet during the 7th century. It must, however, be noted that Aṃśuvarman's inscriptions and other Nepalese documents of the same time have the round *sa* and thus are allied with the eastern Gupta character, while the Aḥṣaḍ Praśasti and its allies from India proper are connected with the western variety of the old northern alphabet<sup>220</sup>. Fleet calls this second variety, on account of the more marked twist of the lower ends of the strokes, "the Kuṭila variety of the Magadha alphabet of the 7th century."<sup>221</sup> I feel disinclined to adopt the term "*Kuṭila*", which was first used by Prinsep<sup>222</sup>, and since has been employed by many other writers, because it is based on an erroneous rendering of the expression *kuṭila akṣara* in the Deval Praśasti<sup>223</sup>. I would remove it from the paleographic terminology. Kielhorn likewise avoids it in his paleographic remarks on various inscriptions of this period<sup>224</sup>.

During the 8th-10th centuries, the development of the acute-angled or Siddhamātrkā alphabet progresses more and more in the direction of its successor, the Nāgarī alphabet, which latter in its old North-Indian form is distinguished merely by the substitution of straight top-strokes for the wedges on the verticals. Documents with a mixture of wedges and straight top-strokes are also found; and occasionally it becomes difficult to decide how a particular inscription is to be classed.

To this third and last variety<sup>225</sup> of the acute-angled alphabet belong the characters of the Multai copper plates (plate IV, col. XX) of A.D. 708-709<sup>226</sup>, of the Dighvā-Dubaulī plate, probably of A.D. 761 (plate IV, col. XXI)<sup>227</sup>, of the Gwalior inscription of A.D. 876 (plate V, col. II), and of the Ghosrāva inscription of the 9th or 10th century (plate V, col. VI)<sup>228</sup>, as well as, among the MSS. those of the Cambridge MS. No. 1049 (plate VI, col. VII), dated in the year 252<sup>229</sup>, probably of Aṃśuvarman's era of A.D. 594<sup>230</sup>, or in A.D. 846. An intermediate position between the acute-angled and the Nāgarī alphabets, is occupied by the letters of the Pehoa Praśasti of about A.D. 900 (plate V col. III) of the Deval Praśasti of A.D. 992 or 993 (plate V, col. VIII) and of the copper-plates of the Paramāra king Vākpati II of A.D. 974 (plate V, col. X)<sup>231</sup>. They, no doubt, show the wedges; but these are so broad that they produce the same effect as the long straight top-strokes, and that, e.g., the open tops of *A*, *Ā*, *gha*, *pa*, &c., are closed, just as in the Nāgarī inscriptions. Specimens of the mixture of wedges and straight top-strokes, mentioned above, are found in the Rādhānpur and Vaṇi-Diṇḍori copper-plates of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king [51] Govinda III of A.D. 807-808 (plate V, col. IV)<sup>232</sup>, and the Harṣa inscription of the Cāhamāna Vīgraha II of A.D. 973 (plate V, col. IX)<sup>233</sup>.

The last-mentioned two inscriptions are, however, by no means the oldest documents, in which Nāgarī letters occur. The first undoubtedly genuine specimens<sup>234</sup> are found in the signatures of the Gurjara princes on the copper-plates of Kaira (of A.D. 638 and



633), of Dabhoi (A.D. 642), of Nausāri (A.D. 705), and of Kāvi (A.D. 736)<sup>235</sup>, the texts of which are written in a southern alphabet. In the first-mentioned three signatures, the Nāgari letters are in the minority, as most of the signs show either more archaic northern or southern forms. Only in the fourth signature the Nāgari is used throughout and is fully developed. But the most ancient document, written throughout in Nāgari, is the Sāmāṅgaḍ grant of the Rāṣtrakūṭa king Dantidurga of A.D. 754 (plate IV, col. XXII)<sup>236</sup>. Much of the same type are the characters of the Kaṭheri inscriptions Nos. 15 and 43 (plate V, col. V)<sup>237</sup>, which were respectively incised in A.D. 851 and 877 during the reigns of the Śīlāhāra princes Pullaśakti and Kapardin II.

The Sāmāṅgaḍ and Kaṭheri inscriptions, together with some others of the 9th century<sup>238</sup>, show the archaic variety of the southern Nāgari, the fully developed form of which is exhibited in the copper-plates of Kauṭhem (plate V, col. XVII)<sup>239</sup>, which were incised during the reign of the Cālukya king Vikramāditya V. in A.D. 1009-10. The southern Nāgari, of the 8th-11th centuries, which differs from its northern sister of the same period chiefly by the want of the small tails slanting to the right from the ends of the verticals, and in general by stiffer forms, besides occurs in numerous inscriptions of the Śīlāhāras and Yādavas from the Marāṭhā country and the Koṅkan, as well as of a Raṭṭa prince from the Belgaum collectorate<sup>240</sup>. Its latest development during the 13th-16th centuries is found in the inscriptions of the kings of Vijayanagara or Vidyānagara in the Kanarese country<sup>241</sup>. It still survives in the Bālboḍh or Devanāgarī of the Marāṭhā districts, and in Southern India it has produced the so-called Nandināgarī which is still used for MSS<sup>242</sup>.

In Northern and Central India, the Nāgarī appears first on the copper-plate of the Mahārāja Vināyaka-pāla of Mahodaya (plate IV, col. XXIII)<sup>243</sup>, probably of A. D. 794, which however exhibits some archaisms and peculiarities in the signs for *kha*, *ga*, and *na*, found also in later inscriptions from Eastern India. The fact that an earlier inscription from the Kanarese country, the incision of which is due to a Brahman from Northern India (see EI. 3, 1 ff.), shows a mixture of Nāgarī and acute-angled letters, makes it probable that the northern Nāgarī was in use at least since the beginning of the 8th century. From the next century, we have only a few inscriptions in northern Nāgarī<sup>244</sup>. But after A. D. 950 their number increases, and in the 11th century the script becomes paramount in nearly all the districts north of the Narmadā.

The characters of the Siyaḍoṇī inscriptions from Central India (plate V, col. VII), the dates of which run from A. D. 968, and those of the copper-plate of the first Cālukya of Gujarāt, incised in A. D. 987 (plate V, col. XI)<sup>245</sup>, show the forms of the northern Nāgarī of the 10th century. The copper-plates of the Rāṣtrakūṭa (Gāhaḍavāla) king Madanapāla of Kanauj in Northern India, dated A. D. 1097 (plate V, col. XII), the Udaypur Prasasti of the Paramāras of Mālva (probable date about A. D. 1060) in the west of Central India (plate V, col. XIII), the Nanyaurū plates of the Cāndella Devavarman of A. D. 1050 (plate V, col. XIV) and of the Kalacuri Karṇa of Tripura, dated A. D. 1042 (plate V, col. XV), both from the eastern part of Central India, and the plates of the Cālukya Bhima I of Gujarāt, dated A. D. 1029 (plate V, col. XVI), give specimens of the northern Nāgarī of the 11th century<sup>246</sup>. Finally, the northern Nāgarī of A. D. 1100-1207



is illustrated by the alphabets of a plate of Jayaccandra, the last Rāṣṭrakūṭa (Gāhaḍavāla) king of Kanauj, dated A. D. 1175 (plate V, col. XX), of the plates of the last Caulukya of Gujarāt, Bhīma II, dated A. D. 1199 and 1207 [52] (plate V, col. XXI), of the plate of the Paramāra Udayavarman of Mālva, dated A. D. 1200 (plate V, col. XXII), and of the Ratnapur stone inscription from the reign of the Kalacuri Jājalla of Tripura, dated A. D. 1114 (plate V, col. XXIII)<sup>247</sup>.

With the characters of these Nāgarī inscriptions, agree those of the now numerous ancient palm-leaf MSS. from Gujarāt, Rājputāna and the northern Dekhaṇ, the dates of which run certainly from the 11th, and possibly from the 10th century. Cols. XV-XVII of plate VI exhibit their alphabet chiefly according to Leumann's photographs and tracings of the Viśeṣāvaśyakabhāṣyaṭīkā, dated A. D. 1081, together with some supplements from the Royal Asiatic Society's Gaṇaratnamahodadhi, of A. D. 1229<sup>248</sup>. But a number of MSS. from Nepāl, belonging to the 11th and 12th centuries, show the northern Nāgarī of the preceding century. And col. XIII of plate VI offers a specimen from No. 866, the oldest Cambridge MS. of this class, which is dated A. D. 1008<sup>249</sup>. Of the same type is the alphabet of plate VI, col. XIV, taken from the reproduction of col. 1 of Wylie's copy of the Vajracchedikā in *Anecdota Oxoniensia, Aryan Series*, 1, 1, plate 4.

## § 24.—DETAILS OF THE CHANGES IN THE ACUTE-ANGLED AND THE NĀGARĪ ALPHABETS<sup>250</sup>.

### A.—The Mātrkās.

Among the numerous changes, which the letters of the acute-angled and Nāgarī scripts undergo in course of time, the following more important ones, affecting the Mātrkās or radical signs, deserve special mention :—

(1) The signs for *E*, *gha*, *ca*, *tha*, *dha*, *pa*, *ba*, *ma*, *ya*, *la*, *va*, *ṣa* and *sa*, develop gradually,—the later the more distinctly,—shorter or longer tails, which first slant off towards the right below the bottom-line of the letters, but later, in the Nāgarī, become vertical strokes, except in the case of *E*. [53] From the 10th century similar pendent lines appear in the middle of *cha* (plate V, 16, II, III, &c.) and of *dha* (plate V, 23, II), of *pha* (plate V, III, &c.) and of *ha* (plate V, 42, II-IV, &c.), which the Nāgarī, too, retains in *cha* and *ha* and converts into a medial vertical in the case of *pha*. In the acute-angled script, *kha*, *ga*, *tha*, *dha*, and *ṣa* frequently show on the right a small horn-like protuberance or an elongation of the vertical, which, owing to the flattening of the tops, the Nāgarī again discards except in the case of *dha*. Both the last mentioned peculiarities are due to the circumstance that the writers drew the left and right portions of the letters separately and neglected to join carefully the two halves<sup>251</sup>. In course of time these irregularities became characteristic features of most of the letters.

(2) In consequence of the elongation of the ends of the wedges and of the use of long straight top-strokes, the heads of *A*, *Ā*, *gha*, *pa*, *pha*, *ma*, *ya*, *ṣa* and *sa* are gradually closed, both in the acute-angled and the Nāgarī scripts<sup>252</sup>.



(3) The lower portion of the left half of *A* and  $\bar{A}$  almost invariably consists of a curve, open towards the left, which first appears occasionally in the Kuṣāṇa inscriptions (see above, § 19, B, 1) and later regularly on the Uccakalpa plates (plate IV, 1, IX). It is preserved in the Bālbodh of the Marāṭhās and is common in the Bombay editions of Sanskrit works. In other late specimens of the Nāgarī, it is replaced by two slanting strokes (plate V, 1, 2, XVI), to which a third, a remnant of an earlier wedge at the foot of the vertical, is added lower down. This form is the parent of the *A*,  $\bar{A}$ , used in the Benares and Calcutta prints. Up to the 8th century, the long  $\bar{A}$  is invariably differentiated by the addition of a curve to the right end of *A*. Later, its mark is a downward stroke, which is attached either to the right of the top (e. g., plate IV, 2, XXI) or to the middle (plate IV, 2, XXII) and thus reoccupies the same positions which the corresponding horizontal bar has in the Aśoka edicts<sup>253</sup>. In the MSS., the downstroke at the top is found even earlier (plate VI, 2, VI).

(4) The sign for *I* is mostly derived from the Gupta form of Indor (plate IV, 3, VII) by the substitution of a curve for the third dot (plate IV, 3, XI-XIII; V, 3, II-IV, &c.; VI, 3, V-IX). But in addition there is (plate V, 3, V, XII, XIII, &c.; VI, 3, XII-XV) a derivative from the *I* of the Uccakalpa plates (IV, 3, IX), in which the upper dot is replaced by a straight line; and this *I* is the parent of the modern Devanāgarī *I*, in which the two lower dots have been changed into curves and finally have been connected. In Jaina MSS., the *I* with two dots above and a curve below occurs occasionally as late as the 15th and 16th centuries. The unique early forms of the long *I* (plate VI, 4, V, VII), as well as their later development (plate VI, 4, XV), which has followed the analogy of *I*, deserve attention.

(5) *U* and  $\bar{U}$  invariably show at the lower end a tail, drawn towards the left, which in course of time is developed more and more fully.

(6) The curve of *R*, attached to the right of the *ra*, becomes very shallow and long in the Horiuzi palm-leaves (plate VI, 7, V), and this shallow curve is the precursor of the vertical line of the later palm-leaf MSS. of Western India (plate VI, 7, XV-XVII). In the Cambridge MS. No. 1049 (plate VI, 7, VII) and in No. 1691, the *r*-curve is attached to the lower end of the *ra*.

(7) Among the signs for  $\bar{R}$ ,  $\bar{L}$  and  $\bar{L}$ , which are first traceable in the MSS. of this period (plate VI, 8-10, V, VII, X), the long  $\bar{R}$  is clearly formed by the addition of a second *r*-curve to the short *R*. In the Cambridge MSS. Nos. 1049 and 1691,  $\bar{L}$  is represented by a cursive southern *la* (see plate VII, 34, VI-IX), just as the oldest medial  $\bar{l}$  in *kḷ* (VII, 42, XIV) is identical with another form of *la*; and the long  $\bar{L}$  is derived from the short vowel by the addition of a second *la*, turned in the opposite direction. In the  $\bar{L}$  and  $\bar{L}$  of the Horiuzi palm-leaves (plate VI, 9, 10, V), the *la* has been turned round towards the left, and respectively one and two *r*-curves have been attached to the foot. And the combination  $\bar{l}(a)-r$  remains [54] also in the Nāgarī both of the palm-leaves from Western India (plate VI, 9, 10, XV) and of our days, the reason being no doubt the pronunciation *lr*, which is customary both there and in other parts of India. These paleographical facts agree with the tradition of the Chinese Buddhists who, as S. Lévi has discovered,<sup>254</sup> ascribe the invention of the signs for the liquid vowels to a South-



Indian, either to Śarvavarman, the minister of the Andhra king Sūtavāhana, or to the great Buddhist teacher Nāgārjuna.

(8) *E* and *AI* invariably turn the base of the triangle upwards, and this innovation is found already in the inscriptions with transitional forms (plate IV, 5, X, XI).

(9) *Ka* shows almost invariably<sup>255</sup> on the left a loop, caused by the connection of the end of the bent cross-bar with the *Serif* or wedge at the foot of the vertical, except in combinations with the subscribed vowels *u* and *r* (see, e.g., plate IV, 7, XIV; V, 10, III; VI, 15, XVI, XVII) or with other consonants (see, e.g., plate IV, 41, XVI; V, 43, II, III; VI, 49, V, XV, XVIII). In the Nāgari inscriptions, the looped form occurs, however, not rarely also in the latter cases (see, e.g., plate IV, 7, XX, XXII; V, 43, VII, X-XIII).

(10) The loop or triangle of *kha*, which represents the ancient circle (plate II, 10, VI, and above, §3, A, 19), stands, in all the greatly varying forms of the letters, at the left of the verticals. The very considerable differences in the shape of the left limb are partly due to the flattening of the top of the letter and still more to the various ornamental changes of the wedge, which first was added to the lower end of the ancient hook.

(11) The dot to the right of *ka*, which is so characteristic in the modern Devanāgarī letter, appears already on the Benares copper-plate of Karṇa of A. D. 1042 in the word *janṅama* (line 11, end)<sup>256</sup>, while our plates offer only an example from a much later document (see plate V, 14, XIX). The dot may possibly have been derived from the protuberance, which is often found at the end of the top-stroke of the letter (see, e.g., plate V, 14, V, VI, VIII).

(12) The central bar of *ja* first is made to slant downwards (plate IV, 14, XXI-XXIII, &c.) and then changed into a vertical (V, 17, XIII, &c.; VI, 22, XII, &c.). At the same time, the upper bar becomes the top-stroke of the letter, and the lowest is gradually converted into a double curve.

(13) The right limb of the independent *ka* of the Horiuzi palm-leaves (VI, 24, V) is turned upwards, and the same form occurs occasionally in ligatures. But in the latter the sign is usually laid on its side, its angles are converted into curves and the right limb is attached to the end of the greatly shortened vertical. Hence it often looks like *na* (see plate IV, 16, XI, &c.; V, 19, IV, V, &c.). In the Nāgari of the 11th and later centuries, the subscript *ka* is attached to the left limb of *ja* (plate V, 19, XII-XIV; VI, 24, XVI), and the cursive *jka* of the modern Devanāgarī, which the Hindus now consider to be a *Mātrkā*, is due to a simplification of this form.

(14) Since the 6th century, a wedge is often placed above the lingual *ja* (plate IV, 17, XVII; V, 20, II, VI; VI, 25, VI); and in the Nāgari a horizontal line with a short vertical or slanting stroke appears in the place of the wedge (plate IV, 17, XXI, XXII; V, 20, XIII, &c.; VI, 25, XV).

(15) Similar additions appear above the lingual *ka* since the 10th century (plate V, 21, X, &c.; VI, 26, XV).

(16) Since the 9th century, the round-backed lingual *ja* of the southern alphabets, ending with a curve open to the left, comes into use (plate V, 22, II, VIII, &c.).



(17) The suppression of the original base-stroke of the lingual *ya* occurs in ligatures (*ya*, plate IV, 21, XIX) since the 7th century, and in the uncombined sign since the 8th century (plate V, 24, III); compare also above, § 22, B, 10, and plate IV, 21, III. The sign soon after assumes the modern form and consists of a straight top-stroke with three lines hanging down from it (plate V, 24, VII, &c. ; VI, 29, XV, &c.)

(18) The modern form of *ta* with the vertical on the right, which occurs already in the Aśoka edicts, reappears in the 8th century (plate IV, 22, XXI) and becomes the regular one in the 10th century.

(19) The modern form of *tha*, which has been derived from the notched one of the 7th century (plate IV, 23, XVII), is found already in the inscriptions of the same period (plate IV, 23, XVIII, &c.).

(20) [55] In the 7th century, the lower end of *ḍa* is more clearly defined by a *Serif* (plate IV, 24, XVII, &c.), which soon after is changed into the characteristic tail of the modern letter.

(21) Already in the 7th century, the right side of *na* becomes occasionally a vertical, to the left of which the loop is attached (plate IV, 26, XVIII, XIX); compare also below, § 30.

(22) On the transformation of *pha* by the development of a central vertical (see above, under 1), the curve of aspiration is attached first to the top of the new sign (plate IV, 28, XXII; V, 31, III, &c.). But in the 11th century it sinks lower down (plate V, 31, XII), and it occupies already in the 12th century the position which it has in the modern Devanāgarī letter (plate V, 31, XX-XXIII). Retrograde archaic forms, like those in plate V, 31, II, XIV, are, however, not rare. Their occurrence has probably to be explained by the influence of the popular cursive alphabets.

(23) As *va* was very generally pronounced *ba*, the ancient sign for *ba* was lost in Northern, Central and Western India, and it was replaced by *va* in the inscriptions of the 7th and later centuries (plate IV, 29, XX; V, 32, II, &c.). In the MSS. the substitution occurs even earlier (plate VI, 37, V, VI). A new *ba*, consisting of *va* with a dot in the centre of the loop, occurs since the 11th century (plate V, 32, XVI), and this form is the parent of the modern Devanāgarī letter.

(24) The left limb of *bha*, mostly an inverted wedge with the point towards the right, is frequently changed into a triangle, open at the apex, from which the lower portion of the original vertical hangs down (plate IV, 30, XIX, &c.; V, 33, II, &c.). The modern Devanāgarī *bha* appears in the 12th century (plate V, 33, XV, &c.) and seems to be derived from the form with the wedge, for which latter a *Serif* was substituted.

(25) Since the 8th century, *ma* usually has on the left a cursive loop (plate IV, 31, XX, XXI), which in the MSS. is mostly filled in with ink (plate VI, 39, XV-XVII).

(26) Both the MSS., and most inscriptions, with the exception of one from Udaypur (above, note 212) and some from Nepāl (note 220), offer exclusively the looped or the bipartite *ya*, which latter occurs already in the inscriptions of the Kuṣāna period,<sup>257</sup> and has been derived from the looped form.<sup>258</sup> In the Nepalese inscriptions of the 7th century, which show the eastern *ṣa*,<sup>259</sup> we find a tripartite *ya* with a small circle at



the top of the first upstroke (plate IV, 32, XVII); the Udaypur inscription has both the ordinary tripartite *ya* of the Gupta period, and also the bipartite letter.

(27) The right extremity of the wedge at the lower end of *ra* is often greatly elongated in the inscriptions of the 7th and later centuries (plate IV, 33, XVIII-XXI, &c.), and sometimes only the outlines of the wedge are marked. These forms are the precursors of the modern tailed *ra*.

(28) Since the 7th century, we find a cursive *śa* (plate IV, 36, XVIII; 43, XIX; V, 39, II, III, &c.; VI, 44, XV-XVII), the left half of which has been turned into a loop with a little tail on the right.

#### B.—Medial vowels and so forth.

(1) Medial *ā*, *e*, *o*, *au*, as well as one of the Mātrās of *ai*, are placed very frequently above the line, and are then, particularly in the stone inscriptions, treated more or less ornamentally (see, e.g., plate IV, cols. XIII-XVIII). More rarely medial *i* and *ī* are treated in the same way.

(2) The tails of the curves of medial *i* and *ī* are regularly drawn down low, respectively to the left and the right of the Mātrkā, while the differences in the curves at the top disappear. These forms lead up to the *i* and *ī* of the modern Devanāgarī.

(3) Medial *u* is expressed very frequently by the initial *U* of the period (plate IV, 30, XII, XIV, XVI, XX; VI, 44, VI). [56] But an older form, found, e.g., in *pū* (IV, 27, VI), is also common and appears to be the parent of the modern *ū*, which occurs already in the western palm-leaf MSS. (see *pū*, plate VI, 35, XVI).

(4) Since the 7th century<sup>260</sup>—first on the Banskherā plate of Harṣa,—the Jihvāmūliya is occasionally expressed by a cursive sign, consisting of a loop under the wedge of *ka* (plate V, 47, III).

(5) Since the 7th century, the Upadhmāñña is occasionally expressed by a curve open above, with curled ends and sometimes with a dot in the centre. This sign is attached to the left side of the Mātrkā (plate IV, 46, XXIII; V, 48, VII). It seems to be derived from a form like that in plate VII, 46, IV.

(6) In the older inscriptions, the Virāma is still frequently placed above the vowelless consonant, for which invariably a final form is used; and it receives a tail, which is drawn downwards to the right of the Mātrkā (see, e.g., plate IV, 22, XIV). But even more commonly it stands below the consonant, and it occurs in this position already in the inscriptions with transitional forms (plate IV, 22, XI)<sup>261</sup>.

#### C.—The ligatures.

(1) Both in the inscriptions and in the MSS. of the 6th and later centuries, we find occasionally ligatures, in which the second consonant is placed to the right of the first, instead of below it (see, e.g., plate IV, 45, XI; V, 47, II; VI, 51, VI).<sup>262</sup>

(2) For the stone inscriptions of the acute-angled alphabet, the subscript *ya* frequently is made ornamental and drawn far to the left. Since the 7th century, and occasionally even earlier, the right-hand upstroke of *ya* is drawn up as far as the upper line of the whole sign (see, e.g., plate IV, 46, VIII, XIX; 43, 45, XIII; VI, 51, VI).



(3) *Ra*, being the first part of a compound consonant, usually stands above the line and is expressed by a wedge, or by an angle or a curve open to the right. But in *rma* the left side of *ma* is shortened, and the top of the wedge, which is placed on this shortened line, does not protrude above the upper line (plate VI, 49, VI). Similar depressions of the superscribed *ra* are found in connection with other consonants in the Aphaśā inscription<sup>263</sup>, on Haraśa's copper-plates, and in some MSS. (plate VI, 51, XIII, XIV). Until the 9th century, *rya* is often expressed by a full *ra* with a subscribed *ya* (see, e.g., plate IV, 44, XVIII; 45, VII; and compare EI. 3, 103).

### § 25.—THE ŚĀRADĀ ALPHABET : PLATES V AND VI.

A.—The Śāradā script<sup>264</sup>, which is easily recognised as a descendant of the western Gupta alphabet, appears since about A. D. 800 in Kashmīr and in the north-eastern Pañjāb (Kāngra and Chambā). The oldest known Śāradā inscriptions are the two Baijnāth Praśastis from Kīragrāma (Kāngra), dated A.D. 804; see plate V, col. I. Not much later are the coins of the Varma dynasty of Kashmīr, where the Śāradā forms are likewise fully developed<sup>265</sup>. And it is not improbable that the Bakhshālī MS., found in the Yusufzai district (plate VI, Col. VIII), belongs to the same or even a somewhat earlier period<sup>266</sup>. The third specimen of the Śāradā in plate VI, col. IX, which ultimately is derived from Burkhard's plate I, in his edition of the Kashmīrian Śākuntalā<sup>267</sup>, dates perhaps only from the 16th or 17th century; it has been given merely because at present no reproductions of more ancient MSS. are accessible<sup>268</sup>. In consequence of the frequent emigrations of the travel-loving Kashmīrian Pandits, Śāradā MSS. are found in many towns of North-Western India and further east in Benares, and marginal glosses in Śāradā characters are found even in ancient Nāgri MSS. from Western India<sup>269</sup>. A [57] modern cursive variety of the Śāradā is the so-called Takkari or Tūkari<sup>270</sup> of the Dogrās in Jammū and the neighbourhood, which of late has been imported also into Kashmīr.

B.—A general characteristic of the Śāradā of all periods is found in the stiff, thick strokes which give the characters an uncouth appearance and a certain resemblance to those of the Kuṣāna period. The following signs show, already in the earliest period, peculiar developments:—

(1) The *ī*, which consists of two dots, placed side by side, and (compare the *ī* of the Bower MS.) a *ra*-like figure below, which represents the other two dots (plate V, 4, I; VI, 4, IX).

(2) The quadrangular *ea* (plate V, 15, I; VI, 20, VIII, IX).

(3) The lingual *qa*, which shows in the middle a loop, instead of an acute angle, and a wedge at the end (plate V, 22, I; VI, 27, VIII, IX).

(4) The dental *ta*, which, being derived from a looped form, has lost its left half, while the right has been converted into a curve (plate V, 25, I; VI, 30, VIII, IX).

(5) The dental *dha*, which is flattened at the top and is below so broad that it resembles a Devanāgarī *pa*.

(6) The *va*, which, owing to the connection of the left side of the curve with the top-stroke, closely resembles *dha* (plate V, 38, I; VI, 43, VIII, IX).



(7) The quadrangular *śa*, which exactly resembles a Nāgarī *sa* (plate V, 39, I; VI, 44, VIII, IX).

(8) The angular medial *r* (plate V, 43, I; VI, 43, VIII), and the detached *o*, which stands by itself above the line (plate V, 24, I; VI, 31, IX), and without doubt is derived from the Gupta *o* (plate IV, 34, IV).

(9) The *ra*, which, as a first part of ligatures, is inserted into the left side of the second letter, just as in the Aphaśā inscription<sup>271</sup>.

The other letters of the earlier documents differ very little from those of the western Gupta alphabet, and the changes, which are found, all occur also in the acute-angled script. The constant use of the bipartite *ya*, of the *ya* with the suppressed base-stroke (see above, § 24, A, 17), of the *i* and *ī*, drawn down respectively to the left and the right of the consonant (§ 24, B, 2), and of the simplified Jihvāmūliya (plate V, 47, I), indicates that the separation of the Śāradā from the Gupta alphabet did not take place before the 7th century.

In the later Śāradā (plate VI, col. IX), further abnormal developments are noticeable in *Ū*, *E*, *AI*, *O*, *AU*, *ja*, *ña*, *bha*, *rtha* (which latter occurs also in plate VI, col. VIII), and owing to the use of long top-strokes the heads of several letters, such as *Ā*, *I* and *ya*, are closed.

## §26.—EASTERN VARIETIES OF THE NĀGARĪ ALPHABET AND THE ARROW-HEAD SCRIPT.

### A.—Proto-Bengālī : Plates V and VI.

Towards the end of the 11th century, the Nāgarī inscriptions of Eastern India shew such distinct traces of changes leading upto the modern Bengālī writing, and these changes become so numerous in the 12th century, that it is possible to class their alphabets as Proto-Bengālī. An approximate idea of the development of the Proto-Bengālī may be obtained by comparing the characters of the following documents, represented in our plates:—(1) of the Deopārā Praśasti<sup>272</sup> of about A.D. 1080-90 (plate V, col. XVIII), which includes the Bengālī *E*, *kha*, *ña*, *ta*, *tha*, *ma*, *ra*, *la*, and *sa*; (2) of Vaidyadeva's land-grant<sup>273</sup> of A.D. 1142 (plate V, col. XIX), with the Bengālī *Ṛ*, *E*, *AI*, *kha*, *ga*, *ña*, *ta*, *tha*, *dha*, *ra* and *va*; and (3) of the Cambridge MSS. No. 1699, 1, 2<sup>274</sup>, of A. D. 1198-99 (plate VI, col. X), which offers the Bengālī *Ā*, *Ā*, *Ū*, *Ṛ*, *Ṛ*, *Ḍ*, *Ḍ*, *E*, *AI*, *AU*, *ka*, *kha*, *ga*, *ta*, *tha*, *na*, *ma*, *ya*, *ra*, *va* and *sa*, as well as transitional forms of *gha*, *ña*, *ya*, and *śa*.

Only a few among the Proto-Bengālī letters are new local formations. The great majority occurs already in other older scripts, be it in exactly the same or in similar shape. [58] Thus, its *Ṛ*, *Ṛ*, *Ḍ* and *Ḍ* agree closely with the corresponding characters of the Horiuzi MS. (plate VI, 7-10, V), its *Ū* with that of the oldest MS. from Nepāl (plate VI, 6, VII; compare also the Śāradā, VI, 6, IX), and its *AU* with that of the Bower MS. (plate VI, 14, I, II). Its signs for *Ā*, *Ā*, *ka*, *na*, *ma*, *ya*, *va*, *śa*, and *sa* occur repeatedly in various alphabets of the 8th-10th centuries, given in plates IV, V. Its *kha*, opened on the right, finds an analogy in that of the Bower MS. (plate VI, 16, I), and its *tha*, likewise opened on the right, somewhat resem-



bles that of plate V, 26, IX. Finally, the *ga* and *ṇa* with the verticals, rising on the right above the line, have precursors in the letters of the 9th and 10th centuries with horn-like protuberances (plate V, 12, 24, II-IV, VI; compare also above, § 24, A, 1). Even the *ra*, resembling *va* (plate V, 36, XIX; VI, 41, 49, X), may easily be recognised as due to a slightly abnormal development of the wedge at the end of the letter, for which, forms from Western and Central India in plate V, 36, XIII, XIV, offer more or less close analogies. Only the *E* and *AI*, open on the left, and the peculiar *ṇa* in *ṇca* (plate V, 19, XVIII) and in *jṇā* (plate VI, 24, X), appear to be purely local new formations. And this may be true also of the *ta* (plate V, 25, XVIII, XIX; VI, 30, X), which, however, does not differ much from the Śāradā sign and from the final *t* of some other alphabets.

The most striking and important among the peculiarities of the Proto-Bengālī, discarded in the modern Bengālī script, are the small triangles with the rounded lower side and the "Nepalese hooks", which are attached to the left of the tops of various letters. The triangle is found in *kṣi* (plate V, 47, XVIII) and in very many letters of plate V, col. XIX; while the hook occurs in the *ka* and *ta* of plate V, 25 and 43, XVIII<sup>275</sup>. If further we compare the Tarpan-Dighī inscription of Lakṣmaṇasena<sup>276</sup>, where the triangles and hooks frequently appear alternately in connection with the same letters, it becomes evident that the "Nepalese hook" is a cursive substitute for the triangle. The triangle itself is a modification of the top-stroke with a semi-circle below, occasionally met with in ornamental inscriptions from Northern and Central India, as, e.g., in Vināyaka-pāla's plate (letters with this peculiarity have not been given in plate IV, col. XXIII) and in the Cāndella inscription in Cunningham's *Archaeological Reports*, Vol. 10, plate 33, No. 3. This last mentioned form again is connected with, and gives the outlines of, the thick top-strokes, rounded off at both ends, which are not rare in ornamental MSS. like that figured by Bendall, *Catalogue of Sanskrit Buddhist MSS. from Nepāl*, plate 2, Nos. 1, 2, and in the alphabet of plate VI, col. XIV (see particularly lines 5, 7, 15, 20, 34, 37, 49).

Among the abnormal single signs, not received into the modern Bengālī, the following deserve special remarks:—

(1) The forms of *I* in plate V, 3, XVIII, and VI, 3, X, are cursive developments of the ancient *I* in plate IV, 3, IX, &c. But the *I* and *ī* of plate V, 3, 4, XIX, appear to be southern forms; compare plate VII, 3, IV-VI.

(2) The curious *ḥa* of plate V, 20, XIX, seems to have been produced by an abnormally strong development of a "Nepalese hook" with a *Serif* at the end, placed above the ancient round *ḥa*, which is represented by the second lower curve on the left; compare the *ḥa* of col. XVIII, and that of the Cambridge MS. No. 1693 (Bendall, op. cit., plate 4).

(3) The *na* of plate V, 29, XIX, without a connecting stroke between the loop and the vertical, is due to the strongly developed predilection for cursive forms, which is visible also in other letters of Vaidyadeva's inscription, such as *A, Ā, śa* and the ligature *tkr* (plate V, 47, XIX).

(4) The triangular medial *u*, for instance of *ku* (plate V, 10, XIX), which appears also in Lakṣmaṇasena's Tarpan-Dighī grant and other eastern inscriptions, gives outline of the older wedge-shaped form, found, e. g., in *thu* (plate V, 26, XVIII) and in *ṣu* (plate VI, 45, II).



(5) The Anusvāra of *vam* (plate V, 35, XIX) and of *kam* (plate VI, 15, X) has been placed on the line, as in the Old-Kanarese (see below, § 29, C, 5) and the modern Grantha, and a Virāma stands below it.

(6) In the *Om* of plate V, 9, XVIII, we have the oldest example of the occurrence of the modern Anunāsika. In this case, it shows a little circle instead of the more usual dot, which is found in the *Om* of plate VI, 13, XI. Both forms are rather frequent in the eastern inscriptions of the 12th century<sup>277</sup>, whereas in the west<sup>278</sup> they are more rare and are confined to the word *Om*. The Anunāsika, which I have not found in any Indian inscriptipon older than the 11th century, probably is an intentional modification of the Anusvāra, invented because in Vedic MSS. the Anunāsika must be substituted for an Anusvāra followed by liquid consonants, sibilants and *ha*.

(7) [59] The Visarga of *vaḥ* (plate V, 38, XVIII) carries a wedge at the top, which addition appears also in other ornamental scripts (see, e. g., plate VI, 30, XIV); in the *ḥ* of plate VI, 51, X (compare also VI, 41, XI, and the Gayā inscription), it has been changed cursively into a form resembling our figure 8. In the Gayā inscription (IA. 10, 342), as well as in MSS. of this period<sup>279</sup>, it receives also a small tail (compare *tāḥ*, plate VI, 30, XIV).

#### B.—The Nepalese hooked characters : Plate VI.

According to Bendall's careful examination of the MSS. from Nepāl<sup>280</sup>, the hooked characters first occur in the 12th century and disappear towards the end of the 15th. The facts, stated above, which prove the occurrence of the "Nepalese hooks" in Bengal inscriptions of the 12th century and explain their origin, leave no doubt that the introduction of this modification of the top-strokes is due to the influence of Bengal, which, as Bendall has recognised<sup>281</sup>, makes itself felt also in other points.

The first of the two specimens of this character in plate VI, col. XI, which is derived from the Cambridge MS. No. 1691, of A. D. 1179<sup>282</sup>, shows in the majority of the letters the forms of the Horiuzi Palm-leaves and of the Cambridge MS. No. 1049 (cols. V-VII), with a few small modifications, such as might be expected in a much later document. Irrespective of the hooks, special Bengālī peculiarities are observable only in *I*, *Ī*, *E* and *AI*. Generally speaking, these remarks hold good also for the second specimen in plate VI, col. XII, from the the British Museum MS, Oriental No. 1439, of A. D. 1286<sup>283</sup>. But in this script the Bengālī influence is visible in *E*, *ṇa*, *dha*, and *śa* (compare the transitional forms of V, 39, XVIII, XIX), while its *I* is very archaic.<sup>284</sup>

Nepāl and Tibet seem to have preserved a number of other, mostly ornamental, alphabets of Eastern India,<sup>285</sup> hand-drawn tables of which have been given by B. Hodgson (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. 16) and by Śarat Chandra Dās (J. ASB., Vol. 57, plates 1 to 7). But up to present time no reliable materials are available, on which a paleographical examination of these scripts could be based.

#### C.—The arrow-head alphabet : Plate VI.

The arrow-head alphabet, plate VI, cols. XVIII, XIX, which C. Bendall, its discoverer<sup>286</sup>, is inclined to identify with Berūni's *bhaikṣukī lipi*, appears to be con-



fined to Eastern India. It, of course, has no connection with the Nāgari, but, as Bendall points out in his very careful description, is the immediate offspring of an ancient form of the Brāhmī. It would seem that the *A*, *Ā*, *ka*, *ṇa*, *ra* and perhaps also the *jha* of the present alphabet have curves at the lower end. This peculiarity, as well as the peculiar *E*, noted by Bendall (compare plate VIII, 8, VIII) and the absence of a difference between *r* and *ra*, seem to indicate that the present alphabet belonged to the southern scripts, for which these points are characteristic (compare plate III, cols. X-XX, and plates VII, VIII). Its pointed *kha*, *ga*, and *ṣa* likewise occur in southern alphabets (see plate III, 8, VII; VII, 9, XI, XIV; VII, 11, XVII; 36, IV, XVI, XX). And the forms of *ṇa*, *ta* and *na* perhaps point rather to the south-west than to the south (compare plate VII, cols. I, II, &c.). Only in the case of the looped *sa* it is possible to think of northern (Gupta) influence; but the possibility that it is an independent new formation is not excluded. An inscription in the same alphabet, and shewing wedges instead of arrow-heads at the top of the letters, has been discussed by Bendall in IA. 19, 77 f.

## V. THE SOUTHERN ALPHABETS.

### § 27.—*Definition and varieties.*

[60] With Burnell and Fleet, I understand by the term "southern alphabets" the scripts of plates VII and VIII<sup>287</sup>, which, developed out of the characters of the Andhra period, have been generally used since about A.D. 350 in the territories south of the Vindhya, and most of which still survive in the modern alphabets of the Dravidian districts.

Their most important common characteristic are :—

(1) The retention of the ancient forms, open at the top, of *gha*, *pa*, *pha*, *ṣa* and *sa* of the old *ma*, and of the tripartite *ya* which is looped only occasionally, especially in the Grantha.

(2) The retention of the long stroke on the right of *la*, which however is mostly bent towards the left.

(3) The *ḍa* with the round back.

(4) The curves, originally open at the top, at the ends of the long verticles of *A*, *Ā*, *ka*, *ṇa*, and *ra*, as well as of the subscript *ra* and of medial *u* and *ū*.

(5) The medial *r* with a curled curve on the left, with occasional exceptions occurring in *kr*.

According to other peculiarities, the southern alphabets may be divided into the following varieties<sup>288</sup> :—

(1) The western variety, which, being strongly influenced by the northern alphabets, is the ruling script between about A.D. 400 and about A.D. 900 in Kāthiāvād, Gujarāt, the western portion of the Marāṭhā districts, i.e. the Collectorates of Nāsik, Khāndesh and Sātārā, in the part of Haidarābād (Ajanṭā) contiguous to Khāndesh and in the Koṅkan, and which, during the 5th century occasionally occurs also in Rājputāna and the Central Indian Agency, but altogether disappears in the 9th century in consequence of the inroads of the Nāgari alphabet (see above, § 21).



(2) The Central-Indian script, which in its simplest form closely agrees with the western variety, but in its more developed form, the so-called "box-headed alphabet", shows greater differences, and which from the end of the 4th century is common in northern Haidarābād, the Central Provinces and parts of the Central-Indian Agency (Bundelkhand), but appears also occasionally further south in the Bombay Presidency and even in Maisūr.

(3) The script of the Kanarese and Telugu districts of the Dekkan,—i.e. of the southern portion of the Bombay Presidency (the southern Marāṭhā States, Sholāpur, Bijāpur, Belgaum, Dhārwar and Kārwar), of the southern territory of Haidarābād (roughly speaking south of Bidar), of Maisūr, and of the north-east portion of the Madras Presidency (Vizagapatam, Godāvāri, Kistna, Karṇūl, Bellary, Anantpur, Cuddapah, Nellore),—which appears first in the Kadamba inscriptions of the 5th and 6th centuries, and after a long development leads to the very similar and temporarily identical Kanarese and Telugu round-hand.

(4) The later Kalinga alphabet of the north-eastern coast of the Madras Presidency between Cicacole and the frontier of Orissa (Gaṇjām), which is strongly mixed with northern letters and in later times also with Grantha and Kanarese-Telugu characters, and which occurs in inscriptions of the 7th-12th centuries.

(5) The Grantha alphabet of the eastern coast of Madras, South of Pulikat (North and South Arcot, Salem, Trichinopoly, Madura and Tinneveli), which first appears in the ancient Sanskrit inscriptions of the Pallava dynasties, and survives in the modern Grantha and its varieties, the Malayāḷam and the Tulu.

The Tamil alphabet of the same districts and of the western coast of Madras (Malabar) possibly is derived from a northern script, imported in the 4th or 5th century, but greatly modified by the influence of the Grantha. A cursive variety of the Tamil alphabet is found in Vaṭṭeḷuttu (the "round-hand", Burnell) or Cera-Pāṇḍya (Aultzsch)<sup>289</sup>, which is known through inscriptions from the western coast and the extreme south of the Peninsula, and according to Burnell [61] has fallen into disuse only in recent times<sup>290</sup>. Though these two alphabets come from a different source, they have been included in this chapter, because they occur in the same districts as the other five.

## § 28.—THE WESTERN SCRIPT AND THE SCRIPT OF CENTRAL INDIA: PLATES VII AND VIII

### A.—*The western script.*

The western variety of the southern alphabets is found in the inscriptions of the Imperial Guptas and their vassals since the time of Candragupta II<sup>291</sup>, of the kings of Valabhi<sup>292</sup>, of the Gurjaras of Broach<sup>293</sup>, of some of the Calukyas of Bādāmi (Pulakeśin II and Vijayabhaṭṭārikā), and of Nāsik and Gujarāt and their vassals<sup>294</sup>, of the Traikūṭakas<sup>295</sup>, of the Āśmakas (?) of Khāṇḍesh<sup>296</sup>, and of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Gujarāt<sup>297</sup>, as well as in numerous votive inscriptions in the caves of Kaṇheri, Nāsik and Ajaṇṭā<sup>298</sup>. Ordinarily, its characters no doubt were written with ink, just like those of the northern alphabets (see above, § 21). This is made highly probable by the use of wedges on the tops of



the letters during the Gupta period (see plate VII, cols. I-III) and by the thick, frequently knob-like, heads of the signs of the Valabhī, Gurjara and Rāṣṭrakūṭa grants (plate VII, cols. IV-IX, and plate VIII, col. I), both of which ornaments can only be drawn with ink. Another argument is furnished by the fact that all the copper-plates from Gujarāt have been cut according to the ordinary size of the Bhūrja leaves (Burnell), on which it is not possible to write with a *stilus*.

The finds of nearly or quite contemporaneous inscriptions with northern characters in Rājputāna, the Central-Indian Agency<sup>299</sup>, and Valabhī, as well as the Nāgarī signatures of the Gurjara princes<sup>300</sup>, prove that northern scripts were being used simultaneously with this southern alphabet. And this circumstance is no doubt the cause of its showing traces of northern peculiarities in the following letters :—(1) in the *kha* with a large loop and a small hook (plate VII, 9, I-IX ; VIII, 12, I), instead of which the true southern form appears only very rarely<sup>301</sup> ; (2) in the *ca*, rounded off on the right (plate VII, 13, I-IX ; VIII, 16, I) ; (3) in the ancient *ta* without a loop (plate VII, 22, I-IX ; VIII, 25, I) ; (4) in the narrow *dha* (plate VII, 25, I-IX ; VIII, 28, I ; compare plate IV, 25, I-III) ; (5) in the looped *na* (plate VII, 26, I-IX ; VIII, 29, I), which agrees more exactly with the northern forms of plate IV, 26, than with the southern one of VII, 26, XIII (compare below, § 29, A) ; (6) In the Mātrās often placed above the line in medial *e* (plate VII, 26, V), *ai* (plate VII, 10, IV) and *o* (plate VIII, 35, I), which latter, however, has a peculiar looped form in *lo* (plate VII, 34, III, IV) ; (7) in the medial *au*, consisting of three strokes above the line (VII, 25, V ; 26, III) ; and compare plate IV, 7, IV) ; (8) in the subscript *ṇa*, which occasionally, as in plate VII, 42, VII, shows the northern cursive form. The inscriptions Nos. 17 and 62 of Fleet's *Gupta Inscriptions* (OII. 3), plates 10, 33, B, which are not represented in plate VII, show, [62] besides, the northern *A* and *ka* without the curve at the foot. A *ka* of this description occurs also sometimes in the Valabhī inscriptions (plate VII, 8, V).

Irrespective of these northern peculiarities, which throughout remain almost unchanged, the characters of this script show three stages in their development, that of the 5th century (plate VII, cols. I-III), that of the 6th and 7th centuries (cols. IV-VI, VIII), and that of the 8th (col. IX) and 9th centuries (plate VIII, col. I) which last is very markedly cursive.

Among the single letters the following deserve special remarks :—

(1) The *I* (plate VII, 3, IV, ff. ; VIII, 3, I), which here, as in most southern alphabets, consists of a curved line with a notch in the centre and of two dots below, and which appears to be a modification of a form like that in plate IV, 3, IX.

(2) The *ī* (plate VII, 3, I ; VIII, 4, I), which, like that of the Bower MS. (plate VI, 4, I), has been developed by the transformation of two dots into a line, but in addition has the curved tail, characteristic of the southern alphabets.

(3) The *E*, which usually consists of a triangle with the apex at the top, and is irregularly broadened on the left (plate VII, 6, I ; and compare *AI* in VII, 6, VII), and which from the end of the 8th century frequently, especially in Gurjara inscriptions, is opened at the top (plate VII, 6, VI) and finally resembles a northern *la* (plate VIII, 8, I).



(4) The *ḍa*, which in its oldest form (plate VII, 19, II), as mostly in the southern alphabets, is undistinguishable from *ḍa*, but from the 6th century develops a little tail (plate VII, 19, IV-IX), or, in some inscriptions of the 8th and 9th centuries, a loop at the end (plate VII, 43, VII; plate VIII, 22, I).

(5) The *tha* with a ringlet on the base-line (plate VII, 23, III, IV, VI) instead of the cross-bar (plate VII, 23, I, II), developed out of the ancient dot, or since the end of the 6th century with the southern notch in the base (plate VII, 23, VII-IX; plate VIII, 26, I)<sup>302</sup>.

(6) The *la* with the diminutive main portion of the original sign and the enormous tail (plate VII, 34, VI, VIII), which latter since the 7th century frequently becomes the sole representative of the letter (plate VII, 34, VII, IX).

(7) The *śa*, which shows regularly in the Gurjara inscriptions (plate VIII, 39, I) and the Nāsik Calukya inscription<sup>303</sup>, and occasionally in the Valabhī inscriptions<sup>304</sup>, a cursive combination of the cross-bar with the vertical on the right, which occurs also in the north<sup>305</sup>.

(8) The *sa*, which occasionally shows (plate VII, 38, V) a cursive combination of the left limb with the *Serif* occurring also in southern scripts (plate VIII, 41, XI).

(9) A number of cursive forms in ligatures, thus :—(a) The prefixed *ña* which often loses the hook on the right and looks like *na* (compare also plate V, 19, V, VII). (b) The prefixed *na*, which especially before *ta*, *tha*, *dha* and *na* (see the *nta* of *anumantavyah*, plate VII, 43, V) consists of a horizontal or bent stroke and looks like *ta*<sup>306</sup>. (c) The subscript *ka*, which occasionally, as in *śka* (plate VII, 46, VIII), is looped on the left (compare IA. 11, 305). (d) The subscript *ca* of *ñca* (plate VII, 41, VIII, IX), which since the 6th century remains open on the right and bears the hook of *ña* on its base. (e) The subscript *ṇa*, which already since early times is merely indicated by a loop (see *rṇa*, plate VII, 41, IV). (f) The subscript *tha*, which, as in other southern alphabets (compare, e.g., plate VII, 45, XX), is changed to a double curve open on the right (plate VII, 45, IV; plate VIII, 49, I).

#### B.—The script of Central India.

The Central-Indian script is found fully developed in the inscriptions of Samudragupta at Eran and of Candragupta II at Udayagiri<sup>307</sup>, on the copper-plates of the kings of Śarabhapura<sup>308</sup>, of the Vākātakas<sup>309</sup>, and of Tivara king of Kosala<sup>310</sup>, and in two early Kadamba inscriptions<sup>311</sup>. In all these documents, the heads of the letters bear small squares, which are either hollow (plate VII, col. XI) or filled in (pl. VII, col. X). These squares, to which on account of their resemblances to small boxes the script owes the name "box-headed", are, like the wedges, artificial developments of the *Serifs*. The solid, filled in, squares probably have been invented by writers who [63] used ink, and the hollow ones by persons writing with a *stilus*, who feared to tear their palm-leaves. Both varieties of "box-heads" occur occasionally or constantly in other districts and in connection with other alphabets (see, e.g., the Valabhī inscription of plate VII, col. V, the archaic Kadamba inscription of plate VII, col. XII, the Pallava inscription of plate VII, col. XX), and even



in Nos. 21 and 21, A, of the Campā inscriptions from Further India<sup>312</sup>. But the very peculiar appearance of the Central-Indian inscriptions of this class is due to the more or less rigorous modification of the letters by the contraction of their breadth and the conversion of all curves into angular strokes. This is best visible in the grants, figured in EI. 3, 260, and in Fleet's *Gupta Inscriptions* (CIL. 3), Nos. 40, 41, 56, 81, plates 26, 27, 35, 45, among which No. 56 is represented in col. XI of our plate VII, while col. X offers the less carefully modified characters of F.GI (CIL. 3), No. 55, plate 34. Both these inscriptions were issued in the same year from the *Dharmādhikaraya* of the *Vākāṭaka* king Pravarasena II.

Traces of the influence of the northern alphabets are visible in this script just as in the western variety, and particularly in the letters *ta*, *dha*, *na*, and in the Mātrās of medial *e*, *ai* and *o*, which in F.GI (CIL. 3), No. 81, plate 45 (not in our plate), shew the peculiar tailed northern form of the 7th and 8th centuries. But in the ligatures (see, for instance, *nta*, plate VII, 43, X), we meet repeatedly with the looped *ta* and with the *na* without the loop, and even an independent looped *ta* appears exceptionally<sup>313</sup> in the word *snātānām* (No. 55, line 7; No. 56, line 6). Medial *au* has the tripartite western and northern form in F. GI (CIL. 3), Nos. 2, 3, 40, 81, plates 2, A, B, 23, 45, but the southern bipartite form (see *dau*, plate VII, 24, XI) in the *Vākāṭaka* inscriptions. The *kha*, which has a big hook and small loop, and the oblong *ca* with the vertical on the right, likewise agree with the southern forms. But F. GI (CIL. 3, No. 2, line 17, offers once, in *śūlkā*, the northern *ka* without the curve at the foot.

The other letters of this script frequently show greater or smaller variations. Our plate offers a few in the case of *ā*, *ja*, *tha*, *ba* and *la*. More have been pointed out by Fleet and Kielhorn in their editions of the inscriptions in F.GI (CIL. 3) and in EI. 3. I may add to Fleet's remarks, that his Nos. 40, 41 and 81 have the angular form of *ma* of the later Kanarese-Telugu alphabet (see below, § 29, B, 6).

## § 29.—THE KANARESE AND TELUGU ALPHABET: PLATES VII AND VIII.

### A.—The archaic variety.

[64] The archaic variety of this script is found :—(a) In the west, in the inscriptions of the Kadambas of Vaijyanti or Banavāsi (plate VII, cols. XII, XIII), and of the early Calukyas of Vātāpi or Bādāmi, e.g. of Kirtivarman I, and Maṅgaleśa (plate VII, col. XIV), Pulakeśin II, and Vikramāditya I (sometimes). (b) In the east, on the Śālaṅkāyana plates, and on those of the first two Calukyas of Veṅgi, Viṣṇuvardhana I and Jayasimha I (plate VII, col. XVII<sup>314</sup>). The date of the Śālaṅkāyana plates, which used to be assigned to the 4th century<sup>315</sup>, is uncertain<sup>316</sup>. The Kadamba grants probably belong partly to 5th and partly to the 6th centuries; for, Kākusthavarma, who issued the oldest known record, was the contemporary of one of the Imperial Guptas, probably of Samudragupta<sup>317</sup>, and his descendants all ruled before the overthrow of the Kadamba kingdom by Kirtivarman I, between A.D. 566-67 and 596-97. The archaic Calukya inscriptions fall between A.D. 578 and about 660<sup>318</sup>.



During this period, the characters of the western and eastern documents do not differ much. The alphabet of the Śālaṅkāyana plates<sup>319</sup> agrees very closely with that of plate VII, col. XIII; and in the first half of the 7th century the letters of the Calukya inscriptions from Vātāpi and from Veṅgi show an almost perfect resemblance<sup>320</sup>. But the more considerable differences between cols. XII and XIII, which both are derived from grants of the Kadamba Mṛgeśavarman issued within a period of only five years, have to be explained by the assumption that the letters of col. XIII, with which nearly all the other Kadamba inscriptions agree, imitate writing with ink, and those of col. XII, writing with the *stilus*. This explanation is suggested by the thinness of the signs of col. XII, and by the much greater thickness of those in col. XIII, and by the wedges and solid squares at their heads (compare above, § 28, B).

The letters of the older documents of this period remain very similar to those of the Andhra inscriptions of plate III, the so-called "cave-characters." In the Śālaṅkāyana grant, and in those of the Kadambas Kūkusthavarman, Śāntivarman, Mṛgeśavarman and Ravivarman, we find only few, and by no means constant, traces of the development of the later characteristic round forms. Thus, col. XII no doubt offers rather far advanced signs for *ā* and *ra*, but at the same time a more archaic *ā*, and the facsimile frequently shows even an angular *ra* with a not very long upward stroke. In the grants of the last Kadamba king Harivarman and in those of the Calukyas between A.D. 578 and 650, the *ā*, *ā*, *ka* and *ra*, characteristic of the next stage of development, occur not rarely, but never constantly. Thus col. XIV, derived from the Būdāmi inscription of Kirtivarman I and Maṅgaleśa, has the *ka* closed on the left. But this form is the only one used there, and it never appears on Maṅgaleśa's copper-plate, nor on the Haidarābād plates of his successor Pulakeśin II<sup>321</sup>. Further, this *ka*, as well as the closed *ra* of 33, col. XV, occur on the Nerūr plates of Pulakeśin II<sup>322</sup>. Finally, the Aihola stone inscription, of the time of Pulakeśin II<sup>323</sup>, has exclusively the older *ka* and *ra*, but occasionally the later *ā* of col. XV. This vacillation indicates that between A.D. 578 and 660, and perhaps even earlier, the round-hand forms of the middle Kanarese alphabet existed, but that they either had not completely displaced the older ones, or that they were not yet considered as really suitable for inscriptions, though the clerks occasionally introduced them by mistake into the official documents (compare above, § 3, page 20 f.).

Among the other signs, the following may be noted especially :—

- (1) The *ra* (plate VII, 21, XII-XIV, XVII) which is never looped, but looks as if it were cursively developed from a looped form similar to that of col. I, ff.
- (2) The *ta*, which keeps the old form of the western inscriptions without a loop in 22, XIII, but shows in cols. XII, XIV, XVII, a cursive development from the looped *ta* of cols. XX-XXIII, which likewise is not rare in Kadamba and Calukya inscriptions of this period.
- (3) The tailed *da* (24, XIV, XVII) agreeing exactly with the western form [65] of *ḍa* (19, IV-IX).
- (4) The *na*, which sometimes has the looped form (26, XIII), and more frequently that without the loop (26, XII, XIV-XVII); the latter being, however, apparently derived from the looped one.



(5) The very exceptionally looped *ya* (in *yā*, 45, XIV), which thus is identical with the much older northern form.

(6) The medial vowels :—(a) *ū* in *pū* (27, XIII), a cursive substitute for the *ū* of *yū* (32, VI), *cū* (13, IV), &c. ; (b) the subscript *r* of *kr* (8, XII, XVII ; 41, XIV), somewhat resembling a northern *r* (which latter actually occurs once on the seal figured in IA. 6, 24 in *Mrgeśa*), but probably independently derived from a not uncommon *r* in the shape of an unconnected semicircle before *ka* ; (c) the exceedingly rare *ḷ* of *kḷ* (42, XIV), which, differing from the northern subscript *ḷ* (plate VI, 35, XVII), but agreeing with the northern initial sign of the Cambridge MS., consists merely of a cursive *la* ; (d) the Mātrā of *e* (in *ne*, 21, XII), of *ai* (in *cai*, 13, XII ; and *vai*, 35, XIII), and of *o* and *au* (in *than*, 23, XII), which, except in connection with *la* (see *la*, 34, XII, and *lo*, 34, XIII, XVII), frequently stands at the foot of the consonant ; (e) the *au* (in *pau*, 27, XII, XIV), the right-hand portion of which invariably and in all southern alphabets consists of a hook, formed by a cursive combination of the second Mātrā with the *ā*-stroke (compare *yan*, plate III, 31, VI).

#### B—The middle variety.

This second variety is found from about A. D. 650 to about A. D. 950 :—(a) In the West in the inscriptions of the Calukyas of Vātāpi or Bādāmi, of their successors the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Mānyakhēṭa (in cases when they did not use the Nāgarī, see above, § 23), of the Gaṅgas of Maisūr, and of some smaller dynasties ; (b) in the east, on the copper-plates of the Calukyas of Veṅgi and of their vassals. During this period, some marked differences are observable in the *ductus* between the several classes of documents. The copper-plates of the Western Calukyas (plate VII, col. XVI)<sup>324</sup> mostly show carelessly drawn cursive signs sloping towards the right, and their stone inscriptions (plate VII, col. XV) upright, carefully made, letters, which especially in the ligatures are abnormally large. With the characters of the latter agree those of the inscriptions of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas (plate VIII, cols. II, III),<sup>325</sup> with the exception of the sign-manual on the Baroda copper-plate of Dhruva II.<sup>326</sup> In this royal signature and in the inscriptions of the Calukyas of Veṅgi (plate VIII, cols. IV, V), the letters are broader and shorter, and in this respect resemble very closely the Old-Kanarese.<sup>327</sup>

In addition to the above-mentioned rounded forms of *A*, *Ā*, *ka* and *ra*, which become constant during this period, the following letters deserve special remarks :—

(1) The very rare *R* (plate VII, 5, XVI ; compare also the earlier letter in the facsimile at IA. 6, 23, end), which seems to be a modification of the northern form of plate VI, 7, I, II.

(2) The strongly cursive *kha* (plate VIII, 12, III-V), which is identical with the Old-Kanarese letter, and which according to Fleet<sup>328</sup> never occurs before about A. D. 800, but actually appears in the cognate Pallava inscriptions (plate VII, 9, XXIII ; compare below, § 31, B, 4) already since the 7th century.

(3) The *ca*, which from the 9th century begins to open in *ñca* (plate VII, 41, XIX ; plate VIII, 19, III, IV).



(4) The *da* (plate VIII, 27, II, IV, V) the tail of which begins to turn upwards since the 9th century.

(5) The *ba*, opened above (plate VIII, 32, V), which according to Fleet<sup>329</sup> first occurs about A. D. 850.

(6) The *ma* (plate VII, 31, XVII ; VIII, 34, II-V), the upper part of which is drawn towards the right and placed nearly on the same level as the lower one, and which thus becomes the precursor of the Old-Kanarese *ma*.

(7) The abnormal cursive *la* (plate VII, 34, XVI), which elsewhere appears only as the second part of ligatures (as in *ślo*, plate VII, 44, XVIII).

(8) The Mātrās, which occasionally stand below the consonant (as in *dhe*, plate VIII, 28, V).

(9) The vertical Virāma, above final *m* (plate VII, 41, XVIII ; plate VIII, 46, V) and final *n* (plate VIII, 45, V).

(10) The Dravidian *ra* (plate VII, 45, XV, XVIII ; 46, XXI ; plate VIII, 47, II, III) [66] and *ḷa* (plate VII, 46, XV, XVIII ; plate VIII, 47, II, V), which first appear in the 7th century. The first of them, *ra*, may possibly represent two round *ra*, and *ḷa* may be a modification of a *ḷa* like that in plate VII, 40, XIV, XVI. The occurrence of these signs proves that the Kanarese language had a literature already in the 7th century.

### C.—The Old-Kanarese alphabet.

The third and last variety of the Kanarese-Telugu alphabet, which Burnell calls "the transitional" and Fleet more appropriately "Old-Kanarese", does not differ much from the modern Kanarese and Telugu scripts. In the east, it first appears in the Veṅgi inscriptions of the 11th century ; in the west, a little earlier, in a Gaṅga inscription of A. D. 978 and in a not much later Calukya inscription<sup>330</sup>. Some of its characteristics, like the opening of the loop of *ma* and of the head of *va*, appear however in the sign-manual of Dhruva II, on the Baroda plates, mentioned above under B. The specimens of this script<sup>331</sup> in plate VIII, among which cols. VI, and VII date from the 11th century, col. VIII, from the 12th, and col. IX (according to Hultzsch, Telugu) from the 14th, show the gradual progress very distinctly.

One of the most characteristic marks of the Old-Kanarese consists in the angles over all Mātrkās which do not bear superscribed vowel-sings. These angles, which in col. VI resemble those of the modern Telugu and in cols. VII, VIII, those of the modern Kanarese, probably are cursive representatives of wedges, and have been invented because the latter did not suit the writing with the *stilus*. Since the 6th century, they occur more or less frequently in single inscriptions from other districts, such as Guhasena's grant of A. D. 559-60 (plate VII, col. IV) and Ravikīrti's Aihole Prasasti<sup>332</sup>, sometimes together with wedges. But it is only in this alphabet that they become a constant distinctive feature.

The most important among the changes in the several signs are :—

(1) The opening of the heads of *E* (plate VIII, 8, VI, VIII), of *ca* (16, VI-IX), of *bha* (33, VI-IX, which in col. IX becomes identical with *ba* by the connection of the two



base-strokes), and of *va* (38, VII-IX), as well as of the loop of *ma* (34, VI, VIII) and of the right limb of *cha* (17, VI-IX; compare also col. V).

(2) The cursive looped forms of *A*, *Ā* (1, 2, VII-IX), and of *I*, *Ī* (3, 4, VI-IX; compare their precursors in 3, II, and 4, III, V), and of *śa* (39, VII-IX), the central cross-bar of which is connected with the curved end of the right side.

(3) The conversion of the long drawn loops of *ka* (11, VI-IX) and of *ra* (36, VI-IX), into much smaller circles.

(4) The cursive rounding off of the angles of *ṛa* (24, VI-IX), *na* (29, VI-IX), and *sa* (41, VI-IX).

(5) The development of new loops or ringlets to the right of the top of *Ṛ* (7, IX), *ṛa* (15, VIII, IX) and *ja* (18, VI-IX; compare col. V).

(6) The exclusive employment of the medial *u* turning upwards on the right (see, for instance, *pu*, 30, IX), which in earlier times is restricted to *gu*, *tu*, *bhu* and *śu*, but later appears also in *su* (plate VIII, 41, II, III).

(7) Finally, the appearance of the Anusvāra on the line (see *raṃ*, 36, VIII), which cannot be a survival from ancient times, but must be an innovation intended to make the lines more equal (compare above, § 26, A, 5)<sup>333</sup>.

### § 30.—THE LATER KALINGA SCRIPT : PLATES VII AND VIII.

[67] This script has been found hitherto only on the copper-plates of the Gaṅga kings of Kalinganagara, the modern Kalingapattanam in Gañjām, which in olden times was the residence of the Ceta king Khāravela and his successors (see § 18 above). The dates of these documents run from the year 87 of the Gāṅgeya era. Though its exact beginning has not yet been determined, Fleet has shown that the oldest Gaṅga grants probably belong to the 7th century<sup>334</sup>.

The signs of these documents resemble, up to the Gāṅgeya year 183, partly the letters of the Central-Indian script (above, § 28, B) and partly those of the western variety, which exhibits the medial *au*, of the Ajaṇṭā inscriptions (above, § 28, A), and they show only a few peculiar forms. A specimen of the Kalinga script of the latter kind has been given in plate VII, col. XIX, from the Cicacole grant of the Gāṅgeya year 148, in which only the Grantha-like *Ā* (2, XIX), and the *ṛa* (10, XIX) and *śa* (36, XIX) with curves on the left, differ greatly from the corresponding Valabhi letters. The alphabet of the Acyutapuram plates<sup>335</sup> of the Gāṅgeya year 87, which exhibits angular forms with solid box-heads, closely resembles the Central-Indian writing; but its *na* is identical with that of the modern Nāgarī. The Cicacole plates<sup>336</sup> of the Gāṅgeya year 128 show in general the same type; but they offer the ordinary looped *na* of the north and west, and the looped *ta* of the archaic Grantha (22, XX ff.). Finally, the Cicacole plates<sup>337</sup> of Gāṅgeya year 183 come close to the script of plate VII, col. X; but their *na* is again that of the late Nāgarī, and their medial *ā* mostly stands above the line, as in various northern and also Grantha documents of the 7th and 8th centuries.



In the grants of the 3rd and 4th centuries of the Gāṅgeya era, and in a late undated inscription, the mixture of the characters is much greater, and the same letter is often expressed by greatly differing signs. In plate VIII, col. X, from the Cicacole plates of the Gāṅgeya year 51, that is 251<sup>338</sup>, and in col. XI, from the Vizagapatam plates of the year 254, and in col. XII, from the Alamaṇḍa plates of the year 304, we find a northern *A*, *Ā* (1, 2, X-XII), *I* (3, XI), *U* (5, X), *ka* (44, XI, XII), *kha* (12, XI), *ṅa* (15, X), *ṅka* (15, XII), *ja* (18, XII), *ṇa* (in *jñā*, 19, X), *ḍā* (22, XII), *ṇa* (24, XI, XII), *dha* (28, 45, XI), *na* (48, X), and *pra* (47, XII). The other letters are of southern origin, and belong partly to the middle Kanarese, partly to the middle Grantha, or are peculiar developments. The restricted space available in plate VIII has made it impossible to enter all the variants for each letter. But the three different forms of *ja* (18, 46, and 47, X) show how very great the variations are.

Still stronger are the mixture and variations in the Cicacole plates of the Gāṅgeya year 351<sup>339</sup> and in the undated grant of Vajrabasta from the 11th century (Kielhorn)<sup>340</sup>, neither of which is represented in our plate. In the first-named document each letter has, according to Fleet, at least two, but sometimes three or four forms. The majority of the signs belong to the southern Nāgarī. But Old-Kanarese and late Grantha signs likewise occur. In Vajrabasta's grant there are, according to Kielhorn's calculation, 320 Nāgarī letters and 410 southern ones of different types, and each letter again has at least two and sometimes [68] four or more forms. Kielhorn points out that the writer has shown a certain art in the grouping of the variants; and he is no doubt right in hinting that the mixture is due to the vanity of royal scribes, who wished to show that they were acquainted with a number of alphabets. For the same reason, the writer of the Cicacole plates of the Gāṅgeya year 183 has used three different systems of numeral notation in expressing the date (see below, §34). The kingdom of the Gaṅgas of Kalinga lay between the districts in which the Nāgarī and the Kanarese-Telugu scripts were used, and it was not far from the territory of the Grantha. Its population was probably mixed, and used all these scripts<sup>341</sup>, as well as, in earlier times, those employed in the older western and Central-Indian inscriptions. The professional clerks and writers of course had to master all the alphabets.

### § 31.—THE GRANTHA ALPHABET: PLATES VII AND VIII.

#### A.—*The archaic variety.*

For the history of the Sanskrit alphabets in the Tamil districts during the period after A.D. 350, we have only the Sanskrit inscriptions of the Pallavas, Coḷas and Pāṇḍyas from the eastern coast, among which only those of the first-named dynasty can lay claim to a higher antiquity. Corresponding inscriptions from the western coast are hitherto wanting. For this reason, and because only a small number of the eastern documents have been published with good facsimiles, it is as yet impossible to give a complete view of the gradual development of the letters.



The most archaic forms of the Sanskrit scripts of the Tamil districts, which usually are classed as "Grantha", are found on the copper-plates of the Pallava kings of Palakkada and ( ? or ) Daśanapura<sup>342</sup> (plate VII, cols. XX, XXI) from the 5th or the 6th century ( ? ), with which the ancient inscriptions, Nos. 1 to 16, of the Dharmarājaraṭha (plate VII, col. XXII)<sup>343</sup> closely agree. These inscriptions, together with a few others<sup>344</sup>, exhibit what may be called the archaic Grantha, the latest example of which occurs in the Bādāmi inscription, incised, according to Fleet's newest researches<sup>345</sup>, by the Pallava Narasiṃha I, during his expedition against the Calukya Pulakeśin II (A.D. 609 and about 642) in the second quarter of the 7th century; and it seems to have gone out soon after, as the Kūram plates of Narsimha's son Parameśvara I show letters of a much more advanced type. It is met with also in the stone inscription from Jambu in Java; see IA. 4, 356.

The characters of the archaic Grantha in general agree with those of the archaic Kanarese-Telugu (see above, § 29, A), but shew a few peculiarities which remain constant in the later varieties, thus :—

(1) The *tha*, the central dot of which is converted into a loop, attached to the right side (plate VII, 23, XXI); compare the *tha* of col. XX, where the straight stroke of the Kanarese-Telugu script appears.

(2) The *śa* with the cross-bar converted into a curve or loop and attached to the right side (plate VII, 36, XX-XXII, 45, XXII); compare also the cursive *śa* of the western script, mentioned above, § 28, A, 7.

(3) The *ṣa* with the cross-bar treated similarly (plate VII, 37, XX); compare the *ṣa* of col. XXI, which shows the older form.

The characters of plate VII, cols. XX, XXI, show no closer connection with those of the Prākṛt inscriptions of the Pallavas, discussed above in § 20, D.

### B.—The middle variety.

The earliest inscription of the much more advanced forms of the second variety or the middle Grantha, is found on the Kūram copper-plates (plate VII, col. XXIV) of the reign of Parameśvara I, the adversary of the Western Calukya Vikramāditya I (A.D. 655-680)<sup>346</sup>. [69] Compared with this document, which appears to offer a real clerk's script, the monumental inscription of the Kailāsanātha temple (plate VII, col. XXIII, built according to Fleet<sup>347</sup> by Narasiṃha II, the son of Parameśvara I, is retrograde, and shows more archaic forms for several paleographically important letters. On the other hand, the Kaśākūḍi copper-plates (plate VIII, col. XIII), incised in the time of Nandivarman who succeeded Mahendra III, the second son of Narasiṃha II, and warred with the Western Calukya Vikramāditya II (A.D. 733-749)<sup>348</sup>, agree more closely with the Kūram plates, and offer, besides some archaic forms, also much more advanced ones.

The most important innovations, either constantly or occasionally observable in this second variety of the Grantha, are :—

(1) The development of a second vertical in *A*, *Ā*, *ka* and *ra* (plate VII, 1, 2, 8, 33, XXIII, XXIV; plate VIII, 1, 2, 11, 36, XIII), as well as in medial *u* and *ū* (plate VII, 31, 33,



XXIV ; plate VIII, 34, 40, XIII), out of the ancient hook ; compare the transitional forms in the facsimiles at IA. 9, 100 ; 102.

(2) The connection of one of the dots of *I* with the upper curved line (plate VII, 3, XXIII, XXIV ; plate VIII, 3, XIII, *a*, *b*).

(3) The opening of the top of *E* (plate VII, 5, XXIV), which however shows closed up-forms in col. XXIII, and in plate VIII, 8, XIII.

(4) The development of a loop to the left of the foot of *kha*, and the opening up of the right side of the letter (plate VII, 9, XXIII), as in the Kanarese-Telugu script (see above, § 29, B, 2).

(5) The upward turn of the *Serif* at the left-hand lines of *ga* and *śa* (plate VII, 10, 36, XXIV ; plate VIII, 13, 39, XIII ; not in plate VII, col. XXIII).

(6) The opening up of the loops of *cha* (plate VIII, 17, XIII), and perhaps also in the indistinct *cha* of the Kūram plates, i, line 5.

(7) The transposition of the vertical of *ja* to the right end of the top-bar, and the conversion of the central bar into a loop connected with the lowest bar (plate VII, 15, XXIV ; plate VIII, 15, XXIV ; plate VIII, 18, XIII ; not in plate VII, col. XXIII).

(8) The incipient opening up of the tops of *dha* and *tha* (plate VII, 23, 25, XXIII, XXIV ; plate VIII, 26, 28, XIII).

(9) The opening up of the top of *ba*, and the transposition of the original top-line to the left of the left-hand vertical (plate VII, 29, XXIV ; plate VIII, 32, XIII ; not in plate VII, col. XXIII).

(10) The adoption of the later northern *ḷha* (see above, § 24, A, 24), or the development of an exactly similar sign (plate VII, 30, XXIV ; plate VIII, 33, XIII ; not in plate VII, col. XXIII).

(11) The combination of the left-hand vertical of *sa* with the left end of the old side-limb, and of the right end of the side-limb with the base-stroke (plate VII, 38, XXIV ; a transitional form in col. XXII, and a different cursive form in plate VIII, 41, XIII).

(12) The frequent separation of medial *ā*, *e*, *ai*, *o*, *au*, from the Mātrkā (constant in plate VIII, col. XIII), as well as the use of the *ā* standing above the line, as in the northern alphabet of this period and in the Central-Indian script (compare plate VII, 17, 19, 21, 31-33, XXIII ; 8, 24, XXIV).

(13) The expression of the Virāma (as in the Kanarese-Telugu script) by a vertical stroke above, or in the Kaśākūḍi plate also to the right of, the final consonant (plate VII, 41, XXIII ; plate VIII, 47, XIII ; and compare the facsimiles).

(14) The transposition of the Anusvāra to the right of the Mātrkā (plate VII, 38, XXIV) below the level of the top-line, as in the Kanarese-Telugu script.

(15) The occasional development of small angles, open above, at the tops of the verticals, for the left part of which a dot usually appears in plate VIII, col. XIII.

The fully-developed and very constant characteristics of the alphabet of the Kūram plates make it probable that they have not arisen within the period of twenty to thirty years, which lies between the issue of the Kūram grant and the incision of the much more archaic Bādāmi inscription of Narasiṃha I (see above, under A). Very likely the Kūram alphabet had a longer history.



C.—*The Transitional Grantha.*

The series of the published datable Pallava inscriptions of the 8th century ends for the present with the Kaśākūḍi plates ; and facsimiles of document of the next following centuries [70] are not accessible to me. I am, therefore, unable to exactly fix the time when the third or transitional variety of the Grantha, Burnell's Coḷa or middle Grantha, came into use, which is found in the inscriptions from the reign of the Bāṇa king Vikramāditya<sup>349</sup> about A. D. 1150 (plate VIII, col. XIV) and of Sundara-Pāṇḍya,<sup>350</sup> A. D. 1250 (plate VIII, col. XV), as well as in other documents.<sup>351</sup> It would however appear, both from the Grantha signs occurring in the Gaṅga inscriptions (plate VIII, cols. XI, XII and from Burnell's Coḷa-Grantha alphabet of A. D. 1080<sup>352</sup>, that the new developments originated partly towards the end of the 8th century and partly in the 9th and 10th, about the same time when the Old-Kanarese script (above, § 29, C) was formed.

The most important changes, which the transitional Grantha shows, are as follows :—

(1) The suppression of the last remaining dot of *I* (plate VIII, 3, XIV, XV ; compare 3, XIII, a).

(2) The formation of a still more cursive *E* (8, XIV) out of the Kūram letter (plate VII, 6, XXIV).

(3) The formation of a still more cursive *kha* (plate VIII, 12, XIV, XV), closely resembling the later Kanarese-Telugu sign (plate VIII, 12, III fl.), out of the letter of plate VII, 9, XXIII.

(4) The development of a single or double curve to the left of *gha* (plate VIII, 14, XIV, XV).

(5) The opening up of the top of *ca*, and the conversion of its left side into an acute angle (plate VIII, 16, XIV, XV).

(6) The addition of a curve to the right end of *ḍa* (plate VIII, 22, XIV, XV).

(7) The development of an additional loop in *ya* (plate VIII, 24, XIV, XV), in accordance with the practice of the Tamil alphabet (see below, §32, A).

(8) The complete opening up of the tops of *tha* and *dha* (plate VIII, 26, 28, XIV, XV).

(9) The development of a curve at the left side of *pa* (plate VIII, 30, XIV, XV).

(10) The closing up of the top of *ma* (plate VIII, 34, XIV, XV), found already in the Gaṅga inscription of about A. D. 775 (plate VIII, 46, XI).

(11) The suppression of the circle or loop on the right side of *ya* (plate VIII, 35, XIV, XV), whereby the letter obtains a very archaic appearance.

(12) The opening up of the top of *va*, and the addition of a curve to its left side (plate VIII, 38, XIV, XV).

(13) The complete separation of medial *ā*, *e*, *ai*, *o* from the Māṭṛkās, and the formation of a separate sign for the second half of *au*, consisting of two small curves with a vertical on the right.

It is worthy of note that the later alphabet of col. XV has some more archaic signs than the earlier one of col. XIV. The reason no doubt is that the latter imitates the hand of the clerks of the royal office, while the former shows the monumental forms, suited for a public building. All the Grantha inscriptions imitate characters written with a *stilus*.



## § 32.—THE TAMIL AND VATTELUTTU ALPHABETS : PLATE VIII.

## A.—The Tamil.

The Tamil, as well as its southern and western cursive variety, the Vatteluttu or "round-hand," differs from the Sanskrit alphabet by the absence not only of the ligatures, but also of the signs for the aspirates, for the *mediae* (expressed by the corresponding *tenuis*), for the sibilants (among which the palatal one is expressed by *ca*), for the spirant *ha*, for the Anusvāra and for the Visarga, as well as by the development of new letters for final *n*, and for *ra*, *la* and *ḷa*, which latter three characters do not resemble those for the corresponding sounds in the Kanarese-Telugu script. The great simplicity of the alphabet fully agrees with the theories of the Tamil grammarians, and is explained by the peculiar phonetics of the Tamil language. Like all the older Dravidian dialects, the Tamil possesses no aspirates and no spirant. Further, it has no *ja*, and only one sibilant, which, according to Caldwell, lies between *śa*, *ṣa* and *ca*, and which, if doubled, becomes a distinct *cca*. [71] The use of separate signs for the *tenuis* and *mediae* was unnecessary on account of their mutual convertibility. The Tamil uses in the beginning of words only *tenuis*, and in the middle only double *tenuis* or single *mediae*. Hence, all words and affixes beginning with gutturals, linguals, dentals and labials, have double forms<sup>353</sup>. A knowledge of these simple rules makes mistakes, regarding the real phonetic value of *ka*, *ṭa*, *ta* and *pa*, impossible. The use of ligatures probably has been discarded because the Tamil allows even in loan-words no other combinations of consonants but repetitions of the same sound, and because it seemed more convenient to use in these cases the Virāma<sup>354</sup>.

The occurrence of signs for the Dravidian liquids, which, though the sounds correspond with those of the older Kanarese and Telugu, differ from the characters of the Kanarese-Telugu script, indicates that the Tamil alphabet is independent of the latter and has been derived from a different source. Hultzsch's important discovery of the Kūram plates<sup>355</sup>, with a large section in the Tamil script and language of the 7th century, confirms this inference. The Tamil alphabet of these plates agrees only in part with their Grantha, and many of its letters offer characteristics of the northern alphabets.

Specific Grantha forms occur in *U* (plate VIII, 5, XVI; compare plate VII, 4, XXIV); in *O* (plate VIII, 9, XVI; compare col. XV); in *ta* (plate VIII, 25-28, XVI; compare plate VII, 22, XXIV); in *na* (plate VIII, 29, XVI; compare plate VII, 26, XXIV); in *ya* (plate VIII, 35, XVI; compare plate VII, 32, XXIV); in medial *u* in *ku* (plate VIII, 14, XVI; compare 44, XIII); in medial *e* (in *te*, plate VIII, 28, XVI; compare *khe*, plate VII, 9, XXIV); and in the vertical Virāma, which mostly stands above the vowelless consonant but to the right of *n* and *r* (compare *ṇ*, plate VIII, 15, XVI; *m*, 31; *ṭ*, 43; *n*, 49). The Tamil *ai* (for instance, *nai*, plate VIII, 29, XVI) appears to be a peculiar derivative from the Grantha *ai*, the two Mātrās having been placed, not one above the other, but one behind the other.

Unmodified or only slightly modified northern forms appear in *A* and *Ā* (plate VIII, 1, 2, XVI), with the single vertical without a curve at the end (compare plate IV, 1, 2, I ff.), and with the loop on the left, which is found in recently discovered inscriptions



from Swāt as well as in the Grantha; in *ka* (plate VIII, 11-14, XVI; compare plate IV, 7, I ff.); in *ca* (plate VIII, 16-18, XVI; compare plate III, 11, III); in *ṭa* (plate VIII, 20-22, XVI; compare plate IV, 17, VII, VIII); in *pa* (plate VIII, 30-33, XVI; compare plate IV, 27, I ff.); in *ra* (plate VIII, 36, XVI; compare plate IV, 33, I ff.); in *la* (plate VIII, 37, XVI; compare plate IV, 34, VII ff.); in the medial *u* of *pu*, *mu*, *yu*, *vu* (plate VIII, 32, 40, XVI; compare plate IV, 27, II); and of *ru* (plate VIII, 36, XVI; compare plate IV, 33, III); and in the medial *ū* of *lū* and *lū* (plate VIII, 44, 46, XVI; compare *pū*, plate IV, 27, IV).

The *ṣ* (plate VIII, 15, XVI) is more strongly modified, as it has been formed out of the angular northern *ṣa* (plate IV, 11, I ff.) by the addition of a stroke rising upwards on the right; and the *ma* (plate VIII, 34, XVI) is probably a cursive derivative from the so-called Gupta *ma* (plate IV, 31, I ff.).

The signs for the Dravidian liquids, too, may be considered as developments of northern signs. The upper portion of the *ḷa* (plate VIII, 43, 44, XVI) looks like a small cursive northern *la*, to which a long vertical, descending downwards, has been added on the right. The *ṛa* (plate VIII, 47, 48, XVI) may consist of a small slanting northern *ra* and a hook added to the top. And the *ḷa* (plate VIII, 45, 46, XVI) is perhaps derived from a northern *ḷa* (plate IV, 40, II), the end of the horizontal line being looped and connected with the little pendent stroke below; compare also the looped *ḷa* (read erroneously *ḷha*) in the Amarāvati inscription, J. RAS. 1891, plate at p. 142.

The origin of the remaining signs is doubtful. Some, such as *va* (plate VIII, 38-40, XVI) and medial *ā* (see *kā*, plate VIII, 12, XVI), occur both in northern and in southern scripts. Others are modifications of letters common to the north and the south. The final *ṇ* (plate VIII, 49, XVI) is evidently the result of a slight transformation of both the northern and the southern *ṇa* with two hooks [72] (plate III, 20, V, XX; plate IV, 21, VII f.; plate VII, 21, IV ff.); and from this comes the Tamil *ṇa* (plate VIII, 24, XVI) by the addition of another curve. The parent of the peculiar *ḷ* (plate VIII, 8, XVI) may be either that of plate IV, 5, X ff., or that of plate VII, 5, XXIII. Similarly, the angular medial *u* in *tu* (plate VIII, 27, XVI) and in *ru* (plate VIII, 48, XVI) is due to a peculiar modification of the curve, rising upwards on the right, which is found in connection both with northern and with southern letters (see *ṣu*, plate IV, 36, III, XVII and plate VII, 36, II, IV). Finally, the greatly cursive *l* (plate VIII, 3, XVI) appears to be the result of a peculiar combination of three curves, which replaced the ancient dots. But an *l* of this kind has hitherto not been traced.

This analysis of the Tamil alphabet of the 7th century makes it probable that it is derived from a northern alphabet of the 4th or 5th century, which in the course of time was strongly influenced by the Grantha, used in the same districts for writing Sanskrit.

The next oldest specimen of the Tamil script, which is found in the Kaśākūḍi plate<sup>356</sup> of about A. D. 740 (not represented in plate VIII), shows no essential change except in the adoption of the later Tamil *ma*.

But the inscriptions of the 10th, 11th and later centuries<sup>357</sup> (plate VIII, cols. XVII-XX) offer a new variety, which is more strongly modified through the influence of the Grantha.



The *ṭa*, *pa* and *va* have now the peculiar Grantha forms. Besides, in the 11th century begins the development of the little strokes, hanging down on the left of the tops of *ka*, *ṇa*, *ca*, *ṭa* and *na*. In the 15th century (plate VIII, cols. XIX, XX) these pendants are fully formed, and *ka* shows a loop on the left. It is worthy of note that in the later Tamil inscriptions the use of the Virāma (Pulli) first becomes rarer and finally ceases,<sup>358</sup> while in the quite modern writing the Virāma is again marked by a dot.

### B.—The Vaṭṭeluttu.

Among the Vaṭṭeluttu inscriptions, the Śāsanas of Bhāskara-Ravivarman in favour of the Jews (pl. VIII, cols. XXI, XXII) and of the Syrians of Kocin,<sup>359</sup> as well as the Tirunelli copper-plates of the same king<sup>360</sup>, have been published with facsimiles. Trusting to rather weak arguments, Burnell ascribes the first-named two documents to the 8th century.<sup>361</sup> But the Grantha letters occurring in the Śāsana of the Jews belong to the third and latest variety of that alphabet, and the Nūgarī śā or śī (probably for śrīḥ) at the end of the document, to which Hultzsch has called attention,<sup>362</sup> resembles the northern forms of the 10th and 11th centuries (compare plate V, 39, 47, VIII; 48, X).

From a paleographical point of view, the Vaṭṭeluttu may be described as a cursive script, which bears the same relation to the Tamil as the modern northern alphabets of the clerks and merchants to their originals, e.g., the Moḍī of the Marāṭhās to the Balbodh and the Tākārī of the Dogrās to the Śāradā.<sup>363</sup> With the exception of the *ḷ*, probably borrowed from the Grantha, all its letters are made with a single stroke from the left to the right, and are mostly inclined towards the left. Several among them, such as the *ṇa* (plate VIII, 15, XXI) with the curve and hook on the left, the *va* with the open top and the hook on the left (plate VIII, 38, XXI, XXII; compare cols. XVII-XX) and the round *ṛa* (plate VIII, 45, 46, XXI, XXII; compare 47, XVII-XX), show the characteristics of the second variety of the Tamil of the 11th and later centuries. And with the usage of the later Tamil inscriptions agrees the constant omission of the Virāma. Some other characters, such as the round *ṭa* (plate VIII, 20-23, XXI, XXII; compare col. XVI), the *ma* with the curve on the right (plate VIII, 34, XXI, XXII; compare col. XVI), and the *ya* with the loop on the left (plate VIII, 35, XXI, XXII; compare col. XVI), seem to go back to the forms of the earlier Tamil. And three, the rounded *U* (plate VIII, 5, XXI), the pointed *E* (plate VIII, 8, XXI) and the *va* with a single notch (plate VII, 26, XXI, XXII), possibly show characteristics dating from a still earlier period. Perhaps it may be assumed that the "round-hand" arose already before the 7th century, but was modified in the course of time by the further development of the Tamil and the Grantha scripts. Owing to the small [73] number of the accessible inscriptions, this conjecture is however by no means certain.

The transformation of the Vaṭṭeluttu *ka* (plate VIII, 11-14, XXI, XXII), which seems to be derived from a looped form, is analogous to that of the figure 4 in the decimal system of numeral notation (compare plate IX, B, 4, V-VII, and IX). The curious *ṭa* (plate VIII, 25-28, XXI, XXII) has been developed by the change of the loop of the



Tamil letter (compare cols. XVII, XVIII) into a notch and the prolongation of the tail up to the head. The still more extraordinary *na* (plate VIII, 29, XXI) may be explained as a cursive derivative of the later Tamil *na* with the stroke hanging down from the top.

## VI. NUMERAL NOTATION.

### §33.—THE NUMERALS OF THE KHAROṢṬHĪ : PLATE I<sup>364</sup>.

In the Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions of the Śakas, of Gondopherres, and of the Kuṣānas, from the 1st century B.C. and the 1st and 2nd centuries A.D., as well as in other probably later documents, we find a system of numeral notation (plate I, col. XIV)<sup>365</sup> which Dowson first explained with the help of the Taxila copper-plate<sup>366</sup>.

Its fundamental signs are : —(a) One, two and three vertical strokes for 1, 2, 3. (b) An inclined cross for 4. (c) A sign, similar to the Kharoṣṭhī 4, for 10. (d) A double curve, looking like a cursive combination of two 10 (BAYLEY), for 20. (e) A sign, resembling a Brāhmī *ta* or *tra*, for 100, to the right of which stands a vertical stroke, whereby the whole becomes equivalent to 10.

The numbers lying between these elements are expressed by groups, in which the additional ones invariably are placed on the left. Thus, for 5 we have 4 (+) 1; for 6, 4 (+) 2; for 8, 4 (+) 4; for 50, 20 (+) 20 (+) 10; for 60, 20 (+) 20 (+) 20; for 70, 20 (+) 20 (+) 20 (+) 10. Groups formed of the signs for 10 (+) 1 to 10 (+) 9, and 20 (+) 1 to 20 (+) 9, and so forth, are used to express the numerals 11 to 19, and 21 to 29, &c.



The higher numerals beyond 100 are expressed according to the same principle; thus, 103 is 100 (+) 3 or IC III. The sign for 200 consists of 100, preceded on the right by two vertical strokes. And the highest known number is IIC XX XX XX X IV, which means 274<sup>367</sup>.

The few numeral signs in the Aśoka edicts of Shāhbāzgarhī and Mansehra (plate I, col. XIII)<sup>368</sup> show that in the 3rd century B.C. the Kharoṣṭhī system of numeral notation differed from the later one at least in one important point. Both in Shāhbāzgarhī, where the signs for 1, 2, 4, 5 occur, and in Mansehra, which offers 1, 2, 5, the inclined cross for 4 is absent, and 4 is expressed by four parallel vertical strokes, and 5 by five. It is as yet not ascertainable, how the other signs looked in the 3rd century B.C.

Burnell and others<sup>369</sup> have stated long ago that the Kharoṣṭhī numerals are of Semitic origin. And it may now be added that probably they have been borrowed from the Aramaeans, and that, with the exception of the cross-shaped 4, they have been introduced together with the Aramaic letters. According to [74] Euting's table of the ancient Aramaic numerals<sup>370</sup>, 1 to 10 are marked, as in the Aśoka edicts, by vertical strokes, which however, contrary to the Indian practice, are divided into groups of three. The Kharoṣṭhī 10 comes close to that of the Teima inscription, 𐤐, and the 20 resembles the sign of the Satrap coins, 𐤒, which is also found in the papyrus Blacas<sup>371</sup> (5th century B. C.), and somewhat modified in the papyrus Vaticanus. Both the Aramaeans



and the Phoenicians used the signs for 10 and 20 in the same manner as the Hindus, in order to express 30, 40, and so forth.

For the Kharoṣṭhī 100, Euting's table offers no corresponding Aramaic sign, and that given in his edition of the Saqqarah inscription<sup>372</sup> is, as he informs me, not certain. Hence, there remain only the Phoenician symbols, , , which are suitable for comparison. But the close relationship of Phoenician and Aramaic writing makes it not improbable that the latter, too, possessed in earlier times a 100, standing upright. The Kharoṣṭhī practice of prefixing the signs for 1 and 2 to the 100 is found in all the Semitic systems of numeral notation.

The inclined cross, used to express the 4 in the later Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions, is found only in Nabataean inscriptions incised after the beginning of our era, and is used there only rarely for the expression of the higher units. The late occurrence of the sign both in Indian and in Semitic inscriptions makes it probable that both the Hindus and the Semites independently invented this cursive combination of the original four strokes.

### §34.—THE NUMERALS OF THE BRĀHMĪ: PLATE IX.

#### A.—*The ancient letter-numerals*<sup>373</sup>.

In the Brāhmī inscriptions and coin-legends we find a peculiar system of numeral notation, the explanation of which is chiefly due to J. Stevenson, E. Thomas, A. Cunningham, Bhān Dāji and Bhagvānlāl Indrājī<sup>374</sup>. Up to the year A. D. 594-95 it is used exclusively, and later together with the decimal system<sup>375</sup>. It appears also exclusively in the Bower MS. and in the other MSS. from Kashgar<sup>376</sup>, as well as together with the Decimal system,—chiefly in the pagination,—in the old MSS. of the Jainas of Western India and of the Bauddhas of Nepāl as late as the 16th century<sup>377</sup>. And the Malayālam MSS. have preserved it to the present day<sup>378</sup>.

In this system, 1 to 3 are expressed by horizontal strokes or cursive combinations of such; 4 to 9, 10 to 90, 100, and 1000, each by a separate sign (usually a Mātrkā or a ligature); the intermediate and the higher numbers by groups or ligatures of the fundamental signs. In order to express figures consisting of tens and units, or of hundreds, tens and units, and so forth, the symbols for the smaller numbers are placed either unconnected to the right of, or vertically below, the higher ones. The first principle is followed in all inscriptions and on most coins, the second on a few coins<sup>379</sup> and in the pagination of all manuscripts. In order to express 200 and 2000, one short stroke is added to the right of 100 and 1000. Similarly, 300 and 3000 are formed by the addition of two strokes to the same elements. [75] Ligatures of 100 and 1000 with the signs for 4 to 9 and 4 to 70, stood for 400 to 900 and 4000 to 70000 (the highest known figure), and the smaller figures are connected with the right side of the larger ones.

The Jaina MSS. offer, however, an exception in the case of 400. In the pagination of their MSS., both the Jainas and the Bauddhas use mostly the decimal figures for 1 to 3 (plate IX, A, cols. XIX-XXVI), more rarely the Akṣaras *E* (*eka*), *dvi*, *tri*, or *sva* (1), *sti* (2), *śrī* (3)<sup>380</sup>, the three syllables of the



well-known Maṅgala, with which written documents frequently begin. Occasionally the same documents combine the naught and other figures of the decimal system<sup>381</sup> with the ancient numeral symbols. Similar mixtures occur also in some late inscriptions. Thus, the year 183 of Devendravarman's Cicacole platea is given first in words and next expressed by the symbol for 100, the decimal 8, and the syllable *lo*, i.e. *loka*=3 (see below, § 35, A), while the day of the month, 20, is given only in decimal figures<sup>382</sup>.

In the MSS., the signs of this system are always distinct letters or syllables of that alphabet in which the manuscript is written. They are however not always the same. Very frequently they are slightly differentiated, probably in order to distinguish the signs with numeral values from those with letter values. In other cases there are very considerable variants, which appear to have been caused by misreadings of older signs or dialectic differences in pronunciation. The fact that these symbols really are letters is also acknowledged by the name *akṣarapalli*, which the Jains occasionally give to this system, in order to distinguish it from the decimal notation, the *an̐kapalli*<sup>383</sup>. A remark of the Jaina commentator Malayagiri<sup>384</sup> (12th century), who calls the sign for 4 the *an̐kaśabda*, "the word *an̐ka*," indicates that he really pronounced, not *catuḥ*, but *an̐ka*.

The phonetical values of the symbols in plate IX, A, cols. XIX-XXVI<sup>385</sup>, and of some others, given by Bendall (B.), Bhagvānlāl Indrājī (Bh.), Kielhorn (K.), Leumann (L.), and Peterson (P., see note 377 above), are:—

4=*an̐ka* (XIX; compare L., p. 1); with intentional differentiation, *an̐ka* (L., p. 1) and *an̐kā* (XXV); with *ṇa* for *an̐* and additions, *ṇka* (XXVI; B., Bh.), *ṇka* (XXIV; compare K.), or *pka* (XX, XXI), or *hka* (XXIII; B.).

5=*itr* (XIX, XXI, XXV, XXVI; B., Bh., K.); with intentional differentiation, *itr* (Bh., K.); with a mistaken interpretation of the top-stroke as *ā*, *itrā* (XXIV); with a misinterpretation of the curved *ta* (compare the sign of B.'s No. 1464), also *hr* (compare the sign of B.'s No. 1645 ff.) or *hva* (XXIII).

6=*phra* (XIX, XXI, XXVI<sup>386</sup>; B., Bh.) or *phu* (K.); and with intentional differentiation, *rphu* or *rphru* (XXIV; K.); with a misinterpretation of an old *pha*, also *ghra* (XXII); and with dialectic softening of the *tenuis*, *bhra* (XXIII; compare B., p. LIV).

7=*gra* (XIX, XXI, XXVI; Bh.) or *grā* (XXV; B., Bh., K.); with intentional differentiation and misinterpretation of the *ra*-stroke, *rggā* (XXIV; P.); with misinterpretation of *ga*, *bhra* (XX; compare B., p. LIV) or *ṇa* (XXIII; compare B., p. LIV).

8=*hra* (XIX, XXI, XXIII, XXVI; B., Bh.; partly with irregular addition of the *ra*-stroke to the hook of *ha*) or *hrā* (XXV; B., Bh., K.); and with intentional differentiation, *rhra* (K.) or *rhra* (XXIV; K.).

9=0 (XIX, XXI, XXIII, XXIV, XXVI; B. Bh.) or *Om* (XXV; K.).

10=*ṇr* (XIX), formed out of the ancient *ṭhā* (cols. IV-VI) through the opening of the circle of *ṭha*; or *ḍā* (XX, XXIII; B., Bh.), the Nepalese representative of older *ṭa* (cols. X, XI; compare IA. 6, 47), which likewise is a derivative from *ṭhā*; or especially in



Nāgarī MSS.,  $\dot{\text{r}}$  (XXI, XXV, XXVI; Bh., K.), through a misinterpretation of  $\dot{\text{r}}a$ ; and with intentional differentiation,  $\text{r}\dot{\text{r}}$  (XXIV; K.).

20= $\text{tha}^{367}$  or  $\text{thā}$  (XIX-XXI, XXIII, XXIV, XXVI; B., Bh., K.); or with intentional differentiation,  $\text{r}\text{thā}$  and  $\text{r}\text{thā}$  (XXV; K.).

30= $\text{la}$  or  $\text{lā}$  (XIX-XXI, XXIII, XXIV, XXVI; B., Bh., K., P.); or with intentional [76] differentiation,  $\text{rla}$  and  $\text{rlā}$  (XXV; K.).

40= $\text{pta}$  and  $\text{ptā}$  (XX, XXI, XXIII, XXIV, XXVI; B., Bh., K.); or with intentional differentiation,  $\text{rpta}$  and  $\text{rptā}$  (XXV; K.).

50=Anunāsika (? Bhagvānlāl), but corresponding only in col. XXIV, to an actually traceable form of this nasal (IA. 6, 47); occasionally turned round (XX; B.: XXIII; K.).

60= $\text{cu}$ , frequent in Nepalese MSS. (XX, XXI, XXIII), or  $\text{thu}$ , regular in Nāgarī MSS. (XXV, XXVI; Bh., K.); and with intentional differentiation,  $\text{r}\text{thu}^{388}$  (XXIV; K.).

70= $\text{cū}$ , frequent in Nepalese MSS. (XX, XXI, XXIII; B., Bh.) or  $\text{thū}$ , regular in Nāgarī MSS. (XXV, XXVI); and with intentional differentiation,  $\text{r}\text{thū}$  (XXIV; K.).

80=Upadhmāniya with one central bar (XXIII, XXVI; B., Bh.: compare plate IV, 4f, III), or later modified forms of that sign (XXI, XXIV; Bh., K.), which appear also in MSS. (K.) and in inscriptions (plate IV, 46, XXIII).

90=Upadhmāniya, with two cross-shaped bars (XXI, XXIII, XXVI; compare plate VII, 46, V, VI), and cursive forms of that sign (XXIV), or perhaps Jihvāmūliya (XXV; Bh.) derived from the  $\text{mā}$ -like sign of plate VII, 46, III, XIII.

100= $\text{su}$  in Nāgarī MSS. (XXIV, XXV; Bh., K.); or  $\bar{A}$  in Nepalese MSS., owing to a misinterpretation of  $\text{su}$  (XX, XXIII, B., Bh.); or  $\text{lu}$  in Nepalese and Bengālī MSS., the result of another misinterpretation (XXI, XXVI; B., Bh.).

200= $\text{sū}$  in Nāgarī MSS. (XXIV, XXV; Bh., K.), or  $\bar{A}$  in Nepalese MSS. (XX, XXIII; B., Bh.), or  $\text{lū}$  in Nepalese and Bengālī MSS. (XXVI; Bh., B.).

303= $\text{sū-ā}$  in Nāgarī MSS. (XXIV, XXV; Bh.: read  $\text{stā}$  by K.), or  $\bar{A}-ā$  in Nepalese MSS. (XX).

400= $\text{sū-o}$  (XXV; read  $\text{sto}$  by K.) in Nāgarī MSS.

In the inscriptions, the phonetical values of the signs often differ from those in the MSS. and vary very considerably, and almost every one of the vertical and horizontal columns (plate IX, A, I-XVIII)<sup>389</sup> shows at least some, occasionally a great many, cursive or intentionally modified forms, which possess hardly any resemblance to letters:—

4= $\text{kā}$  (I),  $\text{kī}$  (III, in 400, 4000; IV, A; V, A; VI, B),  $\text{kri}$  (V, B; IX, A),  $\text{pka}$  (III, A; VI, A; VIII, A; IX, B),  $\text{ñka}$  (X, A),  $\text{lka}$  (facsimile IA. 5, 154),  $\text{yka}$ .

5= $\text{tra}$ , mostly with irregular addition of the  $\text{ra}$ -stroke to the vertical of  $\text{tā}$  (V, A; VIII, A, B; IX, B; X, A; XV, A),  $\text{trā}$  (VII, A),  $\text{tu}$  (IX, A),  $\text{nu}$  (IV, B),  $\text{nā}$ ,  $\text{nā}$  (XI, A, B),  $\text{tṛ}$  (XIII, A),  $\text{hṛ}$  (XIII, B; XIV, A; XVII, A),  $\text{hra}$  (XVI, A), together with two cursive signs without phonetic value in V, A, B.

6= $\text{jā}$ ,  $\text{sā}^{390}$  (I, II; compare plate II, 15, III; 39, VII),  $\text{phra}$  (III, in 6000; IV, V),  $\text{phrā}$  (IX, XI),  $\text{phā}$  (XIII),  $\text{pha}$  (XIV), together with four cursive signs (VI-VIII, XV),



among which the first is probably derived from *ja*, the second from *sa*, and the other two from *phra*.

7=*gra* or *gu* (III-VI, IX-XI, XIII, XV), *ga* (VII) with a cursive sign (XII) derived from a *gra* like that in XIII.

8=*hra* with irregular addition of the *ra*-stroke to the end of *ha* (IV, A, B; VI, A), *ha* (VI, B), *hā* (VII, A; X), *hrā* (XI, XVII, XVIII) or in eastern inscriptions *pu* (VIII, B; XV, A; XVI) probably a cursive derivative from *hra*, together with five cursive signs without phonetic value (V, A; VIII, A; IX, A, B; XV, B), among which the second and the fifth are derived from *pu*, the first from *hra*, the third from *hrā*, and the fourth from *hā*.

9=*o*; really occurring letter-forms in col. V (compare plate IV, 6, IX), in col. VI (compare *AU*, plate VII, 7, X), in col. IX (compare plate VI, 13, I), in cols. XI, XII (compare plate V, 47, IX), in col. XIV (compare plate V, 9, XV), in col. XVII (compare plate VI, 13, V ff.), different from the most ancient form (III, IV) in cols. VII, and XIII, cursive in cols. X and XVI.

10=*ṭhā*<sup>391</sup> (III, in 10000; IV, A, B; V, A; VI, A), hence a cursive sign, derived by the opening of the circle of *ṭha* (V, B; VI, B; VII, A; VIII, IX), which later is converted into *a* (X, XI, A, B), or into *rya* (XVI, A), or, as in the MSS., into *ṭ* (XIII, A, B; XVII, A), or into *kha* and *ce* (XV, A, B).

20=*ṭha* (III, in 20000; XV), or, as in the MSS., *tha*, *thā*, of the type of the period.

30=*la*, as in the MSS.; occasionally with small modification.

40=*pta*, as in the MSS., for which occasionally a cursive cross (V, A) or a *sa* through a transposition of the *ta* (V, B; XI, B; XV).

50=[77] Anunāsika (? Bhagvānlāl), as in the MSS., facing either the right or the left, occasionally with small modification.

60=*pu* (IX), together with four different cursive signs without phonetic value.

70=*pū* (IV-VI; IX, XI, A), or *prā* (XII), together with a cursive cross (VII) and another cursive sign (XI, B), both possibly derived from *pū*.

80=Upadhmānīya with a diagonal bar, and cursive forms of the Upadhmānīya exactly as in the MSS.

90=Upadhmānīya with the central cross, as in the MSS.

100=either *su* (I, in 200; III; IX, A, B; X; XIII, in 300; XIII, in 400; XIV, in 400), for which, through a misreading, appears *A* in the Nepāl inscriptions of the 7th and 8th centuries (XIII, A, B; XIV, in 300), and *lu* in eastern inscriptions<sup>392</sup> of the 6th and later centuries (X, in 200; XVIII, in 200), or *śu* (probably owing to the dialectic permutation of *śa* and *sa*) in the western<sup>393</sup> and Kalinga inscriptions (IV; V; XI; XII in 400; XV, A, B) for which, through a misreading, *O*, (XVII, A, B) appears in late northern inscriptions.

200 and 300 are formed by the addition of respectively one and two horizontal bars to the right of *akṣara* for 100; but in the Rūpnāth sign (I) by the prolongation of the vertical of *sa*. A distinct *n̄*, as in the MSS., appears only in the 200 of col. XVIII.

400=*su-ki* (III), or *su-pka* (X; XIII; XIV), but *śu-pka* (XI). 500=*śu-tra* (IV). 600=*śu-phra* (XII). 700=*su-gra* (III).



1000=*ro* (III), or *cu* (probable in IV, distinct in XV, in 8000), or *dhu* (IV, in 2000 ; IV, in 70000). 2000 and 3000=*dhu* with one or two horizontal strokes (IV).

4000=*ro-ki* (III), or *dhu-ki* (IV). 6000=*ro-phara* (III). 8000=*dhu-hra* (IV), or *cu-pu* (XVI).

10000=*ro-ṭhā* (III). 20000=*ro-ṭha* (III). 70000=*dhu* with the cursive sign for 70.

The above details show :—(1) That the inscriptions of all periods, even the Aśoka edicts in the case of 100, differ from the MSS. by offering, side by side with distinct letters, numerous cursive or intentionally modified forms, and that, in the case of 50 and 60, just the older inscriptions show no real Akṣaras.

(2) That, excepting 7, 9, 30, 40, 80, 90, the phonetical value of the letters varies already since the earliest times, and that in many cases, as in those of 6, 10, 60, 70, 100, 1000, the variations are very considerable.

(3) That occasionally, as in the case of 10, 60, 70, the distinct letters, used in the later inscriptions and the MSS., are derived in various ways from cursive signs without a phonetical value.

These facts, as well as the incompleteness of our knowledge of the most ancient forms, make an explanation of the origin of the system for the present very difficult. Bhagvānlāl Indrāji, who first attempted the solution of the problem, conjectured that the numeral symbols of the Brāhmī are of Indian origin, and due to a peculiar use of the Mātṛkāś and certain ligatures for numeral notation. But he declared himself unable to find the key of the system. In 1877, I agreed with him, and Kern<sup>394</sup> likewise concurred, but explained the 4 and 5 as combinations of four and five strokes, arranged in the form of letters. But Burnell differed entirely. He denied that the older "cave-numerals", with the exception of rare cases, resemble letters, and dwelt strongly on the impossibility of finding a principle, according to which the Akṣaras of the MSS. have been converted into numerals. He further pointed out the general agreement of the principles of the Indian system with those of the Demotic notation of the Egyptians. From this fact, as well as from the resemblance [78] of the Demotic signs for 1 to 9 to the corresponding Indian symbols, he inferred that the "cave-numerals" have been borrowed from Egypt, and after further modifications have been converted into Akṣaras. Finally, E.C. Bayley tried to show in his lengthy essay, quoted above, that, though the principles of the Indian system have been derived from the hieroglyphic notation of the Egyptians, the majority of the Indian symbols have been borrowed from Phoenician, Bactrian, and Akkadian figures or letters, while for a few a foreign origin is not demonstrable.

Bayley's explanation offers great difficulties, *inter alia* by the assumption that the Hindus borrowed from four or five different, partly very ancient and partly more modern, sources. But the comparative table of the Egyptian and Indian signs given in his paper, and his remarks about the agreement of their methods in marking the hundreds, induce me to give up Bhagvānlāl's hypothesis, and to adopt, with certain modifications, the view of Burnell, with whom also Barth concurs<sup>395</sup>. It seems to me probable that the Brāhma numeral symbols are derived from the Egyptian Hieratic figures, and that the Hindus effected their transformation into Akṣaras, because they were already accustomed to express numerals by words (compare below, § 35, A).



This derivation, the details of which, however, still present difficulties and cannot be called certain, has been given in Appendix II to the 2nd edition of my *Indian Studies* No. III. But two other important points may be considered as certain :—(1) That the varying forms in the Aśoka edicts show these numerals to have had a longer history in the 3rd century B.C. ; and (2) that the signs have been developed by Brahmanical schoolmen, since they include two forms of the Upadharmāniya, which without doubt has been invented by the teachers of the Śikṣā.

### B.—The Decimal Notation.

For the decimal notation, now occasionally called *aṅkapalli*, the Hindus used originally the *aṅkas* or the units of the ancient system, together with the cipher or naught<sup>396</sup>, which originally consisted of the *śūnyabindu*, the dot (marking a blank, see below, § 35, E), called by abbreviated names *śūny* and *bindu* (see BW.). Very likely this system is an invention of the Hindu mathematicians and astronomers, made with the help of the Abacus (Burnell, Bayley). If Hoernle's very probable estimate of the antiquity of the arithmetical treatise, contained in the Bakhshālī MS., is correct<sup>397</sup>, its invention dates from the beginning of our era or even earlier. For, in that work the decimal notation is used throughout. At all events, it was known to Varāhamihira (6th century A.D.), who employs the word *aṅka*, "the decimal figures", in order to express the numeral 9 (*Pañcasiddhāntikā*, 18, 33 ; compare below, § 35, A). Its most important element, the cipher or naught, is mentioned in Subandhu's *Vāṣavadattā*, which Bāṇa (about A.D. 620) praises as a famous book. Subandhu compares the stars with "ciphers (*śūnyabindavaḥ*) which the Creator, while calculating (the value of) the universe, on account of the absolute worthlessness of the Saṃsāra marked with his chalk, the crescent of the moon, all over the firmament which the darkness made similar to a skin blackened with ink."<sup>398</sup> The cipher, known to Subandhu, of course consisted of a dot, like that of the Bakhshālī MS. (plate IX, B, col. IX).

The earliest epigraphic instance of the use of the decimal notation occurs in the Gurjara inscription of the Cedi year 346, or A.D. 595<sup>399</sup>, where the signs (plate IX, B, col. I) are identical with the numeral symbols of the country and of the period (compare the Valabhi column of plate IX, A)<sup>400</sup>. The same remark applies to the 2 in the date of the month of the Cicacole plate mentioned on page 98 above, in which document we find also the later circular cipher and [79] a decimal 8 in the shape of a cursive sign derived from *pu*. Another inscription of the 8th century, the Sāmāṅgaḍ plates of Śakasamvat 675, or A.D. 754, offers only strongly modified cursive signs (plate IX, B, col. II).

In the specimens<sup>401</sup> (plate IX, B, cols. III-VIII, XIII) from inscriptions of the 9th and later centuries, when the use of the decimal figures is the rule, we have likewise only cursive signs, which in the 11th and 12th centuries (compare cols. VII, VIII, and XIII) show local differences in the west, east and south. But all their figures have been derived either directly from the letter-numerals of the older system, or from letters with the same phonetic value. The last remark applies to the 9 of cols. III, V, VI ff., which is identical with the signs for *O* used in later inscriptions in the word *Om* (compare, e.g., IA. 6, 194 ff., Nos. 3-6).



Among the specimens from MSS. (plate IX, B, cols. IX-XII), the decimal figures of the Bakhshālī MS., show the ancient letter-numerals for 4 and 9.

The Tamil numerals, which greatly differ from the usual ones and preserve the old signs for 10, 100 and 1000, have been given by Burnell, ESIP. plate 23 (compare *ib.* page 63). Those from Kābul are contained in the table accompanying E. C. Bayley's paper, *Numismatic Chronicle*, 3rd Series, 2, 128 ff.

### §35.—NUMERAL NOTATION BY WORDS AND LETTERS.

#### A.—The word-numerals.

[80] In many manuals of astronomy, mathematics and metrics, as well as in the dates of inscriptions and of MSS., the numerals are expressed by the names of things, beings or ideas, which, naturally or in accordance with the teaching of the Śāstras, connote numbers. The earliest traces of this custom have been discovered by A. Weber in the *Śrautasūtras* of Kātyāyana and Lātyāyana<sup>402</sup>. A few examples are found in the Vedic Jyotiṣa and in the arithmetic of the Bakhshālī MS. More numerous instances occur in Piṅgala's manual of metrics, and from about A.D. 500 we find, first in Varāhamihira's *Pañcasiddhāntikā*, a system of this description, which, gradually becoming more and more perfect, extends to the cipher or nought, and to nearly all the numbers between 1 and 49. During this latter period any synonym may be used for the words expressing numbers, and in some cases the same word may be used for different numbers. If the words are compounds, they may be represented by their first or second part.

This system of numeral notation, of course, has been invented in order to facilitate the composition of metrical handbooks of astronomy and so forth. The most important words, used to express numbers, are as follows<sup>403</sup> :—

The cipher, 0, is expressed by (a) *Śūnya* (Var., Ber.), "a void"<sup>404</sup>; (b) *ambara*, *ākāśa*, &c., "the (empty) space of heaven" (Var., Ber., Bro.), *ananta* (Bro.).

1 is expressed by (a) *rūpa* (Jyo., Bakh., Piṅg., Var.) "one piece"; (b) *indu*, *śaśin*, *śītaraśmi*, &c. (Var., Ber., Bro.), or abbreviated into *raśmi* (Ber.), "the moon"; (c) *bhū*, *mahī* &c. (Var., Ber., Bro., Bur.), "the earth"; (d) *ādi* (Ber.), "beginning"; (e) *pitāmaha* (Ber.), "Brahman"; (f) *nāyaka* (Bro.), "the hero" (of a play); (g) *tanu* (Bro.), "the body".

2 is expressed by (a) *yama*, *yamala* (Var., Ber.), "twins"; (b) *aśvin*, *dasra* (Var., Ber.), "the two Aśvins"; (c) *Pakṣa* (Var., Ber.), "the two wings, or the halves of the body"; (d) *kara*, &c. (Var., Bur.), "the hands"; (e) *nayana*, &c. (Var., Ber., Bur.), "the eyes"; (f) *bāhu* (Bro.), "the arms"; (g) *karṇa* (Bro.), "the ears"; (h) *kuṭumba* (Bro.), "the family", i.e., husband and wife; (i) *ravicandrau* (Ber.), "sun and moon".

3 is expressed by (a) *agni*, *hotr*<sup>405</sup>, &c. (Var., Ber., Bro., Bur.), "the sacrificial fires"; (b) *rāmāḥ* (Var., Bro.), "the three Rāmas" (of epic poetry); (c) *guṇa* (Var.), *triḡuṇa* (Ber.), "the qualities of matter"; (d) *trijagat*, *loka* (Ber.), "the three worlds"; (e) *trikāla* (Ber.), "the three times"; (f) *triḡata*<sup>406</sup> (Ber.), "sounds, &c., with three meanings"; (g) *sahodarāḥ* (Bro.), "the three uterine brothers";<sup>407</sup> (h) *trineta*, &c. (Bro.), "the three eyes of Śiva".



4 is expressed by (a) *aya*, *āya* (Jyō.) *kṛta*<sup>408</sup> (Var., Ber.), "the (four) dice"; (b) *veda*, *śruti* (Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the Vedas"; (c) *abdhī*, *jaladhī*, &c. (Piṅg., Var., Ber., Bur.), abbreviated *jala* (Var.), *dadhi* (Ber.), "the oceans"; (d) *diś* (Ber.), "the cardinal points"; (e) *yuga* (Bro.), "the (four) ages of 'the world'"; (f) *bandhu* (Bro.), "the (four) brothers";<sup>409</sup> (g) *koṣṭha* (Bro.), (?); (h) *varṇa* (manuscript), "the (four) principal castes".

5 is expressed by (a) *indriya*, &c. (Piṅg., Var., Bur.), "the organs of sense"; [81] (b) *artha*, *viśaya*, &c. (Var., Ber.), "the objects of the senses"; (c) *bhūta* (Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the elements"; (d) *iṣu*, &c. (Var., Ber., Bur.), "the arrows of Kāma"; (e) *Pāṇḍava* (Ber.), abbreviated (*pāṇḍu*) *suta*, *putra* (Bro.), "the (five) Pāṇḍu sons"; (f) *prāṇa* (Bro.) "the vital airs"; (g) *ratna*<sup>410</sup> (Ber.) "the (five) jewels".

6 is expressed by (a) *rasa* (Bakh., Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the (six) flavours"; (b) *ṛtu* (Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the seasons"; (c) *aṅga* (Ber.), "the auxiliary sciences of Vedic studies"; (d) *māsārdha* (Ber.), "one half of the (twelve) months"; (e) *darśana*, &c. (Bro.), "the (six) philosophical systems"; (f) *rāga* (Bro.), "the (six principal tunes)"; (g) *ari* (Bro.), "the (internal) foes (of men)"; (h) *kāya*<sup>411</sup> (inscription), "the bodies" (?).

7 is expressed by (a) *ṛṣi*, *muni* (Piṅg., Var.), "the (seven) seers"; or by *atri*, the first among them (Bro.); (b) *śvara* (Piṅg., Var., Bro.), "the notes" (of the octave); (c) *aśva* (Var., Bro.), "the horses" (of the sun); (d) *aga*, &c. (Var., Ber., Bur.), "the (primeval) mountains"; (e) *dhātu* (Bro.), "the elements" (of the body); (f) *chandas* (Bro.), "the (classes of the) metres"; (g) *dhī* (Ber.), (?); (h) *kalatra* (Bro.), (?).

8 is expressed by (a) *anuṣṭubh* (Piṅg.), a metre with octosyllabic Pādas or lines; (b) *vasu* (Piṅg., Var.), "the Vasa gods"; (c) *ahi*, &c. (Ber., Bur.), "the (eight classes of) snakes"; (d) *gaja*, &c. (Ber., Bur.), "the elephants (guarding the eight points of the horizon)"; (e) *maṅgala*, *bhūti* (Ber., Bro.), "the (eight kinds of) auspicious things"<sup>412</sup>; (f) *siddhi* (manuscript), "the supernatural powers".

9 is expressed by (a) *aṅka* (Var., Bro.), "the decimal figures"; (b) *nanda* (Var., Ber.), "the (nine) Nandas"; (c) *chidra*, &c. (Ber.), "the cavities of the body"; (d) *go*, *graha* (Ber., Bro., Bur.), "the planets"; (e) *nidhi* (Bur.), "the treasures (of Kubera)"; (f) *parava* (Ber.), (?).

10 is expressed by (a) *diśah*, &c. (Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the (ten) points of the horizon"; (b) *rāvaṇaśiras* (Ber.), "the heads of Rāvaṇa"; (c) *avatāra* (Bro.), "the incarnations (of Viṣṇu)"; (d) *karman* (Ber.), "the (ten (Gṛhya)-ceremonies)"; (e) *khendu* (Ber.), cipher (0) and moon (1), i.e. 10.<sup>413</sup>

11 is expressed by (a) *rudra* (Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the (eleven) Rudras", or by *iśa*, *śiva*, &c. (Var., Ber.), the first of the eleven Rudras; (b, c) *akṣauhiṇī*, *lūbha* (Bro.), (?).

12 is expressed by (a) *āditya*, *arka*, &c. (Piṅg., Var., Ber.), "the (twelve) sun-gods"; or "suns"; (b) *vyaya* (Bro.), (?).

13 is expressed by (a) *viśvedevāḥ*, abbreviated *viśva* (Var., Ber.), "the (thirteen) all-gods"<sup>414</sup>; or by *kāma*, the most famous among them (Bro.); (b) *atiyaṅatī* (Var.), a metre with thirteen syllables in each Pāda; (c) *aghoṣa* (Jagadūcarita),<sup>415</sup> "the surd consonants".



14 is expressed by (a) *manu* (Var., Ber.), "the (fourteen) Manus"; (b) *indra* (Var., Ber.), "the (fourteen) Indras"; (c) *loka* (Bro.), "the (fourteen) worlds".

15 is expressed by (a) *tithi* (Var., Ber.), "the lunar days (of a half-month)"; (b) *ahan* (Bro.), "the solar days (of a half-month)"; (c) *pakṣa* (Bro.), "half a month (fifteen days)".

16 is expressed by (a) *aṣṭi* (Var., Ber.), a metre with sixteen syllables in the Pāda; (b) *bhūpa*, &c. (Var., Ber.), "the (famous sixteen) kings,"<sup>416</sup> (c) *kalā* (Bro.), "the digits of the moon".

17 to 19 are expressed by *atyāṣṭi* (Ber.), *dhṛti*, *atidhṛti* (Var., Ber.), metres with seventeen to nineteen syllables in the Pāda.

20 is expressed by (a) *kṛti* (Var., Ber.), a metre with twenty syllables in the Pāda; (b) *nakha* (Var., Ber.), "the nails (of the hands and feet)."

21 is expressed by (a) *utkṛti* (Ber.)<sup>417</sup>; (b) *Svarga* (Bro.), "heaven."

22 is expressed by *jāti* (Bro.), (?).

24 is expressed by *jina* (Var., Ber.), "the (twenty-four Tirthaṅkaras of the Jainas)."

25 is expressed by *tattva* (Ber.), "principles of the Sāṃkhya philosophy."

26 is expressed by *utkṛti* (Var.), a metre with twenty-six syllables in the Pāda.

27 is expressed by *bhasamūha* (Jyo.), *nakṣatra* (Bro.), "the lunar mansions".

32 is expressed by *danta*, &c. (Var., Bro.), "the teeth".

33 is expressed by *sura*, &c. (Var., Bro.) "the gods".

40 is expressed by *naraka* (Var., *Pañcasiddhāntikā*, 4, 6), "the hells".

49 is expressed by *āna* (Bro.), "the notes".

[82] In the Jyotiṣa and in the arithmetic of the Bakhshālī MS., only single words are used to indicate numbers.

In Piṅgala's and other metrical manuals, the words with numeral meanings often form (sometimes together with ordinary numerals) Dvandva compounds, which must be dissolved by "or". Thus, *vedartusamudrāḥ* means "4 or 6 or 4".

In the works of Varāhamihira and other astronomers, we find, in addition, longer Dvandva compounds, consisting of such word-numerals (be it alone, or associated with ordinary numerals), which have to be dissolved by "and", and then yield long rows of figures to be read from the right to the left<sup>418</sup>. Thus, in the *Pañcasiddhāntikā*, 4, 44, we have :—

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 & 1 \\ kha & - & kha & - & veda & - & samudra & - & śīlaraśmayah = 14400 ; \end{array}$$

and in 9, 9 of the same work, we have :—

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & 0 & 16 & 2 \\ kha & - & kh & - & āṣṭi & - & yamāḥ = 21600 \end{array}$$

Such Dvandva compounds, which presuppose the existence of the decimal notation, are used also for the dates of inscriptions. Dates expressed in this manner, are found in the Kamboja and Campū inscriptions of the 7th century<sup>419</sup>. In Java they occur in the 8th century<sup>420</sup>. And about the same time appears the first trace of such a notation in an Indian



document, the Cicacole copper-plate inscription mentioned on page 98 above, where *lo*=3, is an abbreviation of *loka*. Next follow the dates of the Kaṇab plates of A. D. 813<sup>421</sup>, and of the Dhulpur stone inscription of A. D. 842<sup>422</sup>, which are expressed in word-numerals; and, in the next century, the plates issued by the Eastern Calukya Amma II in A. D. 945<sup>423</sup>. In later times the epigraphic instances become more frequent, and the ancient palm-leaf MSS. of the Jainas<sup>424</sup>, as well as the later paper MSS., offer a good many. The notations of this kind have been caused sometimes by the vanity of the clerks and copyists, who wished to prove their acquaintance with the methods of the astronomers, and perhaps still more frequently by metrical reasons in the case of dates given in verse.

#### B.—Numeral notation by letters.

Two system of numeral notation, according to Burnell originally South-Indian, which both employ the phonetically arranged characters of the alphabet, have still to be described, as they are not without interest for paleography. In the first system<sup>425</sup>, only the vowelless consonants have any importance, and their numeral values are :—

<i>k</i>	<i>kh</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>gh</i>	<i>ṅ</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>ch</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>jh</i>	<i>ñ</i>	=	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
<i>ṭ</i>	<i>ṭh</i>	<i>ḍ</i>	<i>ḍh</i>	<i>ṇ</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>th</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>dh</i>	<i>n</i>	=	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
<i>p</i>	<i>ph</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>bh</i>	<i>m</i>	..	..	..	..	..	=	1	2	3	4	5					
<i>y</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>ś</i>	<i>ṣ</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>h</i>	<i>ḷ</i>	..	=	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	

The consonants are, however, not used by themselves, but for the formation of chronograms, containing any vowels and also compound consonants, of which the last element alone has numerical value. In the figures, resulting from those chronograms, the units invariably stand on the left, and the whole sum has to be turned round. An interesting instance of this notation, probably the most ancient hitherto discovered, occurs at the end of Śaḍguru-śiṣya's commentary on the *Sarvānukramaṇī* (Macdonell, page 168, where the chronogram, according to Kielhorn's undoubtedly correct emendation, is<sup>426</sup> :—

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 2 & 3 & & 1 & & 5 & 6 & 5 & & 1 \\ khago & = & ntyān & = & meṣam & = & āpa. \end{array}$$

As the author himself adds, this has the value of 1565132. And this figure corresponds, as the author likewise says, to the number of the days elapsed since the beginning of the Kaliyuga, and yields the vernal equinox, 24th March, A. D. 1184, as the date of the completion of the work. The equinox is indicated also by the verbal meaning of the chronogram :—“(Coming) from the last (sign of the Zodiac), the sun reached Aries”.

The second system to be considered<sup>427</sup>, which is still used in Ceylon, Siam and Burma for the pagination of MSS., and according to Burnell formerly also [83] occurred in Southern India, utilises the Brahmanical *Bārākhaḍī* (see page 16 above). According to Burnell, the Akṣaras *ka* to *ḷa* are equivalent to 1 to 34; *kā* to *ḷā*=35 to 68; *ki* to *ḷi*=69 to 102; and so on. But in the Pali MSS. of the Viennese Court Library from Burma, I find *ka* to *kaḥ*=1 to 12; *kha* to *khaḥ*=13 to 24; and so on :—and in those from Ceylon, where the *Bārākhaḍī* includes the vowels *ṛ*, *ṝ*, *ḷ* and *ḹ*, *ka* to *kaḥ*=1 to 16, and *kha* to *khaḥ*=17



to 32, whereby a somewhat different employment of the Akṣaras results<sup>428</sup>. Fausbøll has kindly informed me that the last two methods alone (not that mentioned by Burnell) are used in the Pali MSS. known to him. And he adds that, after the exhaustion of the whole *Bārākhadī*, the Ceylonese MSS. begin again with 2 *ka*, 2 *kā*, and so on, and further that the pagination of Siamese MSS. agrees exactly with those from Burma.

## VII. THE EXTERNAL ARRANGEMENT OF INSCRIPTIONS AND MANUSCRIPTS.

### §36.—THE LINES, GROUPING OF WORDS, INTERPUNCTUATION, AND OTHER DETAILS.

#### *A.—The lines.*

Already in the earliest inscriptions incised on smoothed stones, the Hindus have tried to form regular straight lines and to make the upper ends of the *Matrkās* of equal height. Aśoka's masons, however, have rarely succeeded, even in the pillar edicts and in the rock edicts of Girnār, Dhauri and Jangada, to keep the line in more than a few consecutive words, mostly those of one group (see below, under B). But in other documents of the same period, as in the Ghasundi stone inscription (see page 49 above), the later<sup>429</sup> and still valid principle has been more carefully observed, according to which only the vowel-signs, the superscribed *ra* and similar additions may protrude above the upper line. This regularity probably has been attained by marking the upper line with chalk, as is still done, or by other mechanical appliances.

The lines of the MSS. are always very regular, even in the oldest specimens, such as the Dhammapada from Khotan, and probably have been made with the help of a ruler (see below, § 37, J). In the ancient palm-leaf MSS. and in many later ones on paper, the ends of the lines are marked by vertical double strokes, running across the whole breadth of the leaves. In the MSS., the lines always run horizontally, and from the top to the bottom; and this is also the case in most inscriptions. But there are a few inscriptions which have to be read from below<sup>430</sup>.

Vertical lines sometimes occur on coins, especially on those of the Kuṣānas and the Guptas<sup>431</sup>. The cause of the latter arrangement of the letters was probably the want of space.

#### *B.—The Grouping of Words.*

[84] In addition to the still usual method of writing the words continuously without a break, up to the end of a line, of a verse, half-verse or other division, we find already in some of the oldest documents, such as certain Aśoka edicts<sup>432</sup>, instances of the separation of single words, or of groups of words which belong together, either according to their sense or according to the clerk's manner of reading. A similar grouping of the words occurs also in some prose inscriptions of the Andhras and the Western Kṣatrapas at Nāsik; compare Nos. 5, 11A, B, and 13. In the carefully written



metrical inscriptions of the later times, the Pādas or the half-verses occasionally are separated by blank spaces<sup>433</sup>, and each line contains a half-verse or a verse<sup>434</sup>.

Similarly, in the Kharoṣṭhī Dhammapada from Khotan, each line contains one Gāthā, and the Pādas are divided off by blanks. In other old MSS, as the Bower MS., single words and groups of words are often written separately, apparently without any certain principle.

In inscriptions, the Maṅgala, especially when it is the word *siddham*, often stands by itself on the margin<sup>435</sup>.

### C.—Interpunctuation<sup>436</sup>.

Signs of interpunctuation are not found in the Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions. But the Dhammapada from Khotan offers at the end of each verse a circular mark, often made negligently, but resembling the modern cipher<sup>437</sup>. At the end of a Vagga appears a sign, which is found at the end of various inscriptions, e.g. F.GI (CIL. 3), No. 71, plate 41A, and which probably is intended to represent a lotus.

In connection with the Brāhmī, signs of interpunctuation occur since the earliest times, and the signs employed are the following :—

(1) A single vertical stroke (*danḍa*) is used (irregularly and sometimes wrongly) in some Aśoka edicts<sup>438</sup> for the separation of single words or of groups. In later times it serves to separate prose from verse<sup>439</sup>, or occurs at the end of portions of sentences<sup>440</sup>, of sentences<sup>441</sup>, of half-verses<sup>442</sup> or verses<sup>443</sup>, and occasionally even marks the end of documents<sup>444</sup>. In the inscriptions of the Eastern Calukyas<sup>445</sup> the *danḍa* has occasionally a small horizontal top-bar ; thus, T.

(2) A double vertical stroke, || appears in the Junnar inscriptions Nos. 24-29 after numerals, and once after the name of the donor. Later it occurs at the end of sentences<sup>446</sup>, half-verses<sup>447</sup>, verses<sup>448</sup>, larger prose sections and documents<sup>449</sup>. From the 5th century, a hook is often added to the top of the first stroke ; thus, 𑀘<sup>450</sup>. Or both strokes receive such additions ; thus, 𑀙<sup>451</sup>. Curves and hooks are added also to the foot of one of the strokes or of both<sup>452</sup>. From the end of the 8th century, a bar is attached on the left, to the middle of the first stroke ; thus, 𑀚<sup>453</sup>. In the inscriptions of the Eastern Calukyas, bars stand at the top of the strokes ; thus, TT̄ : and a Kalinga inscription has similarly 𑀛<sup>454</sup>.

(3) A triple vertical stroke marks occasionally the end of inscriptions<sup>455</sup>.

(4) A single short horizontal stroke, placed on the left below the first sign of the last line, marks in the Aśoka edicts of Dhauli and Jaugada the end of an edict. From the 2nd century B. C.<sup>456</sup> to the 7th century A. D., this sign, which is often curved or bears a hook at one of its ends, serves the same purposes as the single vertical stroke<sup>457</sup>.

(5) A double horizontal stroke, often bent, appears from the 1st to the 8th century A. D. in the place of the double vertical<sup>458</sup>. The Kuṣāṇa inscriptions and some later ones offer in its stead a double dot<sup>459</sup>, which looks exactly like a Visarga.



(6) A double vertical, followed by a horizontal stroke, occasionally marks the end of inscriptions<sup>460</sup>.

(7) A crescent-like stroke, > , marks the ends of the Aśoka edicts at Kālsi, Nos. I-XI.

(8) A crescent-like stroke with a bar in the middle, ⊙ , stands twice in Kuṣāna inscriptions after the Maṅgala *siddham*<sup>461</sup>.

Besides, numeral figures alone occasionally mark the ends of verses, see, e.g., F.GI (CII. 3), Nos. 1, 2, and similarly Maṅgala-symbols (see below, under D) stand at the end of inscriptions or of sections of the text, especially in ancient MSS, such as the Bower MS.

Finally, it is necessary to call attention to the frames surrounding the Aśoka edicts in the Girnār version, the Jaugada separate edicts, and the Dhauli separate edict No. I.



What the inscriptions teach us regarding the history of the Indian interpunctuation may be briefly summed up, as follows. During the earliest period up to the beginning of our era, only single strokes, either straight or curved, are used, and their use is rare. After the beginning of our era, we find more complicated signs. [85] But up to the 5th century their use remains irregular. From that time onwards, we have, especially in the Prāśastis on stone, more regular systems of interpunctuation. And the Māndāsor Prāśasti of A.D. 473-74, F.GI (CII.3), No. 18, plate 11, first proves the existence of the still valid principle, which requires one stroke after a half-verse and two strokes at the end of a verse. But up to the 8th century there are various copper-plates and stone inscriptions, especially from Southern India, without any interpunctuation<sup>462</sup>. Its methodical development is due to the Brahmanical schoolmen. In the offices, interpunctuation apparently never became a favourite. As a comparison of the documents of one and the same dynasty easily shows, the degree of regularity with which the signs are used, depends not upon the age of the Śāsanas, but on individual qualities of the writers, their learning and their carefulness.

#### D.—Maṅgalas and ornamentation.

In accordance with the ancient Brahmanical maxim, which requires a Maṅgala, a benediction or an auspicious word, at the beginning, in the middle and at the end of a composition in order to insure its completion and preservation, sacred symbols of auspicious import are found at the beginning and the end of two Aśoka edicts<sup>463</sup> and of many inscriptions of the next four centuries<sup>464</sup>. The most common Maṅgala-symbols, employed in this way, are the well-known Svastika, the trident or the so-called Triratna symbol resting on the Dharmacakra, and the conventional representation of a Caitya tree<sup>465</sup>. But there are also others, the names of which are as yet unknown. Once<sup>466</sup> the Svastika appears after the word *siddham*.

In later times, we find also Maṅgala-symbols with greatly modified forms, partly in the texts at the end of larger sections and partly at the end of documents or literary works. A very common sign of this description is a large circle with a smaller one, or with one or several dots in the middle<sup>467</sup>. This may be a conventional representation either of the



Dharmacakra which is still distinctly visible in front of F. GI (CIL. 3), No. 63, plate 39, A. or of the lotus, which likewise occurs. As a circle with a dot, , corresponds to the ancient *tha*, other signs, closely resembling or identical with later forms of *tha*, are used as substitutes<sup>468</sup>. And the modern MSS. finally offer the well-known , which corresponds to one of the medieval forms of *tha*, but is now read *cha*.

Since the 5th century, we find also new symbols, consisting of highly ornamental forms of the ancient *O* of the word *Om* (plate IV, 6, XVIII; plate V, 47, IX), which latter is a great Maṅgala. They are used both at the beginning and at the end of inscriptions and occasionally even on the margin of copper-plates<sup>469</sup>.

Many of the sculptures, found in connection with stone inscriptions, appear to have the same meaning as the Maṅgala-symbols just mentioned. Of this kind are, e.g., several of the relieves above Bhagvānlāl's Nepāl inscriptions<sup>470</sup>, such as the Śaṅkhas (No. 3), the lotuses (Nos. 5, 15), the bull Nandi (Nos. 7, 12), the fish (No. 9), the sun-wheel and the stars (No. 10). It is however possible that the lotus of No. 15 may refer also to the donation of a silver lotus, the dedication of which the inscription records. Again, the sun-wheel and the stars of No. 10 may also be intended to indicate the wish, often expressed explicitly in words, that the donation, to which the inscription refers, may last "as long as sun and stars endure".

Similar illustrations of the contents of the inscriptions and symbolical representations of the wishes<sup>471</sup> and of other matters expressed in them, are not rare. Corresponding engravings on the copper-plates are less common. But on these the royal coat of arms is sometimes engraved below or by the side of the text, instead of on a separate seal, and the stone inscriptions, too, occasionally exhibit such devices<sup>472</sup>. Among the MSS., those of the Nepalese Buddhists and of the Jains of Gujarāt are often richly ornamented and perfectly illustrated<sup>473</sup>. Specimens of illuminated Brahmanical MSS. are, however, not wanting.

#### E.—Corrections, Omissions and Abbreviations<sup>474</sup>.

In the earliest inscriptions, as in the Aśoka edicts (see, e.g., Kālsī edict XII, line 31) erroneous passages [86] are simply scored out. Later, dots or short strokes above or below the line are used to indicate clerical errors. The same signs occur in MSS., where however, in late times the *delenda* are covered with turmeric or a yellow paste. On the copper-plates, they are frequently beaten out with a hammer, and the corrections are then engraved on the smoothed spot. We possess even entire palimpsests of this kind<sup>475</sup>.

In the Aśoka edicts and other early inscriptions, letters and words, left out by mistake, are added above or below the line without any indication of the place to which they belong<sup>476</sup>, or they are also entered in the interstices between the letters. In the later inscriptions and the MSS., the spot of the omission is indicated by a small upright or inclined cross, the so-called *kākapada* or *hamsapada*, and the addenda are given either in the margin<sup>477</sup> or between the lines.

A Svastika is sometimes put instead of the cross<sup>478</sup>. In South-Indian MSS., the cross is used also to indicate intentional omissions, made in Sūtras with commentaries<sup>479</sup>. Else-



where, intentional omissions, or such as have been caused by defects in the original of the copy, are marked by dots on the line or by short strokes above the line<sup>480</sup>. The modern sign for the elision of an initial *A*, the so-called *Avagraha*, has been traced first on the Barodā copper-plate of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Dhruva, dated A. D. 834-35<sup>481</sup>. A *kunḍala*, "ring", or a *Svastika*, served to mark unintelligible passages; see *Kashmīr Report*, 71 and Kielhorn, *Mahālhāṣya*, 2, 10, note.

In Western India, abbreviations are found first in an inscription of the Andhra king Siri-Puṣumāyi (Nāsik, No. 15) of about A. D. 150, and in the nearly contemporaneous one of Sirisena- or Sakasena-Māḍhariputa (Kaṇheri, No. 14). In the north-west, they are very common in the inscriptions of the Kuṣāṇa period. The commonest instances are:—*saṃva*, *sava*, *saṃ* and *sa* for *saṃvatsara*; *gri*, *gr* or *gi* for *grīṣmāḥ* or *gimhānaṃ*; *va* for *varṣāḥ*; *he* for *hemantaḥ*; *pa* for *pakṣe*; and *diva* or *di* for *divasa*; and they are only found when the dates are expressed by figures. In this connection, they are used regularly in the later inscriptions and even in our days. But in these later times we find usually *saṃvat*, which sometimes even is inflected<sup>482</sup>, before the dates of the years; but, before the dates of the month falling in the bright half, *śu* or *su di* for *śuddha-* or *śukla-pakṣa-dina*, or in Kashmir *śu* or *su ti* (*tithi*), and before those falling in the dark half, *ba* or *va di* for *bahula-* or *vahula-pakṣa-dina*, or in Kashmir *ba ti*.

From the 6th century, the inscriptions of Western India offer here and there abbreviations of other words, such as *dū* for *dūtaka*, *dvi* for *dvitīya*<sup>483</sup>.

Later, especially since the 11th century, abbreviations of titles and the names of tribes, castes and so forth become very common. In the MSS. they are noticeable since the earliest times. Thus, the Khotan Dhammapada (Paris fragment) has, at the end of a Vagga, *ga 30* for *gāthā 30*; and in the Bower MS., plate II, *ślo* for *śloka* and *pā pāda* often occur in connection with figures at the end of a section. In the inscriptions and MSS. of the 12th century we find with names, not with dates, the small circle or *bindu*<sup>484</sup>, which is still used to indicate abbreviations; e.g., *ṣo* for *ṣhakkara*. The same sign is used in Prākṛt MSS. to indicate the omission of one or several letters that can be easily supplied; e.g., *a°tabhavaṃ*, for *attabhavaṃ*, *di°ṭhā* for *diṭṭhā*<sup>485</sup>.

#### F.—Pagination.

The Hindus number only the leaves (*pattra*), not the pages (*prsthā*), of their MSS.; and in the Dravidian districts the figure stands on the first page of each leaf, in all other parts of India on the second (*sāṅkaprsthā*)<sup>486</sup>. The same rule holds good in the case of copper-plates, the sheets of which sometimes (but rarely) are numbered<sup>487</sup>.

#### G.—Seals.

According to the law-books<sup>488</sup>, all Śāsanas [87] must bear the royal seal. Consequently, seals, welded to the plates or to the rings connecting the plates, or attached to them by pins, are found with the majority of the grants. They show the royal coat of arms (mostly the representation of an animal or of a deity), or, in addition to such emblems, a



shorter or longer inscription, giving the name of the king or of the founder of the dynasty, or the whole pedigree, and sometimes merely an inscription<sup>489</sup>.

## VIII. WRITING MATERIALS, LIBRARIES AND WRITERS.

### § 37.—WRITING MATERIALS<sup>490</sup>

#### A.—Birch-bark.

[88] The inner bark of the *Bhūrja*-tree (*Baetula Bhojpatra*), which the Himālaya produces in great quantity, probably is alluded to already by Q. Curtius (see above, page 20) as a writing material used by the Hindus at the time of Alexander's invasion, and later it is frequently named as such in Northern Buddhist and Brahmanical Sanskrit works<sup>491</sup>. It is even called *lekhaṇa*, the "writing material", and written documents go by the name of *bhūrja*. According to Berūnī<sup>492</sup>, pieces, one ell in length and one span in breadth, were prepared for use by rubbing them with oil and polishing them. The art of the preparation has however been lost in Kashmīr, when the introduction of paper during the Moghal period furnished a more convenient material<sup>493</sup>. But a not inconsiderable number of old birch-bark MSS. still exist in the libraries of the Kashmīr Pandits. According to a statement made to me by Bhāu Dāji, birch-bark MSS. occur also in Orissa, and amulets, written on *Bhūrja*, are still used throughout all the Aryan districts of India<sup>494</sup>. The use of the *bhūrjapattra* of course began in the north-west; but it seems to have spread in early times, as the copper-plates of Central, Eastern and Western India appear to have been cut according to the size of the *Bhūrja*, which in Kashmīr mostly corresponds to our quarto (Burnell). As stated in many classical Sanskrit works and by Berūnī, all letters were written on *Bhūrja* at least in Northern, Central, Eastern and Western India.

The oldest documents on *Bhūrja*, which have been found, are the Kharoṣṭhī Dhammapada from Khotan, and the inscribed "twists", tied up with threads, which Masson discovered in the Stūpas of Afghanistan (see above, page 34, and note 100). Next come the fragments from the Godfrey Collection and the Bower MS., the leaves of which have been cut according to the size of palm-leaves, and, like these, are pierced in the middle in order to pass a string through, intended to hold them together<sup>495</sup>. Next in age is the Bakhshālī MS., and then follow after a considerable interval the birch-bark MSS. from Kashmīr in the libraries of Poona, London, Oxford, Vienna, Berlin, &c., none of which probably dates earlier than the 15th century.

#### B.—Cotton cloth.

The use of well-beaten cotton cloth is mentioned by Nearchos (see above, page 20), and some metrical Smṛtis, as well as some inscriptions of the Andhra period state that official and private documents were written on *paṭa*, *paṭikā* or *kārpāsika paṭa*<sup>496</sup>. According to Burnell, and Rice (*Mysore and Coorg Gazetteer*, 1877, 1. 403), the Kanarese traders still use for their books of business a kind of cloth, called *kaṭatam*, which is covered with a paste of tamarind-seed and afterwards blackened with charcoal. The letters are



written with chalk or steatite pencils, and the writing is white or black. In the *Bṛhajjūānakośa* at Jesalmīr, I found a silk band with the list of the Jaina Sūtras, written with ink. Recently Peterson (*Fifth Report*, 113) has discovered at Aphilvād Pāṭaṇ a MS., dated Vikrama-Saṃvat 1418 (A.D. 1361-62), which is written on cloth.

#### C.—Wooden Boards.

The passage of the *Vinayapiṭaka* (see above, page 19), which forbids "the incising" of precepts for religious suicide, bears witness to a very early use of wooden boards or bamboo chips as writing materials. Equally, the *Jātakas*, and also later works, mention the writing board, used in the elementary schools. Chips of bamboo (*śalākā*), with the name of the bearers served as passports for Buddhist monks (Burnouf, *Introd. à l'histoire du Bouddhisme*, 259, note). An inscription from the time of the Western Kṣatrapa Nahapāna<sup>497</sup> speaks of boards (*phalaka*) in the guildhall, on which agreements regarding loans were placarded, and Kātyāyana prescribes that plaints are to be entered on boards with *pāṇḍulekha*, i.e., with chalk<sup>498</sup>. Daṇḍin narrates, in the *Daśakumāracarita*, that Apabhāravarma wrote his declaration, addressed to the sleeping princess, on a varnished board<sup>499</sup>. MSS. on varnished boards, which are common in Burma, have hitherto not been discovered in India proper; but there are indications that the Hindus, too, used boards for literary purposes. Winternitz informs me that the Bodleian Library possesses a MS. on wooden boards, which comes from Assam. [99] And Rājendralāl Mitra asserts, in Gough's *Papers*, p. 18, that in the North-West Provinces poor people copy religious works with chalk on black boards.

#### D.—Leaves.

According to the Canon of the Southern Buddhists (see above, page 20), leaves (*paṇṇa*) were in ancient times the most common writing material. Though the texts<sup>500</sup> do not mention the plants which furnished these leaves, it is not doubtful that they came then, as in later times, chiefly from the large-leaved palm-trees, the *tāḍa* or *tāla* (*Borassus flabel liformis*) and the *tādī* or *tālī* (*Corypha umbraculifera*, or *C. taliera*), which, originally indigenous in the Dekhaṇ, are found at present even in the Pañjāb. The earliest witness<sup>501</sup> for the general use of palm-leaves throughout the whole of India is Hiuen Tsiang (7th century). But we possess clear proof that they were used even in north-west India during much earlier times. The Horiuzi palm-leaf MS certainly goes back to the 6th century, and some fragments in the recently discovered Godfrey Collection from Kashgar belong, as Hoernle has shown on the paleographical evidence, at least to the 4th century, and are older than the Bower MS<sup>502</sup>. Again, the *bhūṛjapattra* leaves of the Bower MS. are cut according to the size of palm-leaves, and that is also the case with the Taxila copper-plate (see above, page, 41) which certainly is not later than the 1st century A.D. As the coppersmith then chose a palm-leaf for his model, it follows that palm-leaves must have been commonly used for writing, even in the Pañjāb. A Buddhist tradition, preserved in the *Life of Hiuen Tsiang*<sup>503</sup>, asserts that the Canon was written on palm-leaves at the first Council held immediately after Buddha's death. And the story regarding Saṃghabhadra's "dotted MS. of the Vinaya", published by Takakusu in J.RAS. 1896, 436 f., shows that this tradition is at least two centuries older; one inference,



which may be drawn from it, is, that about A. D. 400 the Buddhists believed palm-leaves to have been used for writing since immemorial times.

According to Rājendralāl Mitra<sup>504</sup>, the palm-leaves, to be used for writing, are first dried, next boiled or soaked in water, then again dried, and finally polished with stones or conch-shells and cut to the proper size. It agrees with this statement, that the leaves of the ancient MSS. from Nepāl and Western India frequently show traces of an artificial preparation. Their length varies between one and three feet, and their breadth between one and a quarter and four inches<sup>505</sup>. Against this, Burnell<sup>506</sup> asserts that the people of Southern India take no trouble with the preparation, and mostly even neglect to trim the leaves properly. The last assertion is not borne out by the appearance of the South-Indian MSS. known to me, though it is no doubt true of the leaves used by clerks and men of business in offices and for letters.

The Horiuzi MS., and the fragments in the Godfrey Collection, as well as the numerous palm-leaf MSS. of the 9th and later centuries from Nepāl, Bengal, Rājputāna, Gujarāt and the northern Dekhaṇ prove that since ancient times the palm-leaves were written on with ink all over Northern, Eastern, Central and Western India. Since the introduction of paper, they are no longer used in these districts, except in Bengal for MSS. of the Candipāṭha<sup>507</sup>.

In the Dravidian districts and in Orissa, the letters were, and still are, incised with a *stilus* and afterwards blackened with soot or charcoal. The oldest MS., found in the south, dates according to Burnell<sup>508</sup> from A. D. 1428.

All palm-leaf MSS. are pierced either with one hole, usually in the middle, more rarely, in specimens from Kashgar, on the left, or with two holes on the left and the right, through which strings (*sūtra* or *śarayantraka*)<sup>509</sup> are passed in order to keep the leaves together.

In Southern India, raw palm-leaves were, and still are, commonly used for letters, for private and official documents, as well as in the indigenous schools. For the latter purpose they are also employed in Bengal<sup>510</sup>. According to Adams<sup>511</sup>, the pupils of the *tolls* write also with lamp-soot on the large Banānā and Sāl leaves.

#### E.—Animal Substances.

D'Alwis<sup>512</sup> asserts that Buddhist works mention skins among the writing materials, but neglects to quote the passages. It is possible to infer from the passage of the *Vāsavadattā*, quoted above ( § 34, B) that in Subandhu's time skins were used for writing. But the fact that leather is ritually impure makes the inference hazardous. And hitherto no MS. on leather has turned up in India, though pieces of leather from Kashgar, inscribed with Indian characters, are said to exist in the Petersburg collections. A blank piece of parchment [90] lay among the MSS. of the Jesalmir *Bṛhajjñānaśa*.

Manuscripts on thin plates of ivory occur in Burma, and the British Museum possesses two specimens.<sup>513</sup>



## F.—Metals.

The Jātakas<sup>514</sup> state repeatedly that the important family records of rich merchants, and verses and moral maxims, were engraved on gold plates, and Burnell<sup>515</sup> mentions that they were used for royal letters and for land-grants. A gold plate with a votive inscription in Kharoṣṭhī has been found in a Stūpa at Gāngu near the ruins of Taxila<sup>516</sup>. Specimens of small MSS. and official documents on silver likewise are preserved<sup>517</sup>, and among them is one from the ancient Stūpa at Bhaṭṭiprolu. In the British Museum there are also MSS. on gilt and silver plated palm-leaves.

It is a matter of course that the precious metals were used only in rare and exceptional cases. But, as the exceedingly numerous finds prove, copper-plates (*tāmrapaṭa*, *tāmrapaṭra*, *tāmrāśāsana*, abbreviated *tāmra*) were since ancient times the favourite material for engraving various kinds of documents which were intended to last, and especially land-grants, to the donees of which they served as title-deeds.

According to Fahian (about A.D. 400), the Buddhist monasteries possessed grants engraved on copper, the oldest of which dated from Buddha's time<sup>518</sup>. Though this statement requires confirmation, the Sohgaura plate (see above, page 49) teaches us that during the Maurya period official decrees were committed to copper. Another Buddhist tradition, preserved by Hiuen Tsiang<sup>519</sup>, asserts that Kaniṣka caused the sacred books to be engraved on sheets of copper. And a similar story, which Burnell declares to be untrustworthy, is told regarding Śāyaṇa's commentaries on the Vedas<sup>520</sup>. But it is undeniable that copper has been used also for the preservation of literary works, as plates with such contents have been found at Tripatty, and specimens from Burma, and Ceylon (some of which are gilt) are now in the British Museum<sup>521</sup>. Photographs of quite modern copper-plates with lists of goods in Gurumukhī and Nāgarī, sent from Kashgar to St. Petersburg, have reached me through the kindness of S. von Oldenberg.

As regards the technical preparation, the oldest *tāmrāśāsana* known, the Sohgaura copper-plate (see above, page 49), has been cast in a mould of sand, into which the letters and the emblems above them had been previously scratched with a *stilus* or a pointed piece of wood. Hence both the letters and the emblems appear on the plate in relief. All other copper-plates have been fashioned with the hammer, and many among them show distinct traces of the blows. Their thickness and size vary very considerably. Some are very thin sheets, which could be bent double and weigh only a few ounces; others are exceedingly massive and are eight or nine pounds in weight or even heavier<sup>522</sup>. Their size is partly determined by the nature of the writing material commonly used in the districts where they were issued, and partly by the extent of the document to be engraved, the size of the clerk's writing, and so forth. The smiths always imitated the originals given them. If these were written on palm-leaves, the plates were made narrow and long. If the material was birch-bark, the plates became much broader, often almost square. Of the first description are all the copper-plates from Southern India, with the exception of those of the Yādavas of Vijayanagara, which imitate stone *stelae*<sup>523</sup>. To the second class belong all the Śāsanas issued further north, with the exception of the Taxila plate, which, a



stated already, is the size of a palm-leaf. A comparison of the numerous plates of the Valabhī kings shows very clearly how their size gradually grows with the increasing length of the Prāsasti.

If, as is mostly the case, several plates were required for one document, they were usually connected by copper rings passed through round holes in the plates. The single ring is usually found in Śāsanas from Southern India, and then the hole is usually made in the left side of the plate. If there are two rings, the holes go through the lower part of the first plate, the upper part of the second, and so on alternately. The rings correspond to the threads which keep the palm leaves together, and they make of many *tāmraśāsanas* small volumes<sup>524</sup>, which can be opened quite conveniently. The lines run always, except in the Vijayanagara plates, [91] parallel to the broadest side of the plate. The letters have mostly been incised with a chisel, rarely with a graver (compare above, page 35). In order to protect the writing, the rims of the plates are usually thickened, and slightly raised<sup>525</sup>, and the first side of the first plate, as well as the second side of the last, is left blank. The copper seals attached to the plates seem to have been cast, and their inscriptions and emblems are raised on a counter-sunk surface. According to Bāṇa<sup>526</sup>, the state seal of king Harṣa was made of gold.

Various copper statues show votive inscriptions on their bases. A single inscription on iron, that on the iron pillar of Meharauli, near Delhi<sup>527</sup>, has become known. The British Museum possesses a Buddhist MS. on tin<sup>528</sup>.

#### G.—Stone and Brick.

Stones of the most various kinds, rough and artificially smoothed blocks of basalt or trap, as well as artistically carved columns of sandstone, or even prisms of crystal, have been since the most ancient times the most common materials for making documents, as Aśoka expresses himself, *cirañhitika*, "such as to endure for a long time". And it is indifferent whether the documents are official or private, whether they contain royal proclamations, treaties between kings, or agreements between private individuals, grants and donations or poetical effusions. There are even some instances of the incision of larger literary works; large fragments of plays by the Cūḥamāna king Vīraha IV, and by his poet-laureate Somadeva, have been found at Ajmir<sup>529</sup>, and a large Jaina *Ṣṭhalapurāṇa* in a number of *Sargas*, impressions of which (unpublished) I owe to Führer and G. H. Ojha, exists in Bijholli (*Rājputāna*).

Bricks, showing single or a few letters, have been known for some time, as specimens have been found by Cunningham<sup>530</sup>, Führer and others in various parts of India, and even in Burma. But recently a set has been discovered in the North-West Provinces by Hoey, on which Buddhist *Sūtras* are inscribed, the characters having apparently been scratched on the moist clay, before it was baked<sup>531</sup>.

#### H.—Paper.

During the period to which this work refers, paper was hardly known or at least little used in India, as its introduction is only due to the Muhammadans. Rājendralāl Mitra<sup>532</sup>, however, asserts that a "letter-writer" by king Bhoja of Dhārā proves its use in Mālva during the 11th century. The oldest paper MS. in Gujarāt is said to date from A.D. 1223-24<sup>533</sup>.



Paper MSS. dated Vikrama-Saṃvat 1384 and 1394 (A.D. 1327-28 and 1337-38), the leaves of which are cut according to the size of palm-leaves, have been discovered by Peterson at Aṇhilyāḍ Pāṭan<sup>534</sup>. It is very doubtful if any of the ancient MSS. from Kashgar, which are written on a peculiar paper, covered with a layer of gypsum, are of Indian origin; Hoernle believes that all of them were written in Central Asia<sup>535</sup>.

### I.—Ink.

The oldest undoubtedly Indian term for ink is *maṣi* or *maṣī* frequently spelt *masi* or *maṣī*. The word, which occurs as a *varia lectio* already in a Gṛhyasūtra, is derived from the verb *maṣ* (*himsāyām*), and means etymologically "powder"<sup>536</sup>. Further, it serves to denote several kinds of pulverised charcoal, which were mixed with water, gum, sugar and so forth, and used for the preparation of ink<sup>537</sup>. Burnell is mistaken when he asserts that in Classical Sanskrit Literature *maṣī*, "ink" occurs only in the late works; it was known to Bāṇa (about A. D. 620) and to his predecessor Subandhu<sup>538</sup>.

Benfey, Hincks and Weber have derived *melā*, another word for "ink", for the Greek *μελᾶς*. But it is, no doubt, the feminine (viz., *maṣī*) of the common Prakṛt adjective *maṭṭa*, "dirty, black" which cannot have been borrowed from the Greeks<sup>539</sup>. *Melā*, likewise, was known to Subandhu, who uses the denominative *melānandāyate*, "becomes an inkstand"<sup>540</sup>. The Koṣas offer for "inkstand" also *melāmandā*, *melāndhu*, *melāndhukā* and *maṣimayī*, and the Purāṇas *maṣīpātra*, *maṣībhāṇḍa* and *maṣīkūpikā*<sup>541</sup>.

The statements of Nearchos and Q. Curtius (see above, page 20) according to which the Hindus wrote on cotton cloth and on the inner bark of trees, i.e. Bhūrja, make it very probable that they used ink already in the 4th century B.C. To the same conclusion points the fact that in some letters of the Aśoka edicts dots are occasionally substituted for loops<sup>542</sup>. The oldest specimen of writing with ink, on the relic-vase of the Stūpa [92] of Andher (see above, page 20) is certainly not later than the 2nd century B. C. From the first centuries A. D. dates the Kharoṣṭhī Dhammapada from Khotan, as well as the twists of Bhūrja and the stone vessels with Kharoṣṭhī letters in ink from the Stūpas of Afghanistan. Somewhat later are the ancient Bhūrja and palm-leaf MSS. with Brāhma characters. Painted inscriptions occur still in the caves of Ajanṭa<sup>543</sup>.

Coloured ink, which in later times the Jains especially have used extensively for their MSS<sup>544</sup>, is mentioned also in Brahmanical works, e.g. in the sections of the Purāṇas on the donation of MSS<sup>545</sup>. Besides chalk (see above, § 34, B), red lead or minium (*hiṇḍula*) was used, already in ancient times, as a substitute for ink<sup>546</sup>.

### J.—Pens, pencils, &c.

The general name of "an instrument for writing" is *lekhanī*, which of course includes the *stilus*, pencils, brushes, reed and wooden pens, and is found already in the epics<sup>547</sup>.

The *varṇaka*, mentioned in the *Lalitavistara*, no doubt refers to the little stick without a slit, with which the school-boys still draw the letters on the writing board (see above, page 20). The Koṣas offer the variant *varṇikā*. The *varṇavartikā*, which occurs in the passage of the *Daśakumāracarita* referred to above (see page 113 above, and note 493), must



be a brush or coloured pencil, as, according to other passages, the *vartikā* was used for drawing or painting<sup>548</sup>. *Tālī* or *tālikā* probably denoted originally "a brush", though it is explained also by the modern *saḷāī*, "graver", a *stilus*.<sup>549</sup>

The most usual name of the reed pen is the word *kalama*, *καλᾶμος*, Calamus, which occurs in all eastern languages; the rarer indigenous Indian name is *īṣikā* or *īṣikā* literally "reed"<sup>550</sup>. Pieces of reed, bamboo or wood, cut after the manner of our pens, are used in all parts of India where the use of ink prevails,<sup>551</sup> and all the existing ancient MSS. on palm-leaves and Bhūrja probably have been written with such pens<sup>552</sup>. The Sanskrit name of the *stilus* used in Southern India is *śalākā*, in Marāṭhī *saḷāī*.

Regarding the now very generally used "ruler", a piece of wood or cardboard with strings fixed at equal distances, and regarding its probable predecessors, see *Anecdota Ozoniensia*, *Aryan Series*, 1, 3, 66, and *Anzeiger d. W. Akademie*, 1897 No. VIII, where photographs of two specimens have been given. According to a letter from O. Klemm (April 21, 1897), the Ethnological Museum of Berlin possesses two specimens, one from Calcutta with the inscription *nivedanapattrā* and one from Madras called *kiḍugu*.

### §38.—THE PRESERVATION OF MANUSCRIPTS AND COPPER-PLATES, AND THE TREATMENT OF LETTERS.

#### A.—Manuscripts and Libraries.

[93] Wooden covers, cut according to the size of the sheets, were placed on the Bhūrja and palm-leaves, which had been drawn on strings, and this is still the custom even with the paper MSS<sup>553</sup>. In Southern India the covers are mostly pierced by holes, through which the long strings are passed. The latter are wound round the covers and knotted. This procedure was usual already in early times<sup>554</sup> and was observed in the case of the old palm-leaf MSS. from Western and Northern India. But in Nepāl the covers of particularly valuable MSS. sometimes are made of embossed metal; the MSS. (*pustaka*) which have been prepared in this manner are usually wrapped up in dyed or even embroidered cloth. Only in the Jaina libraries the palm-leaf MSS. sometimes are kept in small sacks of white cotton cloth, which again are fitted into small boxes of white metal. The collections of MSS., which, frequently are catalogued, and occasionally, in monasteries and in royal courts, are placed under librarians, generally are preserved in boxes of wood or cardboard. Only in Kashmīr, where in accordance with Muhammadan usage the MSS. are bound in leather, they are put on shelves, like our books.

The ancient Indian name of a library, *bhāratībhāṇḍāgāra*, "treasury of the goddess of speech", occurs frequently in Jaina works; more rarely the modern synonym, *sarasvatībhāṇḍāgāra*. Such Bhāṇḍāgāras were, and still are, found in the temples<sup>555</sup>, colleges (*vidyāmaṭha*), monasteries (*maṭha*, *upāśraya*, *viḥāra*, *saṃghārāma*)<sup>556</sup>, at the courts of princes and in the houses of many private individuals. The Purāṇas declare it to be the sacred duty of the wealthy to make donations of books to temples and so forth<sup>557</sup>. Equally, such donations are obligatory on the Jaina and Bauddha laymen, and the Prāsastis of the old MSS. prove that the obligation was fulfilled in the most liberal manner. A famous



royal library of the middle ages was that of king Bhoja of Dhārā (11th century) ; on the conquest of Mālva, about A. D. 1140, Siddharāja-Jayasimha transferred it to Anhilvād<sup>558</sup> ; there it seems to have been amalgamated with the court library of the Calukyas which is repeatedly mentioned in works of the 13th century. The *bhāratībhāṇḍāgāra* of the Calukya Viśaladeva or Viśvamalla (A. D. 1212-1262) furnished, according to an unpublished Praśasti, the copy of the Naiṣadhiya, on which Vidyādhara wrote the first commentary of the poem, and the MS. of the *Kāmasūtra*, according to which Yaśodhara composed his *Jayamaṅgalāṭikā*<sup>559</sup>. One of the manuscripts of the *Rāmāyaṇa* in the library of the University of Bonn has been derived from a copy of Viśaladeva's collection<sup>560</sup>.

The search for Sanskrit MSS., instituted by the Government of India, has shown that there are still a good many royal libraries in India, and the catalogues of several, such as those of Alwar, Bikaner, Jammu, Mysore, and Tanjore, has been published. The documents, published in connection with the search, have brought to light also a surprisingly large number of private libraries. And various notes in older Sanskrit works make it apparent that considerable private libraries existed in early times. Thus, Bāṇa (about A. D. 620) tells us that he kept a particular reader (*pustaka-vācaka*), whose manipulation of the MS. of the Vāyupurāṇa he describes in his *Harṣacarita*<sup>561</sup>. Burnell's remarks<sup>562</sup>, regarding the bad treatment of the MSS. by the Brahmans, do not hold good for the whole of India, perhaps not even for the whole of Southern India. In Gujarāt, Rājputāna and the Marāṭhā country, as well as in Northern and Central India, I have seen, besides some ill-kept collections, very carefully preserved libraries in the possession of Brahmans and Jaina monks. The treatment of the books usually depends only upon the worldly circumstances of the owner<sup>563</sup>.

#### B.—Copper-plates.

The way in which private individuals kept their copper-plate grants, seems to have been very peculiar. In many places, e.g., in the ruins of Valabhi, near the modern Valā, they have been found immured in the walls or even in the foundations of the houses of the owners. In many other cases [94] the grants have turned up in those fields to the donation of which they refer, often hidden in small *caches* constructed of bricks.

The finders or poor owners often sell or pledge plates to the Vāṇiās, and this custom explains why they frequently come into the hands of European collectors at great distances from the places of issue. The originals of the grants, according to which the plates were prepared, probably remained in the royal Dāftar, the keeper of which, the *akṣapaṭalika*, is frequently mentioned<sup>564</sup>.

#### C.—The treatment of letters.

The Jātakas already mention the custom of wrapping up important letters in white cloth and sealing the packet<sup>565</sup>. At present, official or ceremonial letters often are sent in bags of silk or brocade. In the case of ordinary letters on palm-leaves, the proceeding is simpler ; the leaves are folded, their ends are split and joined, and the whole is tied up with a thread<sup>566</sup>. It is probable that letters on Bhūrja were treated similarly.



According to Būṇa<sup>567</sup>, the postal runner (*dārghādhwaga*, *lekhahāraka*) tied each separately to a strip of cloth and wound this round his head.

### § 39.—WRITERS, ENGRAVERS AND STONE-MASONS.

Though the oldest Indian alphabet is a creation of the Brahmanical schoolmen (see above, page 33), and though the instruction in writing has remained even in recent times chiefly in the hands of Brahmans, there are yet indications that professional writers, and perhaps even castes of professional writers, existed already at an early period. The oldest name of these men is *lekhaka*, used in the Canon of the Southern Buddhists and the epics (see above, page 19). In the Sāñcī inscription, Stūpa I, No. 143<sup>568</sup>, it is clearly used to designate the profession of the donor; it may, however, be doubted if it means, as I have translated it, "copyist of MSS." or "writer, clerk." In various later inscriptions<sup>569</sup>, *lekhaka* undoubtedly denotes the person who prepared the documents to be incised on copper or stone. But in the present day a *lekhak* is always a man who copies MSS., and this profession is usually the resource of poor Brahmans, and sometimes of worn-out clerks (*Kāyasths*, *Karkūns*). Such men were, and are, employed also by the Jains. But many Jaina MSS. have been copied, as their Praśastis show, by monks or novices, and even by nuns. Similarly, we find, among the copyists of the Bauddha MSS. from Nepāl, Bhikṣus, Vajrācāryas and so forth<sup>570</sup>.

Another name of the professional writers, which was used already in the 4th century B. C., is the word *lipikara* or *libikara*, discussed above, page 20. In the Koṣas<sup>571</sup> it is given as a synonym of *lekhaka*, and in the *Vāsavadattā*<sup>572</sup> it means "writer" in general. Aśoka uses it in the 14th rock edict as a designation of his clerks. Similarly, Paḍa, who copied the Śiddhāpura edicts, calls himself *lipikara*, and in the Sāñcī inscription, Stūpa I, No. 49<sup>573</sup>, the donor Subāhita-Gotiputa takes the higher title *rājālipikara*, "a writer of the king". In the earlier times, *lipikara* probably was an equivalent for "clerk".

In a number of Valabbī inscriptions of the 7th and 8th centuries, the writer of the documents, who is usually "the minister for alliances and war" (*sandhivigrahādhipikṛta*), receives the title *divirapati* or *divirapati*, and the simple word *divira* occurs even earlier in a Central-Indian inscription of A.D. 521-22<sup>574</sup>. *Divira* or *divira* is the Persian *debir*, "writer," which probably became domesticated in Western India during the time of the Sassanians, when [95] the trade and intercourse between Persia and India was greatly developed. *Divira* appears also in the Rājatarāṅginī, and in other Kashmirian works of the 11th and 12th centuries. Kṣemendra's *Lokaprakāśa* mentions even various sub-divisions, *gaṇjādivira*, "bazaar-writers," *grāma-divira*, "village-writers," *nagara-divira*, "town-writers," and *khavāsādivira* (?)<sup>575</sup>.

The two works just mentioned, as well as other contemporaneous ones, designate the writers also by the term *kāyastha*, which first occurs in the *Yājñavalkya-Smṛti* I, 335, and even at present is common in Northern and Eastern India. The *Kāyasthas*, however, form a strictly separate caste, which, though according to the Brahmanical account it is mixed with Śūdra blood, yet claims a high rank<sup>576</sup>, and in reality frequently has possessed a great political influence. In the inscriptions, the *Kāyasthas* occur since the 8th century, first in the Kaṇasva inscription of A. D. 738-39 from Rājputāna<sup>577</sup>.



Other designations of the writers in the inscriptions are *karāṇa*<sup>578</sup>, *karāṇika*<sup>579</sup> or more rarely *karāṇin*<sup>580</sup>, *śāsanika*<sup>581</sup> and *dharmalekhin*<sup>582</sup>. *Karāṇa* is perhaps only a synonym of *kāyastha*<sup>583</sup>, as the law-books mention the *Karāṇas* as one of the mixed castes. The other terms, among which *karāṇika* has to be rendered, according to Kielhorn, by "writer of legal documents (*karāṇa*)," appear to be merely official titles without any reference to caste. The development of the Indian alphabets, and the invention of new forms of the letters, no doubt is due partly to the Brahmins and the Jaina and Buddha monks, but much more to the professional writers and to the writer castes. The opinion, according to which the modifications have been introduced by the stone-masons and the engravers of the copper-plates, is less probable, because these persons were not suited for such work by their education and their occupation<sup>584</sup>.

As the remarks at the end of many inscriptions show, it was customary to make over a *Prasasti* or *Kāvya*, which was to be incised on stone, to a professional writer, who prepared a fair copy, and to set the mason (*sūtradhāra*, *śilākūṭa*, *rūpakāra*, *śilpin*) to work according to the latter<sup>585</sup>. This custom was observed also in a case which fell under my personal observation. The mason received a sheet with the fair copy of the document (the *Prasasti* of a temple) exactly of the size of a stone on which it was to be incised. He first drew the letters on the stone under the supervision of a Pandit, and then incised them. In some exceptional cases, the authors of the poems assert that they have done the work of the masons<sup>586</sup>, and in others the masons say that they have made the fair copies of the inscriptions<sup>587</sup>.

The statements regarding the preparation of the copper-plate *Śāsanas* are less accurate and explicit. Usually, the inscriptions mention only the person who drew up or wrote the document. And they mostly name as such either a high official (*amātya*, *sāndhivigrahika*, *rahasika*) or a general (*senāpati*, *balādhikṛta*). Occasionally, they assert that the drafting was done by a stone-mason, a *sūtradhāra*<sup>588</sup> or *vaṣṭā*<sup>589</sup>, who, however, in reality merely engraved the grant. According to Kalhaṇa<sup>590</sup>, the Kashmirian kings kept a special official for this work; he bore the title *paṭṭo-pādhyāya*, "the teacher (charged with the preparation) of title-deeds," and belonged to the *akṣapaṭala* office, which Stein believes to be the Accountant-General's Office, while I take it to be the Record-Office or Court of Rolls (*Daftar*).

The *Śāsanas* name only rarely, and in late times, the person by whom the plates were engraved (*utkīṛṇa*, *unmīlita*). The engravers mentioned are various artisans, a *pīṭalakāra*, *lohakāra* or *ayaskāra*<sup>591</sup>, i. e., the Kansār or coppersmith of the present day, a *sūtradhāra*<sup>592</sup>, "stone-mason," a *hemakāra* or *sunara*<sup>593</sup> (probably equivalent to *soṇāra*), "goldsmith," a *śilpin*<sup>594</sup> or *viññānika*<sup>595</sup>, "an artisan." In the Kalinga *Śāsanas*, we find in their stead an *akṣasālin*, *ākṣasālika*, *akhasālin*, or *akhasāle*<sup>596</sup>, whereby a member of the goldsmith caste, now called *Aksāle*<sup>597</sup>, is meant.

Finally, the existence of manuals for clerks and writers must be mentioned. We still possess several works of this kind, among which the *Lekhapañcāśikā* gives the rules for drafting not only private letters, but also land-grants and the treaties between kings, while



a section of Kṣemendra-Vyāsādūsa's *Lokaparakāṣa* shows how the various kinds of bonds, bills of exchange (*huṇḍī*) and so forth ought to be done<sup>598</sup>.

### CONCLUDING REMARKS

[96] Dr. W. Cartellieri, whose name appears at the bottom of the Plates, is responsible for the drawing and tracing of the letters for which no cuttings from facsimiles were available, as well as for the arrangement and the *retouche* of the cuttings, except in the case of plates VII-IX, which were finished by a young lithographer, Mr. Böhm. I have also to acknowledge Dr. Cartellieri's assistance in the selection of the signs, which in a few cases he has made independently, and in others has been influenced by a revision of my proposals; and I have to thank him for various ingenious remarks on the Indian alphabets, as well as for a collection of the variants in the Aśoka edicts.

If I have been able to illustrate most of the Indian alphabets by cuttings from facsimiles, instead of by hand-drawn signs, I owe this chiefly to my friend Dr. J. Burgess, who during many years has kindly furnished me with separate copies of his excellent reproductions of Indian inscriptions. Some other donors of facsimiles or photographers, Dr. E. Hultzsch, Professor E. Leumann, and Dr. S. von Oldenberg, have already been mentioned in the notes.



## ABBREVIATIONS

AR (or) As. Res.	<i>Asiatic Researches.</i>
B. ASRSI	Burgess, <i>Archaeological Survey Reports, Southern India.</i>
B. ASRWI	Burgess, <i>Archaeological Survey Reports, Western India.</i>
B. ESIP	Burnell, <i>Elements of South-Indian Paleography</i> , 2nd. ed.
B. IS	Bühler, <i>Indian Studies.</i>
BOR	Babylonian and Oriental Records.
BRW	Böthlingk and Roth, <i>Sanskrit-Wörterbuch.</i>
BW	Böthlingk, <i>Sanskrit-Wörterbuch in kürzerer Fassung.</i>
C. ASR	Cunningham, <i>Archaeological Survey Reports.</i>
C. CAI	Cunningham, <i>Coins of Ancient India.</i>
C. CIS	Cunningham, <i>Coins of the Indo-Scythians.</i>
C. CMI	Cunningham, <i>Coins of Medieval India.</i>
C. IA (CIL. 1)	Cunningham, <i>Inscriptions of Ashoka, (Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. I).</i>
C. MG	Cunningham, <i>Mohābodhi-Gayā: i.e. Mahābodhi or the Great Buddhist Temple under the Bodhi Tree at Buddha-Gayā.</i>
D. WA	<i>Denkschriften der Wiener Akademie.</i>
EI	<i>Epigraphia Indica.</i>
Ep. Carn.	<i>Epigraphia Carnatica</i> , ed. Rice.
E. TSA	Euting, <i>Tabula Scripturae Aramaicae.</i>
F. GI (CIL. 8)	Fleet, <i>Gupta Inscriptions, (Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum Vol. III).</i>
IA	<i>Indian Antiquary.</i>
IP	<i>Inscriptions de Piyadasi</i> , Senart.
J.	<i>The Jātaka</i> , ed. Fausbøll.
JA	<i>Journal Asiatique.</i>
J. AOS	<i>Journal, American Oriental Society.</i>
J. ASB	<i>Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal.</i>
J. BBRAS	<i>Journal, Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.</i>
J. BAS	<i>Journal, Royal Asiatic Society.</i>
L. IA	Lassen, <i>Indische Altertumskunde</i> , 2nd. ed.
M. Bh	<i>Mahābhāṣya</i> , ed. Kielhorn.
M. M. HASL	Max Muller, <i>History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature.</i>
M. M. RV	Max Muller <i>Ṛgveda-Samhitā with Sāyana's Commentary</i> , 2nd. ed.
P. IA	Prinsep's <i>Indian Antiquities</i> , ed. Thomas.
SBE	<i>Sacred Books of the East.</i>
SB. WA	<i>Sitzungsberichte der Wiener Akademie.</i>
SII	<i>South-Indian Inscriptions</i> , ed. Hultzsch.
S. IP	Senart, <i>Inscriptions de Piyadasi'.</i>
S. NEI	Senart, <i>Notes d, Epigraphie Indienne.</i>
W. AA	H. H. Wilson, <i>Ariana Antiqua.</i>
W. Ind. Str.	Weber, <i>Indische Streifen.</i>
W. IS	Weber, <i>Indische Studien.</i>
WZKM	<i>Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes</i> , i.e., the Vienna Oriental Journal.
ZDMG	<i>Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft.</i>



## FOOTNOTES

To

## Bühler's Indian Paleography

1. B. IS. III, 2, 28-35; cf. *Anecdota Oxon., Aryan Series*, I, 8, 67; B. ESIP. 6; A. Ludwig, *Yasawānī*; *Sitz. Ber. Böhm. Ges. d. Wiss.* 1898, IX., and the works quoted by Dr. Burnell.
2. SBE. 28, 58f.
3. SBE. 28, 804.
4. Siyuki 1,77 (Beal).
5. W. IS. 16, 280, 899.
6. IA. 6, 366, Pl.
7. Moor, *Hindu Pantheon*, Pl. 8, 4; AR. 1, 248.
8. BOR. 1, 59.
9. Sansk. text, 148 (Bibl. Ind.), and the Chinese translation of A. D. 803.
10. *India* 1, 171 (Sachau).
11. *loc. cit.*; a third list, with about 30 mostly very corrupt names, in the *Mahāratna* 1, 185 (Senart).
12. BOR. 1, 59.
13. Cf. WZKM. 9, 66, and B. IS. III, 2, 118 f.
14. KI. 2, 328, ff.
15. *Mahābhāṣya* 2, 230 (Kielhorn).
16. Herodotus, VII, 65, 66.
17. B. V. Head, *Cat. of Greek Coins: Attica*, p. XXXI, f., pp. 25-27.
18. W. IS. 16, 861.
19. Sansk. Text (Bibl. Ind.) 145; Leumann, 127.
20. B. IS. III, 2, 80.
21. Siyuki 1, 78 (Beal); St. Julien, *Mémoires des pèlerins Bouddhiques* 1, 72, and note.
22. Siyuki 1, 77.
23. B. IS. III, 2, 81.
24. B. IS. III, 2, 83.
25. B. IS. III, 2, 5f.; M. M. HASL. 497 ff.; L. IA. 2, 1, 1008 ff.; B. ESIP. 1, ff.; Weber, *Ind. Streifen* 8, 848f.
26. SBE. 14, xvii ff.
27. M. M. RV. 4, 72.
28. M. M. HASL. 521 ff.; Goldstücker, *Mānava Kalpa Sūtra*, Intr. 14 ff.; W. IS. 5, 16 ff.; M. M. RV. 4, 72 ff.
29. Whitney, *Or. and Ling. St.* 82; JAOS. 6, 368; Benfey, ZDMG. 11, 847; Böthlingk, *Bull. Pet. Akad.* 1859, 847; Pischel and Geldner, *Vedische Studien*, I, XXIII, XXVI; J. Döhlmann, *Das Mahābh.* 185; against these views, M. M. RV. 4, *loc. cit.*; Letter in Takakusu's trans. of Itsing, X ff.; W. IS. 5, *loc. cit.*
30. See below, § 5.
31. Jacobi, *Das Rām.* 8 ff.
32. Kirite in B. IS. II, 27 ff.
33. See below under B.
34. B. IS. III, 2, 7-16; Oldenberg, SBE. 18, xxxii ff.; D'Alwis, *Introd. to Kaccāyana's Gram.* xxvi f., cxv f., 72-103; Weber, *Ind. Streifen* 2, 887 ff.
35. B. IS. III, 2, 7 f.
36. B. IS. III, 2, St., 120.
37. B. IS. III, 2, 10, 18.
38. B. IS. III, 2, 10f.
39. B. IS. III, 2, 10, 120.
40. B. IS. III, 2, 120.
41. B. IS. III, 2, 16.
42. B. IS. III, 2, 18ff.
43. Sansk. Text, 148; (cf. BOR. 1, 59.)
44. *India* 1, 182 (Sachau).
45. *Sixth Oriental Congress* 3, 2, 154.
46. B. IS. III, 2, 16 ff.; Oldenberg, *Vinayapitaka* 1, xxxiv ff.; M. Müller, SBE. 10, xix ff.
47. Cunningham, *Bhil & Topes*, p. 849, pl. 80, 6.
48. B. IS. III, 21f.; Westergaard, *Zwei Abhandl.* 88.
49. Strabo, XV, 717.
50. *Hist. Alex.* VIII, 9; cf. C. Müller, *Fragm. Hist. Graec.* 2, 421.
51. C. Müller, *op. cit.* 430.
52. *Frag.* 27; C. Müller, *op. cit.*, 421; Schwanbeck, Megasthenes, p. 50, n. 48; M. M. HASL. 515; B. ESIP. 1; L. IA. II, 2, 724; Weber, *Ind. Skizzen* 181 f.
53. B. IS. III, 2, 85-58.
54. B. ASRWI. No. 10, 89, plate.
55. C. MG. pl. 10, 2.
56. See below § 16, C.
57. See below, § 16, B.
58. See below, § 4 A.
59. See below § 16, C.
60. See below § 16, C.
61. See below § 16, D.
62. B. ASRSI. 1, 115.
63. C. CAI. pl. 17, 18, and plate II, col. I, of this work.
64. If according to C. CMI, 27, as Mr A. V. Smith points out to me, some coins of Mihirakula show inscriptions running from the right to the left, this peculiarity must be ascribed to Sassanian influence.



65. Plate II, cols. XIII—XV.  
 66. C. OAI. 88 f.  
 67. C. OAI, pl. 2, 8.  
 68. WZKM. 9, 65; B. IS. III, 2, 118.  
 69. See below § 8.  
 70. See below § 9, B, 4.  
 71. B. IS. III, 2, 58-82.  
 72. R. N. Cust, *Ling. and Or. Essays*, 2nd. Ser., 27-52.  
 73. C. IA (CIL. 1), 52 ff.  
 74. ZDMG. 10, 899 ff.; *Ind. Skizzen* 125 ff.  
 75. ZDMG. 31, 698 ff.  
 76. *The Alphabet*, 2, 814 ff.; restated with some modifications by F. Müller *Mélanges Harles* 212 ff.  
 77. JA. 1885, 268 ff.; *Revue Sem.* 1895, 228 ff.  
 78. Mordtmann and D. H. Müller, *Sab. Denkmäler* (in DWA. *Phil. Hist. Cl.* 81), p. 108 f.  
 79. D. H. Müller, *Denkmäler aus Arabien* (DWA. *Phil. Hist. Cl.* 87), p. 15 ff.  
 80. Cf. Beruni's *India*, 1. 172 (Sachau).  
 81. AR. 2, plate at p. 400.  
 82. M. M. HASL. 505 ff.  
 83. See below, § 24. B. 3: pl. IV, 80, XII, XIV; pl. VII, 80, XII, XX, XXI.  
 84. B. IS. III, 2, 58-61.  
 85. According to Benfey, *Indien* 254, the Semitic alphabet came to India from Phoenicia; according to A. Weber, *Ind. Skizzen* 187, either from Phoenicia or from Babylonia.  
 86. No. 889, Faustöll, 8, 125; cf. also Fick. *Die Sociale Gliederung in nordöstl. Indien*, 178 f.  
 87. SBE. 2, 228; 14, 146, 200, 217; cf. *Mann* 8, 158; 8, 157, 406, and Dahlmann, *Das Mahābhārata*, 176 ff.  
 88. B. IS. III, 2, 16 ff.  
 89. *ÆV.* 1. 116. 5; cf. Oldenberg, *Vedische Religion*, 214.  
 90. Oldenberg, *op. cit.* 276.  
 91. J. ASB. 57, 41 f.  
 92. Cf. Westergaard, *Zwei Abhandlungen* 87 ff.  
 93. *ÆV.* 7.108. 5; cf. M. M. HASL. 506.  
 94. cf. Wackernagel, *Altind. Grammatik* 1, lvii.  
 95. Regarding the name, see § 1 above, and B. IS. III, 2, 118 f.  
 96. P. IA. 1, 178-185; 2, 128-148; W.AA. 243 ff.; J. ASB. 28, 714; C. ASR. 1, viii; *Centenary Review* 2, 69-81; C. CIS. 8 ff.; Senart, *IP.* 1, 22 ff.; ZDMG. 43, 139 ff.  
 97. See the next paragraph.  
 98. B. IS. III, 2, 47-63; C. ASR. 2, 82 ff., pl. 59, 68; 5, 1 ff., pl. 16, 28; W.AA. 55ff; C. OAI. 81 ff.  
 99. B. IS. III, 2, *loc. cit.*; The question of the lower limit of the use of the Kharoṣṭhi is difficult on account of the uncertainty regarding the date of Kaniska and his two successors, all of whom S. Lévi now places in the 1st. Cent. A. D. (JA. 1897, 1, 1 ff.). The limit given above is based on the assumption that Kaniska's dates refer to the Śaka era or to the 4th. Cent. of the Seleucid era. I still make use of it, not because I consider it to be unattainable, but for the reasons stated in WZKM., 1, 169. The letters in the inscriptions of Satrap 200 and 276 or 286 (Hashtnagar image) look more ancient than those of the Kuṣāna inscriptions. According to a communication from Dr. Th. Bloch, Prof. Hoernle has read dates of the 4th. century of the same unknown Satrap on recently found Gandhāra sculptures.  
 100. W.AA. pl. 8 at p. 54, No. 11; similar twists have been found in other Stupas, see *op. cit.* 60, 84, 94, 106; but the fragments in the British Museum said to belong to them, show no letters.  
 101. See Oldenberg, *Prolegomena samjetha Baddhiṣkoī rukopiā, nipisannoī piṣṇenami Kharoṣṭhi*, t. Petersburg, 1897, and Senart, *Acad. des Inscri.*, *SComptes rendus*, 1897, 251 ff.  
 102. IA. 10, 825.  
 103. W.AA. 111.  
 104. B. IS. III, 2, 97 f.  
 105. B. IS. III, 2, 93 ff.  
 106. P. IA. 2, 144 ff.; regarding Kharoṣṭhi legends on late coins running from left to right, see Proc. J. ASB. 1895, 88 f.  
 107. I. Taylor, *The Alphabet*, 2, 261 f.; C. OAI. 88.  
 108. J. RAS. 1895, 865 ff.  
 109. Clermont-Ganneau, *Revue Archeologique*, 1878-79; Ph. Berger, *Hist. de l'Ecrit. dans l'Antiquité*, 214, 218 ff.  
 110. Weber, *Ind. Skizzen*, 144 f.; E. Thomas, P. IA. 2, 146; C. OAI. 83; and below § 9, B, 4.  
 111. J. Halévy, JA. 1885, 2, 248-261, believes that Kharoṣṭhi to have been derived about B. C. 380 from 16 signs of the Papyri and of a Cilician coin, and, *Revue Semitique*, 1895, 872 ff., from the script of the Papyri and of the ostraka from Egypt.  
 112. B. IS. III, 2, 99 ff.; cf. the more or less differing attempts of E. Thomas, P. IA. 2, 147; I. Taylor, *The Alphabet*, 2, plate at p. 266 ff.; J. Halévy, JA. 1885, 2, 252 ff., *Revue Semitique*, 1895, 872 ff.  
 113. *Preparation of Plate I* :—  
 1-37, Cols. I-V, and 86, 89, Cols. I-XII, traced by Dr. Dedekind from Dr. Burgess' impressions of the Aśoka



edicts of Shābbāgarhi and Mansehra, and reduced to photography.

1-87, Cols. VI, VII, and 88, 89, Col. XIV, drawn by Dr. W. Cartellieri from P. Gardner's autotypes of Indo-Grecian coins.

1-87, Cols. VIII, IX, and 22-25, Col. XIII, traced from Dr. Burgess' impressions of the Mathurā lion capital and the photograph of the Taxila copper-plate of which a collotype has since then been published in EI. 4, 56 (10 & 14, Col. VIII, and 25, Col. XIII).

1-87, Cols. X-XII, and 81-87, Col. XIII, traced or drawn according to Dr. Hoernle's facsimile of the Sue Bihār inscription, supplemented by some signs from the Manikyāla stone and gelatine copies of the Wardak and Bimāran vases by Oldenberg.

26-80, Col. XIII drawn according to P. Gardner's autotypes of the older Kuṣāna coins.

1-20, Cols. XIII, XIV, numerals drawn according to the impressions and facsimiles of the Aśoka edicts and later inscriptions.

Older tables of the Kharoṣṭhī alphabet in P. IS. 2, 166, pl. 11; W. AA. 262; C. IA (CII. 1), pl. 27; P. Gardner, *Cat. I. C. Br. Mus.* p. lxx. i.; Von Sallet, *Nachfolger Alex. d. Gr.* (and); G. H. Ojha, *The Ind. Pal.* pl. 26.

114. Other facsimiles of Kharoṣṭhī inscriptions :—  
(1) Aśoka edicts in J. RAS. 1850, 158; C. IA (CII. 1), pl. 1, 2; C. ASR. 5, pl. 5; S. IP. 1 (and); IA. 10, 107;  
(2) Later inscriptions in P. IA. 1, 96 (pl. 6), 144 (pl. 9) 162 (pl. 18); W. AA. 54 (pl. 2), 262; C. ASR. 2, 124, (pl. 59), 160 (pl. 68); 5, (pl. 16), 28; J. RAS. 1868, 222 (pl. 8), 288 (pl. 4), 250 (pl. 9), 256 (pl. 10), and 1877, 144; J. ASB. 28, 57; 31, 176, 582; 39, 65; IA. 18, 257; S. NEI. Nos. 8 (JA. 1890, 1, pl. 1, No. 2) and 5 (JA. 1894, II, pl. 5, Nos. 84, 86); all useless except the last three.

115. Cf. ZDMG. 48, 128 ff., 274 ff.

116. O. Franke, *Nachr. Gott. Ges. d. Wiss.*, 1895, 540, and ZDMG. 50, 608, proposes to read *fa* and *fi* for the signs which I read *spa* and *spi*.

117. The MS. of the Dhammapada shows this same sign both in the terminations of the absolutes in *tea* (*teā*) and in *atna* (*ātman*), and thus further confirms the explanation proposed.

118. Regarding the characters on the Indo-Grecian coins, see WZKM. 8, 198 f.; regarding the script of the śaka and Kuṣāna inscriptions, see J. RAS. 1868, 282, pl. 4 (where, however, in I. 1 the second *ch* must be deleted, in I. 2 *sa* must be substituted for *si*, and *pha* for *ff*, and in I. 3 *rya* for *rs*, and the signs for *sy* in I. 4 are doubtful), and O. Franke, ZDMG. 50, 602 ff.

119. O. Franke, *op. cit.*, 604, proposes to read this *sa*; but cf. 85, XIII, which can be only *spa*.

120. C. ASR. 1, XII.

121. C. ASR. 1, VIII-XI; J. ASB. 6, 460 ff.

122. J. ASB. 6, 223; P. IA. 2, 40 (pl. 89).

123. B. IS. III. 2, 81.

124. C. IA (CII. 1), pl. 27.

125. S. IP. 1, 86.

126. J. ASB. 56, 74.

127. EI. 2, 868.

128. J. BBRAS. 10 xxiii.

129. See above § 2, B (end).

130. B. IS. III. 2, 40-48.

131. See above § 7.

132. According to an impression and a photograph kindly sent by Mr. L. Rice.

133. B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 45 and 52; 5, pl. 51.

134. EI. 2, 242; B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 52 and 54.

135. EI. 1, 871 ff.; 2, 195 ff.

136. B. ASRWI. 2, pl. 14; 5, pl. 51.

137. B. IS. III. 2, 48, note 8.

138. C. IA (CII. 1), pl. 14.

139. C. IA (CII. 1) pl. 15.

140. B. ASRSI. 1, 128, note 45; 129, note 88.

141. S. IP. 1, 83 ff.; B. ESIP. 2, note 1.

142. *Preparation of the Plates :*

## PLATE II

Col. I.: drawn according to a cast of the Eran coin; cf. O. OAI. pl. II, No. 18; A from Patnā seal, C. ASR. 15, pl. 2.

Cols. II, III: cuttings from facsimile of Kālsī, EI. 2, 447 ff.

Cols. IV, V: cuttings from facsimile of Dehī-Sivālik, IA. 18, 806 ff.

Cols. VI, VII: cuttings from facsimiles of Jaugada. B. ASRSI. 1, pl. 67, 68, 69; 20, VI, from Radhia, EI. 2, 245 ff.; and 44, VII, drawn according to impression of Sahsarām.

Cols. VIII-X: cuttings from facsimiles of Gīrnār, EI. 2, 447 ff.; 34, *ra*, between VII, VIII, from Rūpnāth, IA. 6, 156.

Cols. XI, XII: cuttings from facsimiles of Śiddāpura, EI. 8, 194 ff.; 44, XII, drawn according to impression of Balrāt, No. I; 45, XI, according to facsimile of Bharahut, ZDMG. 40, 59 ff.

Cols. XIII-XV: cuttings from facsimiles in EI. 2, 828 ff.



Col. XVI: traced from the facsimile in J.ASB. 55, 77, pl. 5 a.

Col. XVII: cuttings from facsimile in IA. 20, 861 ff.

Col. XVIII: traced from the facsimile in IA. 14, 189; 6 from facsimile of Bharahut, No. 98, ZDMG. 40, 58; and 41 from impression of Sāñci Stupa I, No. 199.

Col. XIX: cuttings from facsimile in EI. 2, 240 ff.

Col. XX: cuttings from facsimiles in EI. 1, 896, No. 88, and EI. 2, 195, No. 1.

Cols. XXI, XXII: drawn according to Cunningham's photographs of the Hāthigumphā inscription of Khāravela.

Cols. XXIII, XXIV: cuttings from facsimiles in B. ASRWI. 5, pl. 51, Nos. 1, 2.

### PLATE III

Cols. I, II: cuttings from facsimiles in EI. 2, 199, Nos. 2 & 5, and Cunningham's photograph of the ora well inscription; cf. C. ASR. 20, pl. 5, No. 4.

Cols. III, V: cuttings from facsimiles of dated Kuṣāna inscriptions in EI. 1, 871 ff., and 2, 195 ff.

Col. VI: drawn according to facsimile in B. ASRWI. 2, 128, pl. 14.

Cols. VII-XVI: cuttings from facsimiles in B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 51, No. 19; pl. 52, Nos. 5, 9, 10, 18, 19; pl. 58, Nos. 18, 14; pl. 55, No. 22; pl. 48, No. 8; and tracings for Col. XV, from pl. 45, Nos. 5, 6, 11.

Cols. XVII, XVIII: cuttings from facsimiles in B. ASRWI. 1, pl. 62, 68.

Cols. XIX, XX: cuttings from facsimile in EI. 1, 1ff.

The background of all the cuttings and indistinct strokes have been touched up.

Scale of Plate II=0.5 of the cuttings, except 18, II, and the signs in cols. VI, VII, XXIII, XXIV, which have the same size as in the facsimiles. Scale of Plate III=0.7.

148. Cf. the following trustworthy facsimiles of Aśoka edicts not mentioned in Note 142 above:—B. ASRWI. 2, 98ff, Girnār; IA. 13, 836 ff, Allahabad; IA. 19, 122 ff., Delhi-Mirat, Allahabad Queen's edict, Allahabad Kosāmbī edict; IA. 20, 364, Barābar caves; IA. 22, 292, Sahsārām and Rupnāth; EI. 2, 245 ff., Mathiā and Rāmpurvā; EI. 2, 306, Sāñci; JA. 1887, I, 498, Bairāt No. 1; and the table of letters in B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 5.

144. J. RAS. 1895, 865 (pl.).

145. C. CAL. pl. 2, 8; pl. 8, No. 1; pl. 10, No. 30.

146. C. MG. pl. 10, Nos. 2, 8.

147. Facsimiles in EI. 2, 366 ff.

148. C. ASR. 20, pl. 6.

149. Proc. ASB. May-June, 1894, pl. 1.

150. P. Gardner, *Cat. of Ind. Coins Br. Mus.*, pls. 8, 4.

151. Pl. in ZDMG. 40, 58 ff.; EI. 2, 366 (facsimiles of Stupa I, Nos. 288, 377, 378).

152. Cf. plate in *Sixth Oriental Congress*, 3, 2, 142.

153. IA. 9, 121.

154. Cf. C. CAL. pl. 4, Nos. 8-15; pl. 5; pl. 8, No. 2 ff.; pl. 9, Nos. 1-5; C. MG. pl. 10, No. 4; B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 44, Bhājā Nos. 1-6, Kondāne.

155. B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 44, Pitalkhorā, Nos. 1-7; pl. 51, Nāsaik, No. 1.

156. Cf. B. IS. III, 2, 49ff.

157. E. Müller, *Anc. Inscr. from Ceylon*, pl. 1.

158. Cf. M. De Zilva Wickramasinghe in J. RAS. 1895, 895 ff.

159. L. IA. II, 2, 257 ff.

160. Von. Sallet, *Nachfolger Alex. d. Gr.*, 31; P. Gardner, *Cat. of Ind. Coins Br. Mus.*, XXVI.

161. Cf. B. IS. III, 2, 86ff.

162. The bracketed Arabic figures of section C correspond with those of plate II; for § 16, C to E, cf. also B. IS. III, 2, 58 ff.

163. O. Franke *Gurugu jākanmudī* 26, thinks that these groups should be read *ṣāṣ*, *ṣṣ*, as they are written.

164. *Sixth Oriental Congress*, 3, 2, 149; cf. *Oesterreichische Monatschr. für d. Or.*, 1894, 281 ff.

165. *Sixth Oriental Congress*, 3, 2, 146; differently Bhāṇḍārkar, *Early Hist. of the Dehkan*, 234, who assigns Sātakaṣi to the period B.C. 40 to A.D. 16.

166. Cf. above § 16, (note 159).

167. *Sixth Oriental Congress*, 3, 2, 179, Udayagiri inscription Nos. 8, 4.

168. *Buddhist Cave Temples*, 246.

169. See above, § 10.

170. Cf. also facsimiles in C. ASR. 3, pl. 18, No. 1; EI. 1, 892, No. 17; C. CAL. pl. 8, No. 14; pl. 6; pl. 8, No. 2 ff.

171. EI. 2, 201, No. 12; 207, No. 82; hollow wedges are found also in the facsimiles in C. ASR. 10, pl. 28, No. 1; P. GI (CIL), No. 28.

172. In *vyākṛāṇṣ*, C. ASR. 20, pl. 5, line 2.

173. IA. 10, 218; C. CIS. 51 ff., 57; Bhāṇḍārkar, *Early Hist. of Dehkan*, 226, note 1, thinks that Kaniṣka ruled later; but S. Lévi J.A. 1897, I, 5ff. places even Vāsudeva in the first century A.D.; the years 4 and 5 of this era occurs in EI. 2, 201, Nos. 11, 12; Kaniṣka, the year 7, EI. 1, 891, No. 19.

174. See facsimile, EI. 2, 369.

175. Cf. my remarks, EI. 1, 871 ff.; 2, 197.

176. Cf. the *tu* of plate II, 48, III.



177. EI.1, 889, No. 18.  
 178. Cf., for instance, *nat.*, EI. 1, 882, No.8.  
 179. Bhāṇḍārkar, *Early Hist. of the Dekhan*, 2, 26ff.; C.CMI. 8-5; Bhagvānlāl, J.RAS. 1890, 642; Bühler, *Die ind. Inschr. u. das. Alter d. ind. Kunstpoesie*, 46ff.  
 180. C.CMI. pl.1; J.RAS. 1890, pl. at p. 683; BASRWI.2, pl.7.  
 181. Cf. facsimiles in BASRWI. 2, pl. 20; J.BBRAS. 8,281; *Sauśr. and Prākṛ. Inschr. Bhavnagar*, pl.17-18 (unreliable).

182. See the plate cited in note 180 above.

183. Usabhadāta only in Kārie No. 1<sup>o</sup>, BASRWI. 4, pl.51.

184. Thus Bhāṇḍārkar, *Early Hist. of the Dekhan*, 2,26, and Bhagvānlāl, J.RAS, 1890, 642; see also Bühler, *Die ind. Inschr. u. das. Alter der ind. Kunstpoesie*, 57 f.; while Cunningham CMI. 8f., refers Nahapāna's dates to the Mālava era of B.C. 57-66, and Oldenberg, IA. 10,227, places Nahapāna between A.D. 55 and 100.

185. Kārie, Nos. 1-14, BASRWI. 4, pl. 47, 48; Nāsik, No.4. *op.cit.*, pl. 51.

186. See the works quoted in note 184 above.

187. According to Bhagvānlāl's estimate, J.RAS. 1894, 647, "somewhat later than Nahapāna".

188. Cf. facsimiles in BASRWI. Vol. 4, pl.45, Kuṇḍā Nos. 12-18; pl. 46, Kuṇḍā Nos. 22-28; Mahād Nos. 1-4; Kol Nos. 3,5; pl.47, Beḍṣā Nos. 1-8; pl.48, Kārie Nos. 15-18; Śāilarvādī No.19; Junnar No.1, 2; pl. 49-51, Junnar Nos. 4-84; pl. 52, Nāsik No. 6a; pl. 54, Junnar No. 82; Kārie No. 20; pl. 55, Nāsik Nos. 17-19, 21-24; and vol. 5, pl. 51, Kaṇheri Nos. 2-5, 10, 12-14.

189. BASRSI. 1, pl. 56, 57; pl. 58, Nos. 28-34, 37; pl. 59, Nos. 32, 48; pl.60, Nos. 44, 45, 47-50; pl. 61, Nos. 51-53, 55, 56; and the autotypes of the Andhra coins, C.CAI. pl. 12, and J.BBRAS. 13, pl.8.

190. BASRSI. 1, pl. 58, Nos. 85, 86; pl. 59, Nos. 88, 40-42; pl.60, No.46; pl. 61, No.54; pl.62.

191. Cf. facsimiles in IA. 9,100; EI. 1, 1ff.

192. *Preparation of Plates IV. V and VI:—*

## PLATE IV

*Cutting from facsimiles.*

- Cols. I, II, III : from F.GI (CH.8), pl.1.  
 Col. IV : from F.GI (CH.8), pl. 5.  
 Cols. V, VI : from F.GI (CH. 8), pl. 9.A.  
 Col. VII : from F.GI (CH.8), pl. 9, B.  
 Col. VIII : from plate at EI. 1, 288.  
 Col. IX : from F.GI (CH.8), pl. 16.

Col. X : from F.GI (CH.8), pl. 22.

Cols. XI, XII : from F.GI (CH.8), pl. 30.B, and 31, A.B.

Cols. XIII, XIV : from F.GI (CH.8), pl. 41, A.

Cols. XV, XVI : from plate at EI. 1, 10.

Col. XVII : from plate at IA. 9, 172, Nos. 7, 8, 9.

Cols. XVIII, XIX : from F. GI (CH.8), pl. 28.

Col. XX : from plate at IA. 18, 284.

Col. XXI : from plate at IA. 15, 112.

Col. XXII : from plate at IA. 11, 108.

Col. XXIII : from plate at IA. 15, 140.

## PLATE V

Col. I : from photolithograph of impressions of EI. 1, 97.

The other columns cut from facsimiles.

Col. II : from plate at EI. 1, 160.

Col. III : from plate at EI. 1, 242.

Col. IV : from plates at IA. 6, 65, and 11, 158.

Col. V : from unpublished facsimiles of IA. 12, 184.

Col. VI : from plate at IA. 17, 810.

Col. VII : from unpublished facsimiles of EI. 1, 162.

Col. VIII : from plate at EI. 1, 77.

Col. IX : from plate at EI. 2, 120.

Col. X : from plate at IA. 6, 50.

Col. XI : from plate at IA. 6, 192.

Col. XII : from plate at IA. 13, 11.

Col. XIII : from plate at EI. 1, 234.

Col. XIV : from plate at IA. 16, 235.

Col. XV : from plate at EI. 2, 297.

Col. XVI : from *Bhavnagar Sanhr. and Prākṛ. Inscriptions*, pls. 40, 41.

Col. XVII : from plate at IA. 16, 22.

Col. XVIII : from plate at EI. 1, 808.

Col. XIX : from plate at EI. 2, 850.

Col. XX : from plate at IA. 18, 180.

Col. XXI : from plate at IA. 11, 71, 887.

Col. XXII : from plate at IA. 16, 254.

Col. XXIII : from plate at EI. 1, 81.

## PLATE VI

*Cuttings from facsimiles.*

Cols. I, II, III, IV : from plates in Hoernle's *Bower MS.*, parts 1, 2.

Cols. V, VI, VII, IX : from *Anecd. Oron., Ar. Ser.*, 1, 8, pl. 6, cols. 1, 2, 8.

Col. VIII : from plate at *Vienna Oriental Congress, Aryan Section*, 127ff.

Col. IX : see above with cols. V, VI, and VII.



Col. X : from Bendall, *Cat. Buddh. MSS.*, pl. 2, 4, and *Berlin Oriental Congress, Indian Section*, pl. 2, 1.

Col. XI : from Bendall, *op. cit.*, pl. 8, 1.

Col. XII : from *Berlin Oriental Congress, Indian Section*, pl. 2, 2, 8.

Col. XIII : from Bendall, *op. cit.*, pl. 1, 8.

Col. XIV : from *Anecd. Oxon., Ar. Series*, 1, 1, pl. 4.

Cols. XV, XVI, XVII : from Leumann, *photogr. of Deccan College Collection*, 1880-81, No. 57 : 7, XV, XVI ; 14 and 16, XV ; 18, XV, XVI, XVII ; 19 and 28, XV, XVI ; 24, XV ; 27, XV, XVI ; 85, 87 and 41, XVII, added from Leumann's *Viśeṣvatsāka*, pl. 85 ; 7, XVII, and 8, 9, 10, XV, and 12, 14, 16, XVI, added from *photogr. of the Royal Asiatic Society's Gaṇaratnamahodadhī*.

Cols. XVIII, XIX : from plates at *Vienna Oriental Congress, Aryan Section*, 111 ff.

Scale of the three plates = two-thirds of the facsimiles.

198. F. GI (CII. 8), 8f., and *passim*.

194. J. ASB. 60, 80 ff. ; and IA. 21, 29 ff.

195. Fragments of inscriptions with northern characters of this period, from Valabhi, are preserved in the Museums of Bombay (the Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society) and Rājkot. Cf. also the sign-manuals on the Gurjara land-grants, J. RAS. 1865, 247 ff.

196. B. ESIP. 59, and plate 22 a ; IA. 18, 161, 172.

197. I agree with Hoernle, who considers certain portions of the new Godfrey Collection from Kashgar to be older than the Bower MS. ; J. ASB. 66, 258.

198. Kielhorn, *Report on Sanskrit MSS.*, 1880-81, 1ff. ; Peterson, *Second Report*, Appendix I, and *Third Report*, Appendix I.

199. J. RAS. 1895, 217.

200. Cf. B. EISP. 20, 58 ff. ; Fleet in EI. 8, 2.

201. Cf. Hoernle, JASB. 60, 81, who mentions *ga* alone, because his remarks refer also to the type discussed below in § 28.

202. SB. WA. 122, XI, 82 ff.

203. IA. 9, 168 ff. ; in my opinion the era is not, as Fleet holds in *Gupta Inscriptions* (CII. 8), Introduction, 95, 177 ff., that of A. D. 818-19, but one peculiar to the Nepalese, the exact beginning of which has still to be determined.

204. CMG. pl. 25 ; the era may be that of the Guptas.

205. IA. 18, 225.

206. According to Fleet, IA. 19, 227 f., the kings of Uccakalpa probably dated according to the Cedi or Kalacuri era of A. D. 249.

207. EI. 2, 210.

209. J. ASB. 53, pl. 2-4 ; J. RAS. 1889, pl. 1-4, and p. 84 ff., and 1898, pl. 2.

209. Haug, *Wedischer Accent*, 64.

210. Cf. facsimile in F. GI (CII. 8), No. 61.

211. J. ASB. 60, 83 ff.

212. J. ASB. 60, 92 f. ; WZKM. 5, 104 f. The discovery of an inscription of the 7th. century with mostly tripartite *ya*, EI. 4, 29, makes a modification of Hoernle's argumentation necessary, but does not invalidate his final result.

213. *Anecd. Oxon., Aryan Series*, 1, 3, 76.

214. Cf. also the facsimiles in F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 20, 24, 28, 34, 86, 87, 47, 51, 70, 75, and of the seal of Kumāragupta II, J. ASB. 58, 84.

215. Cf. also the facsimiles in F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 72, 76, 78, 79, 80.

216. See, e.g., Tod, *Annals of Rājasthan*, 1, 700 ff., Madras edition.

217. F. GI (CII. 8), 274.

218. *India*, 1, 178 (Sochau).

219. *Anecd. Oxon., Ar. Series*, 1, 3, 64.

220. Cf. also the facsimiles in IA. 9, 168 ff., Nos. 4-10, 12 ; Bendall, *Journey in Nepāl*, 72, Nos. 1, 2 ; and Hoernle's remarks in JASB. 60, 85.

221. F. GI (CII. 8), 201, 284 ; EI. 8, 823, note 1.

222. J. ASB. 6, 778, pl. 41.

223. EI. 1, 76. In confirmation of my explanation of the phrase, *kuṭilānyakṣorāṇi viduṣā*, "by him who knows crooked letters", i.e., letters difficult to read, I would point to Vikramāṅkacarita. 18, 42, where we have the statement that queen Suryamati did not allow herself to be cheated, *kṛpasthaiḥ kuṭila-lipibhiḥ*. "by writers using crooked alphabets".

224. Cf. his remarks on inscriptions of this class, IA. 17, 808 ; 19, 55 ; 20, 128 ; 21, 169 ; EI. 1, 179 ; 2, 117, 160.

225. Cf. for this and the preceding varieties, the facsimiles at IA. 2, 258 ; 5, 180 ; 9, 174 ff., Nos. 11, 18, 14, 15 ; 10, 81 ; 17, 810 ; 19, 58 ; Bendall *Journey in Nepāl*, pl. 10, 11, 18 ; EI. 1, 179 ; 4, 29 ; CASR. 17, pl. 9 ; and the autotypes of coins in C. CMI. pl. 3, Nos. 7-14 ; pl. 6, No. 20 ; and pl. 7.

226. According to Fleet, IA. 19, 281, "transitional type from which the North-Indian Nāgari alphabet was soon after developed".

227. According to Fleet, IA. 15, 106, "North-Indian Nāgari".

228. Cf. IA. 17, 808.

229. Bendall, *Cat. Cambr. Buddh. MSS. from Nepāl*, XLI ff. ; *Anecd. Oxon., Ar. Series*, 3, 71 ff.



230. S. Lévi, JA. 1894, II, 55 ff.
231. EI. 1, 76; IA. 5, 48.
232. IA. 5, 59; 11, 153; cf. also facsimiles in EI. 3, 108, and IA. 14, 200.
233. Cf. also facsimile, IA. 16, 174.
234. The genuineness of the earlier Umetā and Bagumrā plate (IA. 7, 68; 17, 199) is disputed (IA. 18, 91 ff.); their Nāgarī letters have been given in *Anec. Ozon., Ar. Series*, 1, 8, pl. 6.
235. See facsimiles, J. RAS, 1865, 247 ff; EI. 5, 40; IA. 5, 118; 18, 78; and the remarks in SB. WA. 135, 8, 2.
236. IA. 11, 105.
237. IA. 18, 285; 20, 421.
238. Cf., e.g., the Ambranāth inscription, J.BBRAS. 9, 219; 12, 334; IA. 19, 242.
239. IA. 16, 15 ff.
240. Cf. also the facsimiles, IA. 7, 804; 9, 82; 14, 141; 17, 122; J.BBRAS. 18, 1; 15, 386; EI. 8, 272, 800 f., 806 f.
241. Cf. the facsimiles, EI. 8, 88 f., 152 ff.; B. ESIP. pl. 80, and the alphabet, pl. 20.
242. B. ESIP. 52 (where the Nandināgarī is derived erroneously from the Siddhamāṭṭkā), and pl. 21.
243. IA. 15, 140.
244. See the facsimile, IA. 18, 64.
245. See above, § 21, note 192; cf. also the facsimiles at IA. 13, 250, 268; 16, 202; EI. 1, 122; J. BBRAS. 18, 289.
246. See above § 21, note 192; Cf. also the facsimiles at IA. 6, 58, 54; 8, 40; 12, 126, 202; 15, 26; 16, 208; 18, 84; EI. 1, 216, 816; 8, 50.
247. See above § 21, note 192; cf., e.g., the facsimiles at IA. 11, 72; 17, 225; 18, 180.
248. Kielhorn, *Report on Sanskrit MSS. for 1890-91*, pp. vii, 87; J.RAS. 1895, 247, 504; cf. also the facsimiles, *Pal. Soc., Or. Series*, pl. 1, 2, 8, 58; *Cat. Berlin Sansk. und Prākṛ. Hdshft.*, Band 2, 8, pl. 1. In the marginal glosses of the *Viśeṣāvaśyaka* and other MSS. frequently appear other cursive alphabets; see Leumann's edition, pl. 85.
249. Bendall, *Cat. Buddh. Sanskrit MSS. from Nepāl*, pp. xxiv f. 1 f.; cf. also the facsimile, *Pal. Soc., Or. Series*, pl. 16. According to Oldenberg (letter of 7th April, 1897), the alphabet of these Nepalese MSS. is the so-called Lañjā script, in which is written a complete MS. of the *Saddharmapuṇḍarīka*, preserved in St. Petersburg.
250. Cf. for this paragraph, Bendall, *Cat. Cambridge Buddhist MSS. from Nepāl*, XIII-II; *Anec. Ozon., Aryan Series*, 1, 8, 73-87.
251. *Anec. Ozon., Aryan Series*, 1, 8, 70.
252. See above § 28.
253. See above § 16, D, 1, 2; and pl. II, 2, II-X.
254. Communication by letter.
255. An exception is, e.g., the Jhālrapāṭaṇ inscription, IA. 5, 180, which shows throughout the old dagger-shaped form.
256. EI. 2, 297.
257. See above § 19, B, 12.
258. J. ASB. 60, 87.
259. J. ASB. 60, 85.
260. Cf. the facsimile of the Jhālrapāṭaṇ inscription, IA. 5, 180; See also IA. 18, 162.
261. This is the regular form since the 9th. century.
262. *Anec. Ozon., Ar. Series*, 1, 8, 87.
263. F. GI (CII. 8), 202; Kielhorn, EI. 1, 179 f.
264. Cf. for this paragraph, *Kashmīr Report* (J. BBRAS. 12), 81; J. ASB. 60, 88.
265. C. CMI. pl. 4, 5.
266. *Seventh Oriental Congress, Ar. Section*, 188; IA. 17, 33, 275.
267. SB. WA. cvii.
268. A good facsimile from a Śāradā MS. of the same period is found in the *Catalogue of the Ierlin Sanskrit and Prākṛt MSS.*, Vol. 2, 3, pl. 2; an inferior one, from the India Office MS. 8176, together with a table of the letters and ligatures, in *Pal. Soc., Or. Ser.*, pl. 44.
269. SB. WA. cxvi, 584.
270. *Kashmīr Report* (J.BBRAS. 12), 82; for the alphabet, see J.RAS. 1891, 362.
271. See above, § 24, C, 8.
272. EI. 1, 905 f.
273. EI. 2, 347.
274. Cf. Bendall, who slightly differs in *Cat. Sanskr. Buddhist MSS. from Nepāl*, xxxvi, and letter-press of *Pal. Soc., Or., Series*, pl. 81.
275. Both the triangle and the hook are found in the Gayā inscription, IA. 10, 842.
276. J.ASB. 41, pl. 1, 2.
277. Cf. the Gayā inscriptions in O.ASR. 3, pl. 87, No. 12; pl. 88, No. 19.
278. See the Mahoba inscription, O.ASR. 21, pl. 21.
279. Cf. the facsimiles of Bengālī MSS. in *Pal. Soc., Or. Series*, pl. 88, 82, 69; Rājendralāl Mitra, *Notices of Sanskrit MSS.*, Vol. 3, pl. 5, 6; Vols. 5 & 6; and the proto-Bengālī inscription, J.ASB. 48, 318, pl. 18.
280. Bendall, *Cat. Sanskr. Buddhist MSS. from Nepāl*, xxii ff.
281. *Op. cit.*, xxxv, xxxvii.



282. *Op. Cit.*, pl. 8, 4; *Berlin Oriental Congress, Indian Section*, pl. 2, 1.

283. *Pal. Soc., Or. Series* pl., 82; *Berlin Oriental Congress, Indian Section*, pl. 2, 2, 3.

284. For facsimiles of MSS. with Nepalese "hooked characters", S-e Bendall, *Cat. Sanskr. Buddhist MSS. from Nepāl*, pl. 8; *Pal. Soc., Or. Series*, pl. 43, 57; Cowell & Eggeling, *Cat. Buddhist MSS. of the Royal Asiatic Society*, J.RAS. 1876, 1 ff.; for the alphabet, see Bendall, *op. cit.*, pl. 4; J. Klatt, *de OCC Cāpakyae sententiis*.

285. Cf. also Fleet's remarks on ornamental characters, IA. 15, 864.

286. *Seventh Oriental Congress, Aryan Section*, 111 ff.; and *Tenth Oriental Congress, Part II*, 151 ff.

287. Preparation of Plates VII and VIII :—

### PLATE VII

#### Cuttings from facsimiles

Col. I : from F. GI (CII. 8), No. 5, pl. 3 B; with E from No. 62, pl. 88, B.

Cols. II & III : from F. GI (CII. 8), No. 18, pl. 11.

Col. IV : from plate at IA. 7, 66.

Col. V : from plate at IA. 5, 205; with A, A, U, ghā, dhau, hā, kya, ttā, from plate at IA. 6, 9, and nta from plate at IA. 7, 68.

Col. VI : from F. GI (CII. 8), No. 88, pl. 24.

Col. VII : from F. GI (CII. 8), No. 89, pl. 25.

Col. VIII : from plate at EI. 2, 20, No. 1; with I, na, ba, uca, brā, lya, from No. 8, at p. 22.

Col. IX : from plate at IA. 18, 78.

Col. X : from F. GI (CII. 8), No. 55, pl. 84; with U and AU from No. 41, pl. 27, and U from Ajanṭā No. 8, B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 57.

Col. XI : from F. GI (CII. 8), No. 56, pl. 85.

Col. XII : from plate at IA. 7, 85.

Col. XIII : from plate at IA. 7, 87; with I, nā, jye, nām, taī, from plate at IA. 6, 24.

Col. XIV : from plate at IA. 10, 58; with A, U, and ccha from plates at IA. 7, 161, and kl from plate at IA. 6, 72, and la from plate at IA. 8, 44.

Col. XV : from plate at IA. 10, 104, Fleet's No. 94; with I (B. XV, b), nge, si, and li from Fleet's Nos. 99, 100, plate at IA. 10, 164, and lla from Fleet's No. 95, plate at IA. 10, 104.

Col. XVI : from plates at IA. 8, 24 ff.

Col. XVII : from plate at IA. 18, 187.

Col. XVIII : from plates at IA. 8, 820.

Col. XIX : from plate at IA. 18, 128.

Col. XX : from plates at IA. 5, 50 ff.

Col. XXI : from plates at IA. 5, 164 ff.

Col. XXII : from Hultzsch's SII. 2, pl. 10.

Col. XXIII : from Hultzsch's SII. 2, pl. 9.

Col. XXIV : from Hultzsch's SII. 2, pl. 11.

### PLATE VIII

#### Cuttings from facsimiles.

Col. I : from plates at IA. 12, 158 ff.

Col. II : from plate at IA. 11, 126, Fleet's No. 128.

Col. III : from plates at IA. 12, 14.

Col. IV : from plates at IA. 18, 186 ff.

Col. V : from plates at IA. 7, 16

Col. VI : from plates at IA. 14, 50 ff.

Col. VII : from plate at IA. 6, 188; with A, U, ex, and ffa from plate at IA. 9, 76.

Col. VIII : from plates at IA. 11, 128 ff.

Col. IX : from plate at EI. 8, 62.

Col. X : from plate at IA. 18, 275.

Col. XI : from plate at IA. 18, 144.

Col. XII : from plate at EI. 8, 18.

Col. XIII : from Hultzsch's SII. 2, pl. 18.

Col. XIV : from plate at EI. 8, 76.

Col. XV : from plate at EI. 8, 14.

Col. XVI : from Hultzsch's SII. 2, pl. 12.

Col. XVII : XVIII : from Hultzsch's SII. 2, pl. 4.

Cols. XIX, XX : from plate at EI. 8, 72, the lower part.

Cols. XXI, XXII : from plate at EI. 8, 72, the upper part.

288. Cf. B. ESIP. 14.

289. IA. 20, 286.

290. B. ESIP. 48.

291. Cf. the facsimiles in F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 5, 14, and 62, plates 8 B, 8, 89 B, and Fleet's remarks.

292. Cf. the facsimiles in F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 89, 89, plates 24, 25; IA. 1, 17; 5, 204 ff.; 6, 14 ff.; 7, 66 ff.; 8, 902; 9, 289; 14, 328; J. BBRAS. 11, 369; EI. 8, 820.

293. Cf. the facsimiles at J. RAS. 1868, 247; IA. 18, 78; (7, 62; 18, 116; 17, 200; disputed); EI. 2, 19 ff.

294. Cf. the facsimiles at EI. 8, 62; IA. 7, 164; 8, 46; 9, 124; J. BBRAS. 16, 1; *Seventh Oriental Congress, Ar. Section*, 288; IA. 19, 810.

295. Cf. the facsimiles at B. ASRWI. No. 10, 58.

296. Cf. the facsimile at IA. 18, 98.

297. Cf. the facsimiles at IA. 12, 158; J. BBRAS. 16, 105; EI. 8, 56.

298. Cf. the facsimiles at B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 55, 9; pl. 58, 62, plates 59, 60; Vol. 5, pl. 61, c-9.



299. Cf. the facsimiles in F. GI (CH. 8), No. 6, 17, 61, plates 4 A, 10, 88 A.
300. Cf. above § 21 end.
301. Cf., for instance, *Ikhitam*, facsimile at IA. 7, 72.
302. Transitional forms occur in the Calukya inscriptions.
303. Cf. facsimile at IA. 9, 124.
304. Cf. IA. 6, 10, and facsimile at 14, 828.
305. Cf. facsimile at J. ASB. 64, 1, plate 9, No. 2.
306. See also my remarks in IA. 6, 110, and below, p. 28, B.
307. F. GI(CH.8), Nos. 2, 3, pl. 2, A, B.
308. *Op. cit.*, Nos. 40, 41, plates 26, 27.
309. *Op. cit.*, Nos. 58-56, plates 38, A. to 35; IA. 12, 289; B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 56, No. 4; pl. 57, No. 8, EI. 8, 260; the earliest of them belong in Bhagrānāl Indrāji's and my opinion to the 5th., according to Fleet to the 7th., century.
310. F. GII (CH. 8), No. 81, pl. 45; according to Fleet from the 6th. or 9th. century; according to Kielhorn, EI. 4, 268, undoubtedly from the 6th.
311. See Fleet, IA. 21, 68; of the same type is, according to an impression presented to me by L. Rice, the Tālgund (Sthānakundura) Prasasti of Kubja from the reign of Śāntivarman, Ep. Carn. 7, Sk. 176 (and EI. 8).
312. Bergaigne-Barth, *Inscriptions Sanskrit du Campā et du Cambodge*, 2, 23; the Campā inscriptions show the northern *ka* and *ra* without curves at the end.
313. Fleet and Kielhorn assume that the writers by mistake put *na* for *ta* and vice versa.
314. Cf. facsimiles of Śālanākya inscriptions at BLESIP. pl. 24; IA. 5, 176; EI. 4, 144; at Kadamba inscriptions at IA. 6, 28ff.; 7, 88ff.; J. BBRAS. 12,800; of Western Calukya inscriptions at IA. 6, 72, 75; 8, 44, 287; 9, 100; 10, 58; 19, 58; and of Eastern Calukya inscriptions at B. ESIP. pl. 27.
315. B. ESIP. 16, pl. 1.
316. Fleet, IA. 20, 94.
317. *Academy*, 1895, 229.
318. See Fleet's dates of the Calukyas, EI. 8, table at p. 2; IA. 20, 95 ff.
319. B. ESIP. pl. 1.
320. Cf. also the facsimile at IA. 6, 72, and B.ESIP. pl. 27.
321. IA. 6, 72.
322. IA. 8, 44.
323. See the plates at IA. 8, 241; EI. 6, 6.
324. Cf. the facsimiles at IA. 6, 86, 88; 7, 800; J. BBRAS. 16, 223 ff.
325. Cf. the facsimiles at IA. 10, 61 ff., 104, 166, 170; 11, 126; 20, 70; Ep. Carn. 8, 80, 87, 92 (for the last of these See also EI. 6, 54).
326. See the facsimile at IA. 14, 200.
327. Cf. the facsimiles at IA. 12, 92; 18, 214, 248; EI. 8, 194.
328. EI. 8, 162 f.
329. EI. 8, 168.
330. Burgess and Fleet, *Pāli, Sanskrit. and Old-Kanarese inscriptions*, Nos. 271, 214; see also for the Ganga record, IA. 6, 102.
331. Cf. also the facsimiles at IA. 9, 74; 14, 56; EI. 8, 26, 88, 194, 228; Ep. Carn. 8, 116, 121; B. ASRWI. No. 10, 100; and J. RAS. 1891, 185 (the original of Prinsep's Kistna alphabet, which is archaic and retrograde: *A, ka, ra, la*).
332. IA. 8, 241; EI. 6, 6.
333. Cf. this paragraph B. ESIP. 15 ff.
334. IA. 18, 274; 16, 189.
335. EI. 8, 128.
336. IA. 18, 120; Cf. 16, 181 f.
337. EI. 8, 132.
338. The words *śita-deya* probably have been left out by mistake after *samvatsara*.
339. IA. 14, 10 f.; Hultzsch's undoubtedly correct reading of the date has been adopted by Fleet in his *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts, Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, Part II, p. 297, note 8, the printed sheets of which I owe to the author's courtesy. Fleet declares this inscription, as well as those represented in plate VIII, Cois. X; XII to be auspicious,—in my opinion without sufficient reasons.
340. EI. 8, 220.
341. The use of northern characters is proved by the Buguda plates, EI. 8; 41; cf. also B. ESIP. 68, and plate 22 b.
342. IA. 5, 50, 154; cf. B.ESIP. 36, note 2.
343. I owe the facsimiles of this inscription and of those used for pl. VII, Col. XXIV, and pl. VIII, Col. XII to Hultzsch's kindness; see now his SII, 2, part 8.
344. IA. 9, 100, No. 82, 102, No. 85; 18, 43; EI. 1, 397.
345. *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts, Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, Part II, p. 828.
346. Hultzsch, SII. 1, 144 ff.; Fleet *op. cit.* (preceding note), 322 f.
347. Fleet, *op. cit.*, 329 f.
348. Fleet, *op. cit.*, 328 ff.
349. EI. 8, 75.
350. EI. 8, 8.



851. Cf. facsimiles at IA. 6, 142; 8, 274; 9, 46 (EI. 8, 79 f.); EI. 8, 228; Ep. Carn. 8, 166; II. 2, pl. 2; the last inscription and the last but two are older than the 11th. century.

852. B. ESIP. pl. 18.

853. Caldwell, *Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*, 21-27.

854. Differently Burnell, ESIP. 41. 47 ff., who considers the Vaṭṭeluttu as independent of the Brāhmī, but likewise of Semitic origin, and declares the Tamil alphabet to be the result of a Brahmanical adaptation of the Grantha letters to the phonetical system of the Vaṭṭeluttu. This view has already been characterised "as hardly in accordance with the facts" by Caldwell, *op. cit.*, 9.

855. SIL. 1, 147; cf. 2, pl. 12; the characters of the Vallam Cave inscription, *op. cit.*, 2, pl. 10, fully agree.

856. SIL. 2, pls. 14, 15.

857. Cf. the facsimiles of 10th. and 10th. centuries at EI. 8, 284; SIL. 2, pls. 2-4; of the 15th. century at SIL. 2, pl. 5; uncertain at SIL. 2, pl. 8; IA. 6, 142; alphabet, B. ESIP. pls. 18, 19.

858. Cf. Venkayya, EI. 8, 278 ff.

859. *Madras Journ. Lit. Soc.* 18, 2, 1; IA. 8, 888; B. ESIP. pl. 32 a; EI. 8, 72; alphabet, IA. 1, 229; B. ESIP. pl. 17.

860. IA. 20, 292.

861. IA. 1, 229; B. ESIP. 49; disputed by Hultzsch, IA. 20, 289.

862. EI. 8, 67.

863. Cf. above, § 25, note 270.

864. Cf. E. C. Bayley, *The Genealogy of the Modern Numerals*, J. ASB (n. s.), 14, 885 ff.; 15, 1 ff.

865. The signs of col. XIV have been drawn according to S. NEI. 8, pl. 1 (JA. 1890, I, pl. 15); J. ASB. 58, pl. 10; Fleet's photograph of the Taxila copperplate (EI. 4, 56); and a gelatine copy of the Wardak vase, kindly presented by Oldenberg.

866. J. RAS. 20, 228.

867. Thus Cunningham, Senart, *op. cit.*, 17, reads 84, doubting the existence of 200 (which, however, is plain in the autotype of J. ASB. 58, pl. 10), while Barth reads 284. There is at least one unpublished inscription with 200, and, according to a communication from Bloch, also one with 800.

868. Drawn according to Burgess' impression of Shāhbūgarhī edicts I-III, XIII.

869. B. ESIP. 64; J. ASB. 82, 150.

870. *Nabataische Inschriften*, 96 f.

871. *Corp. Inscr. Sem. P. Aram.*, 145 A (poinced out by Euting).

872. *Palaeographical Society, Or. Ser.*, pl. 68.

873. Cf. Bhagvānlāl, IA. 6, 42 ff.; B. ESIP. 59 ff., and pl. 28; E. C. Bayley, *On the Genealogy of the Modern Numerals*, J. ASB (n. s.), 14, 885 ff.; 15, 1 ff.

874. J. BBAS. 5, 85, and pl. 18; P. IA. 2, 80 ff.; C. ASR. 1, XLII, and J. ASB. 88, 88; J. BBAS. 8, 225 ff.; the results of the last articles belong chiefly to Bhagvānlāl Indrājī, though his name is not mentioned.

875. Cf. below, § 84, B. The latest epigraphic date in letter-numerals is probably the Nevār year 259 in Bendall's *Journey in Nepāl*, 81, No. 6; cf. also F. GI (CIL. 3), 209, note 1.

876. See Hoernle, *The Bower MS.*, WZKM. 7, 260 ff. The Bower MS. occasionally has the decimal 8.

877. Cf. Bhagvānlāl's table, IA. 6, 42 f.; Kielhorn, *Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS.*, 1880-81, VIII. ff.; Peterson, *First Report*, 57 f., and *Third Rept.*, App. I, *passim*; Leumann, *Śīlānta's Commentary on the Viśeṣāvaśyaka* (especially table 85); Cowell and Egging, *Cat. Sanskr. Buddhist MSS.*, 62 (J. RAS. 1875); Bendall, *Cat. Cambridg Sanskrit Buddhist MSS*, LII ff., and table of numerals. In Bendall's Nos. 1049 and 1161, the letter-numerals are also used for dates. The latest date in letter-numerals from Nepāl (Bendall's table of numerals) is A. D. 1593. Letter-numerals are usually only found in Jaina palm-leaf MSS. up to about A. D. 1450; but the Berlin paper MS. No. 1709 (Weber, *Verschiedniss d. Skt. und Früh. Hdschrft.*, 2, 1, 268; cf. D. WA. 87, 250) shows some traces of them.

878. Bendall, J. RAS. 1896, 789 ff.

879. Cf. J. RAS. 1889, 128.

880. IA. 6, 44; Kielhorn, *Report for 1880-81*, XI; Peterson, *First Report*, 57.

881. Kielhorn, *loc. cit.*; Bendall, *Catalogue*, LIII.

882. Cf. facsimile in EI. 8, 188 and see the Additions and Corrections of that volume; the signs have been given in pl. IX, col. XV, under 2, 8, 8 b, 100 a. For other cases of mixtures, see F. GI (CIL. 3), 292, and IA. 14, 851, where the date is, however, 800 4 9 = 849.

883. Oral information.

884. IA. 6, 47.

885. *Preparation of Plate IX*, A, Cols. XIX-XXVI:—Col. XIX: from facsimiles in Hoernle's *The Bower MS.*

Cols. XX-XXIII, and XXVI: cuttings from Bendall's table of Numerals, Nos. 1049, 1702, 866, 1618, 1688.



Col. XXIV: drawn according to the tables of Bhagvānāl, Kielhorn, and Leumann.

Col. XXV: drawn from the same sources; but 8, 9, 100 are cuttings from Zachariae's photograph of the Sāhasānakacarita of the Royal Asiatic Society.

886. For this *pha*. cf. plate VI, 86, V.

887. Common also in the Bower MS. Peterson's *gha* is due to a misreading of the old *tha*.

888. Peterson's *rgu* is a misreading.

889. Preparation of Plate IX, A, Cols. I-XVIII:—

Col. I: the 4. cutting from Burgess's facsimile of the Kālsī edict XIII, EI. 2, 465; the 5. 50, 200 drawn according to facsimiles of the Sahasrām and Rupaṇṭh edicts, IA. 6, 155 ff.

Col. II: cuttings from facsimile of the Śiddhāpura edict, EI. 8, 189.

Col. III: cuttings from facsimiles of Nānāghāt inscriptions, B. ASRWI. 5, pl. 51.

Col. IV: cuttings from facsimiles of Nāsik inscriptions, B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 52, Nos. 5, 9, 18, 19; pl. 58, Nos. 12-14; the 70 drawn according to the Gīrnār Prasasti, B. ASRWI. 2, pl. 14.

Col. V: drawn according to the facsimiles of Kṣātrapa coins, J. RAS. 1890, pl. at 639.

Cols. VI, VII: cuttings from facsimiles at EI. 1, 881 ff.; 2, 201 ff.

Col. VIII: cuttings from facsimiles at B. ASRSI. 1, pl. 62, and EI. 1, 2 ff.

Cols. IX, X: cuttings from facsimiles at F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 19, 28, 26, 59, 63, 70, 71.

Col. XI: cuttings from facsimiles at F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 88, 89; IA. 6, 9 ff., and other Valabhi inscriptions.

Col. XII: drawn according to facsimile at J. BBRAS. 16, 108.

Cols. XIII, XIV: drawn according to facsimiles at IA. 9, 104 ff.

Col. XV: drawn according to facsimiles at IA. 18, 126 ff.; EI. 8, 197 ff.

Col. XVI: cuttings from facsimiles at F. GI (CII. 8), Nos. 40, 41, 55, 56, 81.

Col. XVII: cuttings from facsimiles at IA. 15, 112, 141.

Col. XVIII: drawn according to facsimile at J. ASB. 40, pl. 2.

*Cuttings reduced by one-third.*

890. Probably to be read thus; not as a modification of *pha* or *phu*.

891. Thus Bayley doubtfully; for the *u* of the sign in IV, B, cf. *nu*, pl. III, 25, 6.

892. Earliest instance in the inscription of Mahānāman, F. GI (CII. 8), No. 71; 200 in col. X.

893. Cf. also the date of the Gujarāt Calukya inscription, *Seventh Oriental Congress, Aryan Section*, 211 ff.; and the facsimile at J. BBRAS. 16, ff.; and the Valabhi form at EI. 8, 828, 1, 14, where a *śa* of the period mutilated on the left is used; and the date of the Kota inscription, IA. 14, 851, with a distinct *śa* of the 9th. century. The form *su* occurs in a Western inscription lately found at Udepur by G. H. Ojha, in the numeral *su-u* or *su-ū*, = 800.

894. IA. 6, 148.

895. B. ESIP. 65, Note 1.

896. Cf. Hoernle's explanation, *Seventh Oriental Congress, Aryan Section*, 182; IA. 17, 85.

897. IA. 17, 86.

898. *Vāsaradattā* (ed. F. E. Hall), p. 182.

899. Cf. facsimiles at EI. 2, 19 ff.; and see F. GI (CII. 8), 209, note 1.

400. The apparent difference in 6 is due to a fault of the impression.

401. Preparation of Plate IX, B, Cols. III-XIII (for cols. I, II, see the text above); all hand-drawn:—

Col. III: from facsimiles of Rāṣṭraka's inscriptions at Kaṇheri, Nos. 15, 48 A, B.

Col. IV: from facsimiles of Rāṣṭraka's copper-plate from Torkheḍe, EI. 8, 56.

Col. V: the 8 and 6 from an impression of the Haddāpā copper-plate (IA. 12, 190); the 4, 7, 9, 0 from facsimile of the Asmī inscription, IA. 16, 174; the 5 and 8 from facsimile of the Mōrbi copper-plate, IA. 2, 257.

Col. VI: from facsimile of the Sāvāntvādī copper-plate, IA. 12, 266.

Col. VII: from facsimile of the Calukya copper-plate, IA. 12, 202.

Col. VIII: the 1, 8, 8, from the Gayā inscription, IA. 10, 242; the 5 from CMG plates 28, A.

Cols. IX, X: Hoernle's Bakhshālī figures.

Cols. XI, XII: from Bendall's table of numeral in *Cat. Cambridge Sanskr. Buddhist MSS.*

Col. XIII: from B. ESIP. pl. 23, Telugu and Kanarese numerals, 11th. century.

402. W. IS. 8, 166 f.

403. The abbreviations mark the sources from which the words have been collected as follows:—

Bakh.—the Bakhshālī MS., Hoernle, 180.

Ber.—Beruni's *India*, Sachau, 1, 178.

Bro.—C. P. Brown's list, as quoted by Burnell, ESIP. 77 f.

Bar.—Burnell's additions, ESIP. 77 f.



Jyo.—*The Jyotiṣa*, Weber's edition, 6.

Ping.—*Pingala*, Weber, *Indische Studien*, 8, 167 f.

Var.—Varāhamihira's *Pancasiddhāntikā*, Thibaut's edition.

A few other instances are given from manuscripts and inscriptions.

The numerous synonyms, being unnecessary for Sanskritists, have been mostly omitted; but such omissions have been indicated by an " &c ".

404. Śunya may either mean "the empty place on the Abacus", or be an abbreviation of śunyabindu (see above § 84. B).

405. See *Pañcasiddhāntikā*, 8, 6. This is equivalent to *agni*, because Agni is the Hotṛ-priest of the gods.

406. See BRW. sub hac voce.

407. Yudhiṣṭhira, Bhīma and Arjuna (Cartellieri).

408. Thus BRW. sub hac voce; possibly *kṛta* may stand for *kṛtādityuga*.

409. Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa, &c.

410. See Apte, *Sanskrit-Dictionary*, sub hac voce.

411. Cf. EI. 1, 824, line 48.

412. Cf. *aṣṭamangala*.

413. Sten Konow, *Deutsche Litt. Int.*, 1897.

414. Cf. F. E. Hall, *Viṣṇupurāṇa*, 8, 192.

415. SB. WA. 126, 5, 58.

416. Described in the 30 *laśarājakīya-parāṇa* of the *Mahābhārata*, 7, 65-71 (Cartellieri).

417. Probably a mistake for *prakṛti*, a metre with twenty-one syllables in the Pāda.

418. According to Burnell, in some modern inscriptions the word-numerals are placed in the usual order of the decimal figures.

419. A. Barth, *Inscr., Sansk. du Cambodge*, No. 5 ff.; Bergaigne-Barth, *Inscr. Sansk. de Campū al du Cambodge*, No. 22 ff.

420. IA. 21, 48, No. 2.

421. IA. 12, 11; declared to be suspicious by Fleet, *Kanarese Dynasties*, *Bombay Gazetteer*, I. ii, 899, note 7.

422. ZDMG. 40, 42, verse 23; pointed out by Kielhorn.

423. IA. 7, 18.

424. Kielhorn, *Report*, 1880-81, No. 58; Peterson, *Third Report*, App. I, Nos. 187, 6, 251, 258, 256, 270, &c.

425. Cf. B. ESIP. 79; W. IS. 8, 160; IA. 4, 207.

426. IA. 21, 49 f., No. 4.

427. B. ESIP. 80.

428. Cf. *Gurupujākaumudī*, 110.

429. Thus already in most of the inscriptions from the western caves, and at Amarāvati, Mithurā, &c.;

cf. the facsimiles in B. ASRWI. vols. 4 and 5; B. ASRSI. vol. I; EI. 2, 195 ff., and others.

430. WZKM. 5, 280 f.; add a lately discovered Kharoṣṭhi inscription from Swāt.

431. J. RAS. 1889, pl. 1; Num. Chron., 1898, pls. 8-10.

432. Thus in the pillar-edicts (excepting Allahabad) and in Kālsī edicts I-XI (see facsimiles EI. 2, 524) and in Nigliva and Paḍeria.

433. Cf., e.g., facsimiles, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 50, pl. 81 B; Ajaṇṭā No. 4; Ghaṭotkaca inscription; &c.

434. Cf., e.g., facsimiles, F. GI (CIL. 8), Nos. 1, 2, 6, pl. 4 A, and 10 pl. 5.

435. Cf., e.g., facsimiles, F. GI (CIL. 8), Nos. 6, pl. 4 A, and 15, pl. 9 A.

436. Cf. B. ESIP, 92, § 8.

437. Cf. facsimiles in Oldenberg's *Pradvaritelnoe samjethao Buddhistskoj rukopisi napisannoj pimenami Kharoṣṭhi*, St. Petersburg, 1897.

438. Kālsī edicts XII, XIII, 1; Śāhsārām.

439. See, e.g., facsimile, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 21, line 16.

440. See, e.g., facsimile, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 80, pl. 44.

441. See the same facsimile.

442. See, e.g., facsimile, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 42, pl. 28.

443. See, e.g., facsimile, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 88, pl. 24, line 85.

444. See, e.g., facsimile, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 19, pl. 12 A.

445. See, e.g., facsimile in IA. 12, 92; 18, 218.

446. See, e.g., facsimiles, Amarāvati, No. 28; IA. 6, 28, 1. 9 (Kāṁsthavarman's copper-plate).

447. See, e.g., facsimile, F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 17, pl. 10.

448. See, e.g., facsimiles F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 17, pl. 10, and 18, pl. 11.

449. See, e.g., facsimiles F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 26, pl. 16, 1. 24; No. 88, pl. 2.

450. See, e.g., facsimile F. GI (CIL. 8), No. 17, pl. 10, 192, 1. 88; No. 85, pl. 22, last line; Bower MSS., *passim*.

451. See, e.g., facsimile, Nepāl inscription, No. 4, IA. 9, 168, last line.

452. See, e.g., facsimile, IA. 3, 100, last line.

453. See, e.g., facsimiles, IA. 12, 202, I. 1 ff.; 13, 68.

454. See facsimile, EI. 2, 128, last line.

455. See, e.g., facsimile, IA. 7, 79.

456. In the Nānāghāt inscription, B. ASRWI. 5, pl. 51, line 6, after *rano*.



457. See, e. g., facsimiles Nāsik, No. 11 A, B, after *siddham* and *siddha*; F. GI (CIL 8), No. 1 (end); No. 8, pl. 2 B, 9, pl. 4 D, and 10, pl. 5.

458. See, e. g., facsimiles, EI. 1, 899, No. 14; F. GI (CIL 8), Nos. 3, pl. 2 B, 40, pl. 26, 41, pl. 27, and 55, pl. 84; IA. 6, 17 (after *ādadhā*).

459. EI. 1, 895, Nos. 28, 29 (after *dānāp*); F. GI (CIL 8), No. 98, pl. 24, l. 85; No. 55, pl. 84 (end); IA. 5, 209 (end); in these and other cases the sign has been wrongly read as a Visarga.

460. See, e. g., facsimiles, IA. 6, 76; EI. 8, 260.

461. EI. 2, 212, No. 42, and note.

462. See, e. g., facsimiles, IA. 6, 88; 7, 168; 8, 28; 10, 62-64, 164-171.

463. See the facsimile of the separate edicts of Jaṅgaḍa.

464. See, e. g., facsimiles of the Sohgaura plate: of Bhājā Nos. 2, 8, 7; of Kuḍā Nos. 1, 6, 11, 15, 16, 20, 22, 24, 25; of Mahā No. 8; of Kāle Nos. 1-8, 5, 20; of Junnar Nos. 2-15, 17, 19; of Nāsik i Nos. 1, 11 A, B, 14, 21, 24; of Kanheri Nos. 2, 12, 18; EI. 2, 868, Stupa I, No. 358; and Bhagvānlāl, *Sixth Oriental Congress*, 8, 2, 186 ff.

465. On the non-sectarian national character of these symbols, See Bhagvānlāl, loc. cit.; and EI. 2, 812 ff.

466. Nāsik No. 6.

467. See, e. g., The Bower MS., pt. 1, pls. 8, 5; pt. 2, pl. 1 ff.; facsimiles, IA. 6, 17; 9, 168, No. 4; 17, 810; 19, 68; EI. 1, 10 ff. In the Siyaḍonī inscription, EI. 1, 178 ff., Viṣṇu's Kaustubha seems to be used repeatedly; cf. EI. 2, 124.

468. Cf., e. g., facsimiles, F. GI (CIL 8), No. 71 (end); IA. 6, 67, pl. 2, line 1 (wrongly read as 20); IA. 6, 192, pl. 2, line 10; EI. 1, 77 (end); 8, 278, line 89; 8, 806, Varāwal image inscription (end).

469. See, e. g., facsimiles, F. GI (CIL 8), Nos. 11, pl. 6 A (also note 196), 20, pl. 12 B, 26, pl. 16, & c; IA. 6, 82 (five times); EI. 8, 52 (end); The Bower MS., pt. 1, pl. 1; cf. also Bernūi, *India*, 1, 178 (Sachau).

470. IA. 9, 168 ff.

471. Thus, the wish for the duration of the grant is expressed by representations of the sun and the moon.

472. See, e. g., B. ASRWI. No. 10. "Cave-temple inscriptions", facsimile at p. 101, and Kielhorn's remarks, EI. 8, 807; coats of arms are found in facsimiles at IA. 6, 49 ff., 192; EI. 8, 14.

473. See, e. g., Weber, *Versaichen, d. Berlin Sansk. und Prāk. Hdschriften*, 2, 8, pl. 2; Fifth Oriental Congress, 2, 2, 189 ff., pl. 2; Pal. Soc., Or. Ser., pl. s 18,

81; Rājendralāl Mitra, *Notices of Sansk. MSS.*, 8, pl. 1; cf. also B. ESIP. 82, § 4.

474. Cf. B.ESIP. 88, § 5.

475. IA. 7, 251 (No. 47); 18, 84, note 28; EI. 8, 41, note 6.

476. See, e. g., Kāle edict XIII, 2, line 11; thus also later, see, e. g., facsimile at EI. 8, 814, line 5.

477. See, e. g., facsimiles, EI. 8, 52, pl. 2, line 1; EI. 8, 176, line 11.

478. Facsimile, IA. 6, 82, pl. 8.

479. Apastamba Dharmasūtra, 2.2 (10).

480. Cf., e. g., IA. 6, 19, note, line 82; 20, note, line IA 11; very common in Kashmir MSS.

481. IA. 14, 196; cf. Fleet EI. 8 829; and Kielhorn, EI. 4, 244, note 7.

482. According to a letter from Kielhorn.

483. IA. 7, 73, pl. 2, line 20; 13, 84, lines 37, 40; 15, 340, line 57.

484. See, e. g., IA. 6, 194 ff., No. 4 ff. EI. 1, 317, line 9.

485. Cf. S. P. Pandit, *Mālavikāgnimitra*, ii, 5, who, as also Burnell, makes *di\* phā* stand for *diḥ phā*; see also Pischel, *Nachr. Gött. Gel. Ges.*, 1873, 206.

486. On an apparent exception, see WZKM. 7, 261.

487. Cf., e. g., B. ESIP. pl. 24; facsimiles at EI. 1, 1 ff.; 3, 156, 200.

488. Jolly, *Recht und Sitte*, Grundriss, II, 8, 114.

489. See, e. g., the collections of seals in plates at B. ESIP. 106, and EI. 3, 104; 4, 244; see also F. GI (CIL 8), pls. 30, 32, 33, 37, 43.

490. Cf. B. ESIP. 84-93; Rājendralāl Mitra, in Gough's *Papers relating to the Collection and Preservation of Ancient Sanskrit MSS.*, p. 15 ff.; Führer, *Zeitschrift f. Bibliothekswesen*, 1, 429 ff., 2, 41 ff.

491. BRW., sub voce *bhurja*.

492. *India*, 1, 171 (Sachau); the description seems to fit the Kharoṣṭhi Dhammapada from Khotan.

493. *Kashmir Report*, J. BRAS. 12, App., 29 ff.

494. Rājendralāl Mitra, Gough's *Papers*, 17; *Kashmir Report*, 29, note 2.

495. J. ASB. 66, 225 ff.; facsimiles in Hoernle's Bower MSS.; WZKM. 5, 104.

496. J. Jolly, *Recht und Sitte*, Grundriss, II, 8, 114; Nāsik inscription, No. 11, A, B, in B. ASRWI. 4, 104 f.

497. Nāsik inscription No. 7, line 4, in B. ASRWI. 4, 102.

498. B. ESIP. 87, note 2.

499. *Daśakumāracarita*, Uchchvāsa 2, towards the end.

500. B. IS. III. 2, 7 ff., 120.



501. Siyuki, 2, 225 (Beal).  
 502. J. ASB. 66, 225 ff.  
 503. *Life of Hsien Tsiang*, 117 (Beal).  
 504. See Rājendralāl Mitra, in Gough's *Papers*, p. 17.  
 505. See Gough's *Papers*, 102, and the measurements in Kielhorn's *Report for 1890-81*, and Peterson's *Third Report*.  
 506. B. ESIP. 86.  
 507. Rājendralāl Mitra, Gough's *Papers*, 102.  
 508. B. ESIP. 87; further researches in Southern India will probably show that older MSS. exist.  
 509. *Vāsavadattā*, 250 (Hall).  
 510. B. ESIP. 89, 93, Rājendralāl Mitra, Gough's *Papers*, 17.  
 511. *Reports on Vernacular Education*, 20, 98 (ed. Long).  
 512. *Introduction to Kaccāyana*, XXVII.  
 513. *J. Palī Text Soc.*, 1883, 135 f.  
 514. B. IS. III. 2, 10 f.  
 515. B. ESIP. 90, 93.  
 516. C. ASR. 2, 129, pl. 59.  
 517. B. ESIP. 87; Rea, *Arch. Survey of India*, New Imperial Series, No. 15, p. 13, and pl. 6, No. 22; *J. Palī Text Soc.*, 1883, p. 124 ff.  
 518. Siyuki (Beal), 1, xxxviii.  
 519. See B. ESIP. 86.  
 520. M. M. RV 1, 17.  
 521. *J. Palī Text Soc.*, 1883, 136 ff.  
 522. The Taxila plate weighs 3½ ounces and was found bent double; the Alinā plates of śikāditya VI. of Valabhī weigh together 17 pounds, 3½ ounces, see F. GI (CIL 8), 172. But there are still heavier plates, B. ESIP. 92, where however the historical notes require correction.  
 523. B. ESIP. 92; cf. the facsimiles at EI. 3, 26, 38, &c.  
 524. The Kāsākuḍi grant (8th. century) is written on eleven plates, the Hirahadagalli grant (4th. century), EI. 1, 1 ff., on eight.  
 525. See F. GI (CIL. 8), 62, note 6.  
 526. *Harṣacarita*, 227 (Nirṇayasāgar Press ed.).  
 527. F. GI (CIL. 8), 139.  
 528. See the list, *J. Palī Text Soc.*, 1883, 184 ff.  
 529. IA. 20, 201 ff.—(Now edited by Kielhorn in *Göttinger Festschrift*, 1901.).  
 530. C. ASR. 1, 97; 5, 102.  
 531. *Proc. ASB.* 1896, 99 ff.  
 532. Gough's *Papers*, 16.  
 533. See my Catalogue of MSS. from Gujārāt, &c., 1, 236, No. 147.  
 534. *Fifth Report*, 123, 125.  
 535. WZKM. 7, 261; J. ASB. 66, 211 ff., 258 f.  
 536. BRW. and BW., sub voce *masi*.  
 537. Indian prescriptions for preparing ink are found in Rājendralāl Mitra's notes, Gough's *Papers*, &c., 18 f.; *Kashmir Report*, 80.  
 538. See, e.g., *Vāsavadattā*, 187 (Hall); *Harṣacarita*, 95.  
 539. See now also Zachariae, *Nachrichten Gött. Ges. Wiss.*, 1896, 265 ff.  
 540. BRW. sub hac voce.  
 541. *Mandā* and *nandā*, 'water-vessel' (cf. also *nandikā*, *nāndi*, 'well', and *nāndipāṭa*, 'cover of a well') are derived from *nandayati*, and *mandayati*, 'to cause to rejoice, to refresh'.  
 542. B. IS. III. 2, 61 f., 69.  
 543. B. ASRWI. 4, pl. 59.  
 544. See, e.g., the facsimiles in Rājendralāl Mitra's *Notices of Sanskrit MSS.*, 8, pl. 1.  
 545. Hemādri, *Dānakhaṇḍa*, 549 ff.  
 546. D' Alwis, *Introduct. to Kaccāyana*, XVII, Jātaka No. 609 (4, 489), pointed out by Oldenberg.  
 547. See BRW. and BW., sub hac voce.  
 548. See BRW. and BW., sub hac voce.  
 549. See Mahēśvara on *Amarakoṣa*, p. 246, verse 88 (Bo. Gov. ed.).  
 550. See BRW. and BW., sub hac voce.  
 551. This is the case in all the parts of India known to me; cf. also Rājendralāl Mitra in Gough's *Papers*, 18.  
 552. *Anecdota Oxoniensia, Ar. Series*, 1, 8, 66.  
 553. Beruni, *India*, 1, 171, (Sachau).  
 554. Cf. *Harṣacarita*, 95, where the *sutraveṣṭanam* of a MS. is mentioned.  
 555. Cf. the remarks on donations of MSS. in inscriptions; e.g. *Inscriptions du Cambodge*, 80, 81; Hultzsch, *SII.* 1, 154.  
 556. Cf. the remark in a Valabhī inscription of A. D. 568 (IA. 7, 67) regarding a donation in order to enable the monks of the Bauddha monastery of Duḍḍā to buy MSS. (*pustakopakraya*) of the *Sadāharmā*.  
 557. Hemādri, *Dānakhaṇḍa*, 544 ff.  
 558. Cf. *D. Leben des J. M. Hemacandra* D. W. A. 189, 281.  
 559. *Kāmasutra*, 864, note 4 (ed. Durgaprasād).  
 560. Wirtz, *dis wasti. Rec. des Rāmāyaṇa*, 17 f.  
 561. Nirṇayasāgar ed., 95.  
 562. B. ESIP., 86.  
 563. Cf. Rājendralāl Mitra, in Gough's *Papers*, 21.  
 564. Cf. Stein's translation of the *Rājatarangini*, V, 249, 297, and notes.



565. B. IS. III. 2, 8; Fausbøll, *Jātaka*, 2, 178 f.
566. B. ESIP., 69.
567. *Harṣacarita*, 58, 167.
568. EI. 2, 869, 872.
569. Cf., e.g., the Pallava grant, EI. 1, 1 ff. (end); F. GI (CII. 8), No. 18 (end), No. 80 (end), and Fleet's remarks in the Index under *lekha*.
570. *Kashmir Report*, 88; Rājendralāl Mitra, in Gough's *Papers*, 22; Kielhorn's and Peterson's *Reports on the Search for Sanskrit MSS.*, *passim*; and Bendall's *Catalogue of Sanskrit Buddhist MSS. from Nepāl*, *passim*.
571. See, e.g., *Amarakoṣa*, 168, verse 15; Bo. Gov. ed.
572. Hall's ed., 289.
573. EI. 2, 102.
574. F. GI (CII. 8), 122, line 7.
575. IA. 6, 10.
576. Colebrooke, *Essays*, 2, 161, 169 (Cowell); regarding the Kāyastha-prabhus in Bombay, see *Bombay Gazetteer*, 18, 1, 87 ff.
577. IA. 19, 55; later the Kāyasthas occur very often in Gujarāt, IA. 6, 192, No. 1 ff., and in Kalinga, EI. 8, 224.
578. *Yājñavalkya*, 1, 72; *Vaijayanti*, 78, 17; 187, 23; cf. BRW. under *karāṇa*, 8 b.
579. Cf., e.g., EI. 1, 81, 129, 166; IA. 16, 175; 18, 12.
580. *Harṣacarita*, 227 (Nirṇayasāgar ed.); IA. 12, 121.
581. IA. 20, 815.
582. IA. 16, 208.
583. Cf. the compound *karāṇakāyastha*, IA. 17, 18; Bendall, *Cat. Sansk. Buddh. MSS.*, 70, No. 1864.
584. B. ASRWI. 4, 79 f.; B. IS. III. 2, 40, note; IA. 12, 190.
585. Cf., e.g., EI. 1, 45, author Ratnasimha; copyist. Kṣatriya-Kumārāpāla; stone-mason, *rupakṛta* Sāmpula; EI. 1, 49; author Devagaṇa; writer and mason as above; EI. 1, 81; author, Nehila; copyist, Karaṇika Gaṇḍa Takṣāditya; mason, Somanātha, taṇḍikavijñānaśālin, "expert in the art of incising (letters)"; also, analogous remarks in EI. 1, 129, 189, 211, 279, etc.
586. This is stated by the poet Kubja in Rice's unpublished *Tālgund Prasasti*—(now edited by Rice, EO. 7, Sk., 176, and by Kielhorn, EI. 8, 81); and by Divākarapandita in the Añjaneri inscription, IA. 12, 127.
587. Cf. IA. 11, 103, 107; 17, 140.
588. IA. 19, 248; J. BBRAS. 18, 4.
589. EI. 8, 158, 250, where it is said that the *traṣṭā* Virāṇḍakṛya wrote the grants of Acyutarāya and Veṅkaṭarāya, as well as that of Sadāśivarāya dated A. D. 1556.
590. *Rājataranginī*, V. 837 f. (8t in).
591. EI. 4, 170; IA. 17, 227, 290, 286.
592. IA. 15, 860.
593. EI. 8, 814; IA. 18, 17.
594. IA. 17, 284.
595. IA. 16, 208; the *loha-kāra* Kuke is likewise called *vinūṇi*, i.e. *riṣṭānaka*, IA. 17, 280.
596. IA. 18, 128; 18, 145; EI. 8, 19, 218, and the correction of the translation (p. 21) at the end of the volume.
597. Baines, *Imperial Census Report*, 2, 38, where the Aksūles of Madras are mentioned. They are found, however, also in the Kanarese districts of the Bombay Presidency.
598. Bhāṇḍārkar, *Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS.*, 1892-88, 88; *Kashmir Report*, 75; Regarding letter-writers see also Rājendralāl Mitra, in Gough's *Papers*, 16, 182, and Burnell, in ESIP, 89.



### Fleet's Remarks on the Text and the Notes.

P. 42, line 2 : Kaldawa seems to be a mistake for Kaldarra (WZKM. 10, 837) or Kaladara Nadī (J. RAS. 1903, 14).

P. 42, line 16 : *ḍa* seems to be a mistake (of the original) for *ḍha*.

Note 142 and p. 61, § 20, A : for another reproduction of the Gīrnār Praśasti or Junāgaḍh inscription, of the time of Rudradāman, which is the basis of col. VI. of Plate III, see, now, EI. 8, 44.

P. 59, line 15 from the bottom : regarding the words "or of the 4th. century of the Seleucid era", see Introductory Note, p. 10, note 2.

Note 286 : for another reproduction of the Vakkaleri plates of A. D. 757, which are the basis of col. XVI. of Plate VII. see now EI. 5, 202.

Note 810 (end) : See now *Ep. Carn.* 7, Sk. 173, for one reproduction of this record and EI. 8, 82, for another.

P. 88, line 20 : it may be remarked that original identification of Kalinga-nagara with Kalingapattanam (Kalingapatam), on the coast, has been superseded ; the ancient city is represented by the site now covered by the villages Mukhalingam and Nagarakatakam and the ruins between them, inland in the Gañjām district ; see, e.g., EI. 4, 187 f.

P. 101 line 18 : the German original (p. 77, line 85) has "50, 60, 70" ; in his English MS. Professor Bühler wrote, "50, 60, 70", and then corrected the 50 into 10.

P. 106, line 15 : it may be remarked that this system of numeral notation is commonly called the Kaṭapayādi system, from the initial consonants of the four lines.







# URVAŚĪ AND PURŪRAVAS\*

D. D. Kosambi

One of Kālidāsa's finest plays, the *Vikramorvaśiyam*, has for its theme the love, separations, and final reunion of King Purūravas of the lunar race and the nymph Urvaśī. The *apsaras*, on her way to heaven, is abducted by the demon Keśi, from whose clutches the mortal king rescues her. This led to their falling in love. She finds the divine city of Amarāvati no longer attractive, and proves her lover's reciprocal sentiment by a masked visit to his park. From the joy of this discovery, she is recalled to heaven, to act the part of Lakṣmī in a play staged before Indra. But the divine stage-director Bharata sentences her to assume human form for mispronouncing Viṣṇu's name Puruṣottama as Purūravas. The curse is no great burden, as it enables her to mate with Purūravas, but the course of their true love is interrupted again and again. The heroine is turned into a vine, because of an unwitting transgression: she stepped into a grove sacred to the six-headed god Skanda-Kārttikeya, where no woman was allowed to tread without suffering metamorphosis because of the taboo. But she is changed back and restored to her husband by a charmed jewel. The jewel is stolen by a bird of prey; the bird is found shot dead by an arrow bearing a legend which tells the king that Urvaśī has borne him a son. This means another reunion, which would be terminated by Urvaśī's restoration to heaven; but Indra, having a war on his hands, allows her to remain on earth till her husband's death.

This crude analysis of a beautiful play by one of the world's great poets and India's great dramatist does no justice to the consummate skill with which the theme is handled and embellished. What interests me here is the theme itself. It can be traced right back to our oldest extant records, namely the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa and the Rgveda. The oldest report still contains some features of the play, for it is a dialogue between the two principal characters, totally foreign in appearance to anything else in the Rgveda. The action takes place at a crucial moment when the hero pleads with the heroine and she refuses his request. Thus the happy ending is a much later invention. As we shall see, there is a greater change than this in the structure of the story. This change reflects precisely the difference between Vedic society and the Gupta period, being in fact a transition from ritual to drama.

## 2. KALIDASA'S TREATMENT

The theme attracted Kālidāsa sufficiently to be treated more than once, being for him simply the reunion of lovers separated by circumstance, or by disfavour with the gods. On the purely human level, we have his play the *Mālavikāgnimitram*, which contains some of the most brilliant and moving passages composed by the poet. There, however, the heroine

---

Reprinted from the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1951, Vol. 27. The script has been revised by the author, but no proof could be submitted to him.



is a princess forced to serve as a handmaid. On the other hand, the *Śākuntala* finds the hero unwilling to recognize either his wife or their son after a period of separation, some petty miracles being needed to bring him back to his senses. However, the lovers are always royal, the entire level is that of the court, but for an occasional scene in the forest or a hermitage. The king is always noble in character with his full complement of courtiers. In each of the three plays, there is at least one other queen between the two lovers, a variety of the eternal triangle that caused no difficulty in polygamous society, for the extra queen yields gracefully while still remaining a queen. The characters are certainly oriented towards the contemporary reigning family, presumably the Guptas, as is seen from the language, and the title Vikrama. Also by the fact that Purūrayas is the founder of the lunar line of kings while the son of Śākuntalā is Bharata (the eponymous ancestor of the greatest Rgvedic tribe) who is again enrolled into the Soma line of descent. The women and servants speak Prākṛt, a practice which reflects a situation prevalent to this day in many parts of the country where formal school education has not yet made its way or is still confined to the males of a small upper class. For example, the men of the land-holder class in Goa believe their language to be Marāṭhī or Portuguese, according to their religion, but the women speak Konkani. Similarly in many parts of the Gangetic basin, where the Hindi spoken by the men of the upper class differs very much from that spoken by the womenfolk, and of course from that of the peasants. But the aristocrats also generally speak the supposedly cruder language or dialect, particularly when addressing women or servants, which never happens with Kālidāsa or any of the other Sanskrit dramatists with the solitary exception of the Sūtradhāra in the *Mṛcchakaṭikā* prologue. We have here one of the concomitants of a peculiarly Brahmanic renaissance, which did its best to create a class language, refusing to acknowledge the failure that was absolutely inevitable. Their only success was in preserving a dead language for religion, as with Sumerian for the priesthood in Mesopotamia. The Sanskrit renaissance was due in fact to concessions made to the popular idiom such as Mahārāṣṭrī or its prototypes. Language is a means of communication for the whole of society. It develops, just as does money and the concept of value, from social intercourse.\* At most, a class can MARK its unity by means of a specialized vocabulary, or a particular accent, but both must belong to the whole of their society for comprehension. In much the same way, no class can have a special currency for itself, nor can it monopolize all the means of barter-exchange (money) in the realm. Kālidāsa, therefore, has not even depicted his own times very carefully, beyond the brahminized concept of a royal court. But in the earliest times the story could not be meant to delineate a royal court, which had not come into existence. Though the scriptures in which it seems to originate became a monopoly of the Brahmin class, their purpose was liturgical. So, we have to look much deeper into the details of the story, and into their historical development, before coming to any understanding of its origin.

\* K. Marx *Capital* 1. 1. 4 "Value does not wear an explanatory label. Far from it, value changes all labour products into social hieroglyphs. Subsequently, people try to decipher these hieroglyphs, to solve the riddle of their own social product—for the specification of value is just as much a social product as language is"; cf. also J. V. Stalin (on Marxism in linguistics.) *Soviet Literature*, 1930 9, pp. 5-31.



## 3. MODERN INTERPRETATIONS

Before trying our own analysis, let us consider what has been done by scholars of repute. Keith<sup>1</sup> admits that the explanation does not suffice for the earliest stage; the Rgvedic hymn is 'of considerable interest and obscurity'. He finds the sun-dawn myth of Weber and Max Müller 'quite unnecessary.' The whole story has no deep significance according to him: "The hymn clearly refers to one of those alliances of nymphs and men, which are common in all literature as in the stories of Thetis and of the German swan maidens, who often for as long as seven years are allowed to stay with mortal men.....the taboo of seeing the hero naked is of interest and primitive in nature.....Purūravas is simply a hero, not necessarily ever a real man, but conceived as one: later tradition derives the lunar race of kings from him." The trouble with this is that it explains nothing. If the legend is common, and primitive, it has to have some fairly deep significance, particularly in view of its later survival and repetition in different ways.

Max Müller<sup>2</sup> had a very simple formula for these primitive myths, which he succeeded in translating into purely almanac language: Thus—'Urvaśī loves Purūravas' meant 'the sun rises'; 'Urvaśī sees Purūravas naked' meant 'the dawn is gone'; 'Urvaśī finds Purūravas again' meant 'the sun is setting'. Against this sort of fatuous equivalence, as in the Nirukta and Kumārila, there is no argument. Müller, however, gives an abstract of Kālidāsa's play, yet only explains the *Śatapatha* legend; for there is no mention in Kālidāsa of the taboo against Urvaśī seeing her lover naked. Just why the simple sun-dawn myth had to undergo all these changes doesn't transpire from a reading of Müller's critique.

This is not to deny either Müller's substantial contributions to Indic philology or the legend's similarity to a sun-myth. To Müller, India owes the first complete edition of the Rgveda, the circumstances being explained in detail in the very book cited: the Veda was generally misquoted by learned Brahmins who used this method at will to refute any inconvenient legal decision supported by the Manusmṛti or similar works, and even to justify the practice of widow-burning (*satī*). The East India Company's officers forbade the latter practice, but wanted as far as possible to yield to Brahminism, as it was always a convenient tool for subjection of the 'natives'. So came into existence Müller's edition of the *Rksamhitā*, giving the Brahmins themselves a complete text which hardly any of them possessed in Bengal and none could have edited there at that time. One may note that it was the Germans who took and maintained the lead in Indic studies, though one should have expected British scholars to occupy that position. The British attitude is shown by Colebrooke's sneer against the Vedas, "They are too voluminous for a complete translation of the whole; and what they contain, would hardly reward the labour of the reader; much less, that of the translator." The contrast is surely to be explained by the satiety of a nation which had completed its industrial revolution and wanted only to exploit its colonies, as against a nation that had begun to catch up with and surpass its older rival by means of superior

<sup>1</sup> A. B. Keith: *The Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads*, Harvard Oriental Series vols. 81-82, Cambridge, Mass., 1925; p. 188.

<sup>2</sup> Max Müller: *Chips from a German workshop* (London 1868), Vol. ii, 2nd ed. pp. 117 ff. particularly p. 180.



technique, which necessarily implied the profound scientific method and outlook that characterized Germany of the last century.

Now, if the difference in the means of production explains so much even in the attitude of modern European scholars, is it not necessary to ask just what differences in social structure prevailed at the various stages of the Purūravas-Urvaśī legend? But this is precisely what has not been done. As we saw, Keith never gave the matter a thought. Geldner, whose account represents the heaviest labour of mature German scholarship,<sup>\*</sup> saw nothing essential in the earliest version that did not survive in its developments. To him, the whole episode was just one more of many such *Itihāsapurāṇas*. The same attitude led Geldner to see a far greater continuity between the Veda and later Sanskrit literature, just as Sāyaṇa did, than the facts (as now exemplified by archaeology) justify. When he said (p. 244) of Urvaśī "Sie vermag die Natur der Hetäre nicht zu verleugnen," did he realize that the hetaerism (strictly speaking, hierodule-prostitution, but I shall continue to use "hetaera" loosely) originates in, and in many parts of India still remains connected with, temple cults; at the earliest stages, with the cult of the mother-goddess? For our purpose, Geldner's main service was a painstaking report on the principal versions of the story; to these we may proceed forthwith, with the remark that Geldner's essay well repays close study in spite of its insufficient explanation of the original legend.

#### 4. VERSIONS OF THE STORY

Geldner reported upon eight different sources, in his order: 1) the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa 11. 5. 1 ff. 2) The Kāthakam, 8. 10. 3) Śaḍguruśiṣya's commentary to the Sarvānukramaṇi. 4) Harivaṃśa (noting virtual identity with the Vāyu-purāṇa 2.29). 5) Viṣṇu-purāṇa 4. 6. 19 ff. 6) The Bṛhaddevatā. 7) Kathāsaritsāgara 17. 4. (Trans. Tawney-Penzer Vol. II. pp. 34-6; and note II. 245, 5). 8) The Mahābhārata (Crit. ed. 1.70. 16-22).

Of these, the first is given at the end of this section for comparison with RV.x. 95, from which it shows some important differences, even at so early a stage. Geldner noted that accounts 1,4,5 follow much the same lines, 2 is a dry excerpt; 3 adds the story of Ila, a son of Manu metamorphosed into a woman by stepping into a grove sacred to the mother-goddess Pārvatī, and in that state bearing Purūravas as a son to Budha; 3 also gives a motif to the curse upon Urvaśī by adding the legend of Vasiṣṭha's birth from the combined semen of Mitra and Varuṇa poured into a *kumbha*.

The most important admission made by Geldner is that there are essentially two versions of the latter half of the legend, of which the older was tragic. The lovers never were united, at least in this world. Of course, this can be seen by any translation of the Rgvedic hymn, but it is essential to know that it survived in Indian tradition though Kālidāsa could not accept it for his romance. What the German scholar failed to inquire was what was supposed to have happened, in the original version, to the pair after they parted. On this point, the Rgveda gives no direct information while the Śatapatha

<sup>\*</sup> In R. Pischel and K. F. Geldner, *Vedische Studien*, vol. I, Stuttgart 1899, pp. 248-295. Hereafter, Rgveda references will be indicated with or without the preceding abbreviation RV.



Brāhmaṇa ends by saying that Purūravas himself became a Gandharva after performing the correct sacrifice; the Gandharvas are the superhuman beings assigned as natural consorts to the Apsaras, but some doubt is added as to exactly what happened by the further statement that anyone who sacrifices in the manner of Purūravas becomes himself a Gandharva. However, Geldner should have followed the Mahābhārata version further in the Purāṇas. The relationship is rather confused, in the absence of any extensive analysis; but specimen legends have shown that the Mahābhārata in its critically edited form contains the source of many important puranic stories, though both may be derived from some older common source. The epic says briefly (Mbh. 1.70. 16-23) that "the learned Purūravas was born of Ilā, WHO WAS BOTH HIS FATHER AND HIS MOTHER, or so have we heard. Ruling over (*aśnan*) thirteen islands of the sea, the victorious one was always surrounded by superhuman powers, though himself human. Intoxicated by (his own) prowess, he crossed the Brahmins, tore their treasures from the Brahmins in spite of their outcries. O king, Sanatkumāra, having come from the Brahmā-world, gave him advice which he did not take. Then cursed by the angered sages he was at once destroyed, he the king who had been overcome by greed and lost his reason by force of pride. The same hero brought from the Gandharva-world, along with Urvāśī, the fires arranged into three for sacrificial purposes. Six sons were begotten of Aila (Purūravas): Āyu, Dhīmān, Amāvasu, Dṛdhāyu, Vanāyu, and Śrutāyu, the sons of Urvāśī."

Of these six sons, only Āyu is known at the earliest stage; seeing that the last three have *āyu* as termination of a compound name, it may be admitted that an Āyu tribe derived their descent from Urvāśī and Purūravas. At least two of the Purāṇas allow this story to be traced, the direct influence being proved by the fact that there the Nahuṣa story follows immediately after, as in the above Mahābhārata section. The moral of both epic and purāṇic narrative is that it is dangerous for any king to rob Brahmins, to tax them, or press them into forced labour. The *Arthaśāstra* 1.6, on the other hand, says that Aila (Purūravas) came to a sad end by squeezing (taxes, mercilessly out of) all four caste-classes. The Purāṇic specialization to brahmins is a late modification. But the Vāyu Purāṇa i.2.13-21, which is copied with only trifling variants by Brahmandā i.2.14-23, gives the exact manner in which Purūravas came to die. His greed for treasure was never satisfied. Once, while hunting, he stumbled upon a golden altar made by Viśvakarman at which the seers of the Naimiṣa forest were sacrificing, and tried to loot that. The angry sacrificers struck him with the sacrificial grass which had become as Indra's *vajra*; so crushed, the king yielded up the ghost.

Clearly, PURŪRAVAS WAS KILLED AT A SACRIFICE, according to this Brahmin tradition; that his extortionate greed was the cause is merely a warning to later kings. I submit that the cause may have been invented, but the killing cannot have been wholly divorced from current inherited legend. At this stage, let us repeat the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa version, in Eggeling's translation:

xi. 5.1: "The nymph Urvāśī loved Purūravas, the son of Idā. When she wedded with him, she said, 'Thrice a day shalt thou embrace me; but do not lie with me against my will, and let me not see thee naked, for such is the way to behave to us women'.



(2) She then dwelt with him a long time, and was even with child of him, so long did she dwell with him. Then the Gandharvas said to one another, 'For a long time, indeed, has this Urvaśī dwelt among men: devise ye some means how she may come back to us.' Now, a ewe with two lambs was tied to her couch: the Gandharvas then carried off one of the lambs. (3) 'Alas', she cried, 'they are taking away my darling, as if I were where there is no hero and no man!' They carried off the second, and she spoke in the selfsame manner. (4) He then thought within himself, 'How can that be (a place) without a hero and without a man where I am? And naked, as he was, he sprang up after them: too long he deemed it that he should put on his garment. Then the Gandharvas produced a flash of lightning, and she beheld him naked even as by daylight. Then, indeed, she vanished: 'Here am I back', he said, and lo! she had vanished. Wailing with sorrow, he wandered all over Kurukṣetra. Now there is a lotus lake there called Anyatahplakṣā: He walked along its bank; and there nymphs were swimming about in the shape of swans. (5) And she (Urvaśī) recognising him, said, 'This is the man with whom I have dwelt.' They then said, 'Let us appear to him.'—'So be it!' she replied; and they appeared to him. (6) He then recognised her and implored her (RV. x. 95.1) 'Oh my wife, stay though, cruel in mind: let us now exchange words! Untold, these secrets of ours will not bring us joy in days to come';—'Stop, pray, let us speak together!' this is what he meant to say to her. (7) She replied (x. 95. 2). 'What concern have I with speaking to thee? I have passed away like the first of the dawns. Purūravas, go home again: I am like the wind, difficult to catch';—'Thou didst not do what I told thee; hard to catch am I for thee, go to thy home again!' this is what she meant to say. (8) He then said sorrowing (x.95.14), 'Then will thy friend rush away this day never to come back, to go to the farthest distance: then will he lie in Nirṛti's lap, or the fierce wolves will devour him';—'Thy friend will either hang himself, or start forth; or the wolves, or dogs will devour him!' this is what he meant to say. (9) She replied (x.95.15), 'Purūravas, do not die! do not rush away! let not the cruel wolves devour thee! Truly, there is no friendship with women, and theirs are the hearts of hyenas':—'Do not take this to heart! there is no friendship with women: return home!' this is what she meant to say. (10) (RV. x. 95. 16) 'When changed in form, I walked among mortals, and passed the nights there during four autumns I ate a little ghee, once a day, and even now I feel satisfied therewith.'—This discourse in fifteen verses had been handed down by the Bāhyas. Then her heart took pity on him."

Thus the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa account is a commentary on the Rgvedic hymn, though not explaining its most obscure features. The Brāhmaṇa then goes on (by itself) to say how Urvaśī gave him a night of her company, and gave him his son. The Gandharvas granted him a boon, which he chose as being one of themselves. Thereto, he received directions for the proper sacrifices. The account ends: (17) "He then made himself an upper *araṇī* of Aśvattha wood, and a lower *araṇī* of Aśvattha wood; and the fire which resulted therefrom was that very fire: by offering therewith he became one of the Gandharvas. Let him therefore make himself an upper and a lower *araṇī* of Aśvattha wood, and the fire which results therefrom will be that very fire: by offering therewith he becomes one



of the Gandharvas." Kālidāsa retained the heroine on earth till the hero's death, rather than translate him to heaven forthwith. That the ŚB account was not authenticated by any strong textual basis in antiquity follows from the other Brāhmaṇa accounts which do their poor best to explain the same hymn (cf. W. Caland in *Album Kern*, Leiden 1903, pp. 57-60).

The last sentence of the Śatapatha quotation is meant for any later sacrificer. The similarity of Urvāśi-Purūravas (or for that matter any human coupling) with the two portions of the fire-plough<sup>4</sup> (Fig. 1) has been noted, the more so because the son's name



Fig. 1. a.



Fig. 1. b.

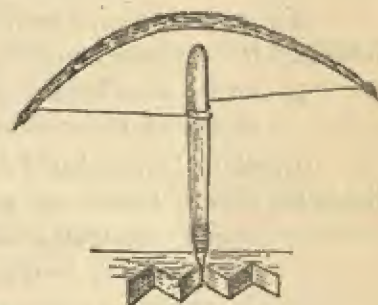


Fig. 1. c.

Fig. 1. a. fire-plough ; 1. b, c fire-drills.

*āyu* is also used as an adjective for *agni*. This is one more natural interpretation of the whole myth. But let us remark for the time being that a definite locality was recognized for the dialogue, and that the 'happy ending' was not part of the Vedic discourse, being clearly a later addition. The Rgvedic hymn is in eighteen instead of fifteen verses, which has been taken by some to denote a difference of version. Finally, what is the original meaning of 'became a Gandharva'? This could not have happened while Purūravas was alive, for the Gandharva at the time of the Brāhmaṇas is recognized as a spirit who could possess women, say the spirit that caused their hysteria: Bhujyu Lāhyāyāni in the Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad 3.4.1 says to Yājñavalkya... "we were travelling around as wanderers among the Madras. As such we came to the house of Patañcala Kāpya. He had a daughter who was possessed by a Gandharva. We asked him, 'Who are you?' He said: 'I am Sudhanvan, a descendant of Aṅgiras' ". Patañcala Kāpya could not have had a very happy family life, for Uddālaka Āruṇi reports a little further: (Br. Up. 3.7.1) "He had a wife possessed by a *gandharva*. We asked him 'Who are you?' He said 'I am Kabandha Ātharvaṇa' ". The Aṅgirasas left human descendants, and the Atharvan is clearly at one time a human fire-priest. Hence, though the Gandharvas possess a separate minor heaven of their own, a human being can attain it only as a spirit. For a Buddhist the Gandharva is a condition of existence between death and rebirth.

<sup>4</sup> For the fire-drill as Urvāśi and Purūravas, cf. Śat. Brāh. III. 4.1.22; for the fire-drill and any human procreation, Bṛhadāraṇyaka Upaniṣad vi. 4. 22, and other places.



If we combine the Brāhmaṇa with the purāṇa account, the common feature is that Purūravas became a spirit, i.e. lost his life, in some way connected with a sacrifice.

### 5. RĠVEDA X. 95

At this stage, let me introduce the original hymn which forms our ultimate source at present, and which will have to be accounted for if some new interpretation of the legend is to be proposed.

*haye jāye manasā tiṣṭha ghore vacāṇsi miśrā kṛṇavāvahai nu  
na nau mantrā anudītāsa eṭe mayaskaran paratare canāhan* (1)

(Purūravas) "Alas, o wife, desist from your intentions, o dreadful one, let us discourse together. If our chants remain un-uttered, they will bear no fruit for distant days."

*kimetū vācā kṛṇavā tavāhaṃ prākramiṣam uṣasāṃ agriyeva  
purūravah punar astam parehi durāpanā vāta-ivāham asmi* (2)

(Urvaśi) "What shall I do with these discourses of yours? I have gone over like the first of the Uṣas. O Purūrvas, go back to your destiny; I am as hard to get as the wind."

*iṣurna śriya iṣudherasanā goṣāḥ śatasā na ramhiḥ  
avīre kratav vi davidyutan norā na māyura citayanta dhunayaḥ* (3)

(Pur.) "Like an arrow to the target that wins cattle a hundred fold. Without heroic determination there is no shining; the chorus sets up a keening like (bleating) lambs."

*sū vasa dadhatī śvaśurāya vaya uṣo yadi vaṣṭi antiḡrḥāt  
astam nanakṣe yasmiñcākan divā naktam śnathitā vaitasena* (4)

(Extra.) That Uṣas giving wealth and nourishment to the father-in-law, as long as wished, reached her destiny (astam nanakṣe from the inner house, which pleased her; rammed night and day by the (lover's) member.

*triḥ sma māhnaḥ śnathayo vaitasenota sma me' vyatyai pṛṇāsi  
purūravo'nu te ketam āyaṇ rājā me vīra tanvaḥ tad āsīḥ* (5)

(Urv.) "Thrice a day didst thou ram me with the member, and impregnated me unwilling (as I was). Purūravas, I yielded to thy desires; o hero, then wert thou king of my body".

*yā sujūryiḥ śreṇiḥ sumna āpirhrade cakṣurna granthinī caranyuḥ  
tā añjayo'ruṇayo na sasruḥ śriye gāvo na dhenavo'navanta* (6)

(?) This excited.....line, knotted together, moving, reflected in the pool; these dawn-red ointments flowed; they lowed like cows, the cattle decorated (?).

*sam asmiñjāyamāna āsata gnā utem avardhan nadyaḥ svaḡūrtiāḥ  
mahe'yat tvā purūravo raṇyāvārdhayan dasyuhatyāya devāḥ* (7)

(?Urv.) "As he was born, there sat the gods' wives; the self-made rivers made him grow. Thee, O Purūravas, the gods have raised for the great battle, for victory over the Dasyus."

*sacā yad āsu jahatīṣvatkam amānuṣīṣu mānuṣo niṣeve  
apa sma mat tarasanti na bhujyustā atrasan rathasprṣo nāśvāḥ* (8)



(Pur.) "When I, though human, embraced the superhuman (females) who cast off their clothing, they started away from me like does (? *bhujyas*) or like horses touching the chariot".

*yad āsu marto amṛtāsu nisprk sam kṣetābhiḥ kratubhir na prākte  
tā ātayo na tanvaḥ śumbhata' svā aśvāso na kṛīḥyo dandaśānāḥ* (9)

(Urv.) "If the mortal lusting after (us) goddesses mingles with the water-nymphs according to their will, then do they display their bodies like swans, nipping each other like stallions at play".

*vidyunna yā patantī davidyod bharantī me apyā kāmāyāni  
janīṣṭo apo naryaḥ sujātaḥ provaśi tirata dīrgham āyuh* (10)

(Pur.) "She flashed like falling lightning, bringing me the craved water—from the water was born a noble lad. May Urvaśī grant (me) long-life".

*jañṇiṣa itḥa gopīthyāya hi dadhātha tat purūravo ma cjaḥ  
aśāsaṃ tvā viduṣi sasminnahān na māśṛṇoḥ kim abhuy vadāsi* (11)

(Urv.) "Thou wert surely born for protection ; this power didst thou hand over to me. I, the initiate, warned you on that very day. Thou didst not listen to me, why dost thou (now) speak like an innocent ?"

*kadā sūnuḥ pitaram jāta icchāc cakran nāśru vartayad vijānan  
ko dāmpatī samanasā vi yūyod adha yad agniḥ śvaśureṣu dīdayat* (12)

(Pur.) "When will the son that is born yearn after his father ? He will have shed flooding tears, knowing (what happened). Who dares separate the wedded pair in accord as long as the (ancestral) fire burns at the house of the fathers-in-law ?"

*pratī bravāṇi vartayate āśru cakran na krandad ādhye śivāyai  
pra tat te hinavā yat te asme parehyastaṃ nahi mūra māpaḥ* (13)

(Urv.) "I answer you, let him shed ample tears, he will not cry, heedful of (my) sacred office ; I shall send you that of thine that thou hast with us. Go to thy destiny ; thou fool thou canst not reach me".

*sudevo adya prapated anāvṛt parāvalaṃ paramāṃ gantavā u  
adhā śayīta nirṛter upasthe' dhainam vṛkā rabhasāso adyuh* (14)

(Pur.) "Let (your) lover (*sudevah*) today drop (dead) uncovered, let him go to the very farthest distance, never to return ; let him lie down in the lap of Nirṛti (the death-goddess), let him be eaten by raging wolves".

*purūravo mā mṛthā mā pra pāto mā tvā vṛkso aśivāsa u kṣan  
na vai strāṇiṇi sakhyāni santi sālāvṛkāṇāṃ hṛdayānyatā* (15)

(Urv.) "O, Purūravas, thou art not to die, not to drop (dead), the unboly wolves are not to eat thee." (Pur.) "There is no friendship with womenfolk, their hearts are the hearts of hyenas".

*yad virūpācaram maritśvavasam rātriḥ śaradaścatasrah  
ghṛtairya stokaṃ sakṛdahna āśnām, tāl evedam tātrpāṇā carāmi* (16)



(Urv.) "When I wandered among mortals in another guise and stayed (with them) for the nights of four years, I ate just a drop of clarified butter once a day ; sated with that do I wander here now."

*antarikṣaprāṇ rajo vimānīm upa śikṣyāmyurvaśīm vasiṣṭhaḥ  
upa tvā rātiḥ sukṛtasya tiṣṭhān ni vartasva hrdayam tapyate me* (17)

(Pur.) "I, the best (of men) submit to the atmosphere-filling, sky-crossing Urvaśi. May the blessings of good deeds be thine ; turn back, my heart is heated (with fear)".

*iti tvā devā ima āhur aiḥa yathem etad bhavasi mṛtyubandhuḥ  
projā te devān haviṣā yajāti svarga u tvam api mādayāse* (18)

(Urv.) 'Thus speak these gods to thee, son of Ilā : inasmuch as thou art now doomed to death, thy offspring will offer sacrifice to the gods, but thou thyself rejoice in heaven."

Hermann Oldenberg's discussion (*ZDMG* xxix, 1835, 52-90 : *Ākhyāna-Hymnen im Rgveda* ; our legend, pp. 72-76) postulates a (lost) prose shell for the vedic hymn without attempting to explain its many intrinsic difficulties. The original suggestion was made by Windisch, on the model of Irish myth and legend. The argument is that the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa version is much more comprehensible than the bare Rgveda dialogue, hence some such explanatory padding must originally have existed. Unfortunately for this reasoning, Oldenberg himself shows at the end of his discussion that many details of the Śatapatha story arise from misread or badly understood phrases in the veda. For instance, the nymphs have been turned by the ŚB into swans from the rgvedic simile *ātayo na*. The ewes tied to Urvaśi's bed may derive from reading the vedic *urā na māyūm* as *urapamāyūm* ; the lack of a hero (to stop the Gandharvas taking away her darling) bewailed by Urvaśi may come from the rgveda's *avīre kratau*, the lightning flash from *vī davidyutan na*. For all that, Oldenberg agrees with Ludwig that "es kaum möglich ist die beiden Darstellungen (des RV und des ŚB) in Uebereinstimmung zu bringen." The conclusion is that the original dialogue had become incomprehensible by the time of the Brāhmaṇa, and if these very able German scholars understood the ŚB account better, it was only because that account was manufactured specially to provide such understanding, in place of that which had already been lost. Whether prose passages were lost therewith or not is immaterial, though the possibility seems to me very remote. There is a great deal in the Śatapatha and other Brāhmaṇas which shows to what extent vedic rites had gained currency and the form in which they were practised. But unconvincing prose stories inserted as explanations—for the whole of the Brāhmaṇic literature is meant as commentary to ritual practice—and fantastic etymologies show that in many cases the origin of the rite (and consequently the real meaning of a hymn) had been forgotten, or was something entirely different from the modes of contemporary society. To give better-known examples of such development : we know that down into imperial Roman times a hymn was sung whose archaic Latin was incomprehensible to the singers ; that the opening of the Sybilline books meant reversion in times of the utmost civic peril to ancient and virtually forbidden sacrifices ; undoubtedly, that is why the praetor Petilius gave his opinion that certain books rediscovered after long burial should be burnt (Plutarch's *Numa Pompilius*). We must



try to unearth for ourselves the original ritual whose lapse had led the ŚB to account so badly for *rks* fixed by the *Bahvr̥cas*' memory.

#### 6. COMMENTARY TO RV x. 95.

The hymn undoubtedly contains the germs of *all* the later stories that developed about Urvāśi and Purūravas, and from which Kālidāsa drew his material with such unrestricted freedom. But to take *some* of them and then seek to explain the obscurities of the hymn thereby with Geldner leads to nothing except a great exercise of ingenuity in twisting the meaning of Sanskrit words—a pastime to which the language unfortunately lends itself far too well. The meteorological explanation will certainly not do, for then all details vanish completely. The Buddha, Napoleon, and Gladstone (as by Andrew Lang) can all be written off as sun-myths. Nor does it do to say that prose explanations must have been lost or that such myths are found in many other people's folklore. We have to explain what survives, and to explain it on its own merits with reference to a form of society in which no prose additions were needed.

The primary reason for the survival of any vedic hymn is its liturgical function. If an odd hymn like this remains, it can only be because it had some very marked significance or utility which was lost after the composition of the particular verses. Of course, during the period of mere survival, all other parallel aspects\* are of the utmost help, including the fire-drill, the sun-myth, the romantic tale, the psychological image. The last may be seen in the preface to Grassmann's translation: "The hymn is of late origin...and seems to have been carried from an original religious idea into the region of crude sensuality, and to have been increased by further displacements that move within this latter region with ease. Purūravas, the 'much-calling', the son of Iḷā (the libation) and Urvāśi, the much-desiring or the much-offering, the spirit of ardour, appear here no longer in this ethico-religious relationship. On the contrary, the yearning of the man who calls to the gods and the granting of the goddess that awakens and recompenses ardour are here transformed into material desire and sensuality." This, naturally, raises far too many objections to satisfy anyone. There is still plenty of sensuality in the R̥gveda, and if the movement of motifs be admitted, it can in general have been only from the sensual to the ideal ethico-religious, not in the opposite direction. Why should that have happened here, and in so mysterious a manner that the very meaning of the actual hymn is lost?

My explanation derives from as literal a reading as possible, with the ambiguities left unresolved till the end, and then determined—as far as possible—by taking the sense of the whole. *Purūravas is to be sacrificed after having begotten a son and successor upon Urvāśi*;

\* Since the first publication of this note, certain other aspects have been pointed out which I cannot take seriously. A. Esteller S. J. tried to convince me in private discussions that the hymn had no mystery about it. Simple transposition of words, *padas* and stanzas, with occasional emendations based upon Wachernagel's *Dehnungsgesetz* removed all difficulties. The reason Urvāśi left her husband was simply that he thrashed her thrice a day, a case of wife-beating not uncommon in India. I still prefer to take the unemended RV text. O. Herold, misquoting the title, regards it as a mere case of Aryan group-marriage, for which there might be no evidence but which apparently makes no difference to his judgment, being required by some (presumably Marxist) theory.



he pleads in vain against her determination. This is quite well-known to anthropologists as a sequel to some kinds of primitive sacred marriage.

Most of the R̥gvedic hymns are meant to be chanted by one or more priests. But there are a few exceptions where the hymn can only be explained as what remains of a ritual performance.<sup>5</sup> For example, three (or four) characters, Indra, Indrāṇī, and Vṛṣākapi (and perhaps his wife) take part in x. 86, which is unquestionably sensual with its quite erotic passages; the refrain '*viśvasmād Indra uttara*' is treated as a later addition by all scholars, and so ignored, simply because it comes at the end of every ṛk without fitting into the metre. Why was it added at all, and why so systematically, when we have plenty of other examples of refrains fitting into the ṛgvedic verse, and of later additions with smoother join? The only possible explanation is that this refrain is meant to be chanted by others than the principal characters, presumably by all those who attended the performance. The dialogue of Urvāśī and Purūravas is likewise meant to be part of a ritual act performed by two characters representing the principals and is thus a substitute for an earlier, actual sacrifice of the male. The extra verses are to be chanted by someone else, to round out the action. That is, Kālidāsa's play is very naturally based upon the oldest of plays. This is not a startling conclusion; even modern European drama develops from the mystery plays of the medieval church, which themselves develop from and supplement church ritual. They offer a substitute for pagan, pre-Christian rites of similar purport. It has also been shown that Aeschylus at least among the Greek dramatists developed his plays from the mysteries related to tribal cults and initiation ceremonies, by adopting the themes to changes in contemporary society.

If anything has been omitted, it could at most have been stage-directions for the mime, and not some prose narrative. The original meaning of *nāṭya* is precisely miming, not acting in the modern sense. Quite apart from foreign parallels and the still-surviving semi-ritual dances and songs in the countryside which come at least to the threshold of drama (M. Winternitz: *Geschichte der Indischen Literatur* 3.162ff.), the Sanskrit texts of the dramas are quite explicit. For example, in the *Mṛcchakaṭikam*, the villain Śākara dances (*nartayati*) with joy in the 9th. act, a simple enough demonstration. But the masseur-monk in act 3 takes the place of an image to escape his pursuers, after miming various sentiments: *bahuvīdham nāṭyam kṛtvā* Śākara mimes a sentiment, not an action (in the 9th. act) when he manifests temptation: *iti moham nāṭayati*. In the same act, the hero Cārudatta mimes his shame (*lajjām nāṭayati*) without verbal answer when the shocked judge asks him, "Sir, is a courtesan then your friend?" ; fear is mimed by him

\* RV. x. 14-18 and 185 can only be meant to accompany various types of many-stage funerals. All the stages of a long and complicated marriage ceremony are followed in x. 85, and the whole of that late hymn cannot have been meant for recitation by any one individual inasmuch as the bridegroom has himself to speak some verses in the first person. As for dialogues, x. 10 (Yama-Yamī), x. 108 (Saramā and the Paṇis) were almost certainly meant to be acted; possibly also iii. 88 Viśvāmitra and the twin rivers), i. 165, i. 179, iv. 42, and a few others.



on his way to execution. I choose this drama deliberately because this hero is led to his death bedecked like a beast to be sacrificed to the gods, with a garland of red flowers and red hand prints all over his body. This will be of interest to us later. Here, I only raise one further question, namely whether the *nāṇḍī* prologue to any Sanskrit drama was not originally pure mime, with the verbal benediction added later.

It will be seen at once that this explanation serves to remove all the major obscurities of the hymn, without doing any violence to the meaning of the words; the explanation fits better than any of the others that have been offered, and shows at the same time why certain divergent accounts with a tragic ending survived in the Purāṇas. Let us look further into the details.

Purūravas addresses his wife as *ghore*, which means the grim or dreaded one, used for gods like Indra; hardly a lover's term, though later this is taken as denoting her hard-heartedness. But he is emphatic that if their *mantras* remain unspoken, there will be no benefit in distant days; that is, the chant (and action) is meant to confer upon the audience the benefits associated with all fertility rites. Urvāśī apparently tells her lover to get back to his home, *punar astam parahi*, and this is supported by similar interpretations of the word *astam* in the fourth *ṛk*, which is admitted to be an extra verse. But look at the funerary hymn x. 14. 8 where the dead man is sent back to his ancestors and Yama with the words *punar astam ahi*. This has sometimes been taken as a request to be reborn in the original family, but such transmigration is not a R̥gvedic idea. There is no doubt that Purūravas is to go to his final destiny, pass from the sight of men (*astam adarśane*, Amarakoṣa 3. 4. 17). He himself says that he is to die, in 14, where going to a far distance lying down in the lap of Nirṛti and so on are familiar idiomatic circumlocutions for death. This has, again, been taken as a desire to commit suicide for being bereft of his love—a proposition far too romantic for the R̥gveda, particularly as no word of endearment passes between these two! Urvāśī seems to console him in the next *ṛk* by assuring him that he is not to die. But look closer, and it is clear only that he is not to die a common profane death, not to be eaten by wolves like any untended corpse in the Iranian *dakhma* (predecessor of the tower of silence) or the corresponding open corpse-enclosure, the *śmaśāna* described in so many Buddhist works, and even in the *Kathāsaritsāgara*. No, he is to be sacrificed to or by the gods; that was his destiny. Purūravas was raised for the battle of the gods against the demons so it is not straining the sense to see in this (x. 95. 7) the necessity for sacrificing Purūravas. The assurance 'thou dost not die' is given in almost identical terms to the sacrificed, cooked, and eaten horse in RV. i. 162. 21 *na vai uetan mriyase*. In fact, the horse is going to the gods, freed from all his earthly troubles and brings victory to the sacrificers. We should not be surprised to find Purūravas assured at the very end that he is going straight to heaven. That is why he is *mṛtyubandhuḥ*, not an ordinary mortal, but one literally bound to death at the sacrifice. This surely explains why Urvāśī has the heart of hyena (15), why Purūravas's son can never know his father, but must console himself with thinking of his mother's sacred office (12, 13). Even when he asks Urvāśī to turn, *ni vartasva* (17) Purūravas does not ask her to turn back to him, but to turn away from him for his heart



quails with dread; quite naturally, seeing what she is about to do to him. Earlier, he had begged her for long life (10; Geldner's translation "die Urvaśi soll noch lange leben" is piffle, seeing that she is immortal anyway) to which her only answer (11) was that he had been amply warned in advance as to what fate awaited him, if he insisted upon mating with her. The light diet admitted by Urvaśi in (16) is perhaps a denial of cannibalism as a motive for killing the hero; the demon wives of the *Kathāsaritsāgara* derive or sustain their supernatural powers by feeding upon human flesh. The Tulasī (holy basil) plant is worshipped throughout the country, being planted in the courtyard or near the entrance



Fig. 2.  
Pre-Israelite altar  
the Basil-pot by her side.

of every devout Hindu household, on square *vṛadāvana* pedestals which are really horned altars almost identical in form with those found (Fig. 2) at non-Israelite 10th century B.C. Megiddo, and others still further away from India. The plant goddess is married every year (now to Kṛṣṇa), the reason buried deep in the mass of her legends (*mūhūrtmya*) being given that she is a widow. This can only mean the annual death (by sacrifice) of the husband, which brings us back to Urvaśi and Purūravas. It is not too fanciful to see the ancient sacrifice and its derivative legend reflected in Keats' *Isabella*, a poem based upon a story in Boccaccio. The heroine buries her murdered lover's head in a flower-pot, and plants a Basil tuft over it, always keeping

## 7. URVAŚI'S ASSOCIATES

There is some doubt still as to the translation of the first half of x.95.6. Are *suṣṭṛṇiḥ* ...*granthinī caranyuḥ* to be taken as names, or are they adjectives of *śreṇiḥ*? Taking the latter meaning, we might have a description of the line of dancers at sacrifice. In the first sense, they are other apsarasas, companions of Urvaśi. These particular names are not to be found anywhere else, while the peculiar hiatus in *sumnāpi* can't be explained in either case. No apsaras is named in the R̥gveda, except Urvaśi, if we leave out this passage. The Atharva-veda does have several others (AV.iv.37.3 etc.): Guggulu, Pīlā, Nālādī, Auṣṭagandhī, Pramandīnī whose names indicate some sort of a smell in each case. The Vājasaneyi Saṃhitā (xv. 15ff. cf. also Taitt. Sam. iv.4.3) names a different lot, two by two, to accompany several gods: Puñjikasthala, Kratusthālā for Agni; Menakā, Sahajanyā for Vāyu, Pramlocantī, Anulocantī (both prone to strip themselves) for Sūrya; Viśvāci, Gṛhṭāci; Urvaśi and Pūrvacitti (for Parjanya). As pairs of female attendants for each male god, they are a normal feature of temple-reliefs, especially in the South, and may be studied also in the Ambarnāth temple (1060 A. D.). These anticipate the later *śaktis*, or the regular mates of the gods (Lakṣmī for Viṣṇu etc.), and it is remarkable that they should occur so early. There are plenty more, as in AV. vi. 118. 1-2, Ugrajit, Ugrampaśyā, Rāṣṭrabhṛt though only two of these might be apsaras. Clearly, the number of these nymphs is legion. Menakā (the name is a pre-Aryan word for 'woman') is known in the Śakuntalā episode for her seduction of Viśvāmitra. Her daughter Śakuntalā is, remarkably enough, herself called an apsaras in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (xiii. 5.4.11).



She has some quite extraordinary features, for her name is derived from birds having fed her as an-exposed infant; these birds were carrion-eaters, presumably vultures (Mbh. 1.67.10-11) and birds of ill-omen, Śakunta. But Urvaśi is the most prominent of these, and is unquestionably a water-goddess besides being able to traverse the air as in x.95.17 above.

The *apsaras* as water-goddesses appear in the legend of Vaśiṣṭha's birth (RV. vii.33), where the sage is surrounded by these nymphs (vii.33.9). Vaśiṣṭha is apparently clad in the lightning *vidyuto jyotiḥ pari sanjīhānam* (vii. 33.10) which recalls the lightning flash of the later Pururavas legend that disclosed the hero in his nakedness. The actual birth of Vaśiṣṭha is obscured by vii.33.11-13 which report variously: *utāsi maitrāvaruṇo vaśiṣṭho' rvaṭyā brahman manaso' dhi jātaḥ*, then *apsarasaḥ pari jajñe vaśiṣṭhaḥ*, and then that he was born from the seed of Mitra and Varuṇa poured into a *kumbha*, urn, and that the all-gods culled him from the lotus-pond: *viṣve devāḥ puṣkare tvāaddanta*. Being born from or because of the *apsaras* Urvaśi and brought to human beings by the similarly born Agastya was Vaśiṣṭha's origin as a Brahmin, obviously un-Aryan as we shall see later.

We may note in passing that several *apsaras* occupy such prominent place near the beginning of some royal genealogy: Menakā (Śakuntalā), Ghṛtācī, Alambusā, etc. The marriage had to be in some way legal for such a genealogy to be valid in patriarchal society, while it was notorious both by actual matriarchal custom and later tradition that the *apsaras* could not submit to a husband as permanent lord and master. Thus Rāvaṇa said bluntly in violating the sea-born nymph Rambhā: *apsarānām patirnāsti*, and conscious neither of sin nor crime. This obstacle was neatly avoided by the *apsaras* being cursed to human form and mortality for a period. Kālidāsa found this convenient in ascribing a reborn *apsaras* as ancestress to Rāma in the 8th *sarga* of his *Raghuvamśam*, though some such tradition must have been current in his day.

There is no doubt that the *apsaras* is a water-goddess (like the Nereids including Thetis, and most Greek nymphs with names ending in *neira*), though her consort the Gandharva is generally in the sky (but again the golden-beepled Gandharva of the deep, in Iranian mythology). In RV. x. 10. 4-5, Yama and his twin sister Yamī, the first humans, are born of the Gandharva and the water-woman (*apyā yojā*), being fashioned by Tvaṣṭr, even in the womb, to be husband and wife. In x. 85, the Gandharva seems to have special rights over all women, especially the virgins. This partly accounts for the *apyā kām्यāni* of x. 95.10, and the child born from the waters, *janīṣṭo apo naryaḥ*. Of course, there is a clear physiological erotic<sup>6</sup> factor also present. Psychoanalysts have maintained that "drawn from the waters" is an old representation for just ordinary human birth. The treatment by Freud and Otto Rank of this motive propounds that Sargon, Moses, or even Pope Gregory the great (in the *Gesta Romanorum*) being taken from the waters (like Karna in the Mbh.) is merely a birth story, the waters being uterine or those within the amniotic sac. Be that as it may, we do have two other points of support.

<sup>6</sup> For the erotic significance of the waters, compare *luṅjāte vṛṇnyam payah paridāya rasam duke* of RV. 1. 105.2, and Śāyana on *yāduri* in i. 126.6; also the "Anna Livia Plurabelle" chapter in J. Joyce, *Finnegans Wake*.



Ilā is a prominent goddess in the R̥gveda, remembering that goddesses in general are far less important there than the male gods. She is associated with Urvaśī and rivers in v. 41.19 : *abhi na ilā yūthasya mātā sman nadībhirurvaśī vā gr̥ṇātu ; urvaśī vā br̥haddivā gr̥ṇānā abhyūrṇvānā prabhṛthasya āyoh*. The Āyu at the end may be Urvaśī's son. The Mbh. tells us that Ilā was both father and mother of the hero, and the change of sex in later accounts is clearly meant to link Purūravas to Manu in spite of his having no father, nor any known parent except Ilā. Such changes are not unknown when matriarchy is superseded (cf. Tawney-Penger Vol. 7 p. 231 ; Frazer *Golden Bough* 2. p. 253ff.) ; one example is the Buddhist Avalokiteśvara, who displaced a mother-goddess, and is often equated to one, e.g. Kuan-Yin. The implication is that Purūravas is a figure of the transitional period when fatherhood became of prime importance ; that is, of the period when the patriarchal form of society was imposing itself upon an earlier one. We shall have to consider whether this happened in India, or represents some extraneous change preserved in Aryan myths brought into India. But it is clear as far as x. 95 goes that Purūravas is pleading the newer type of custom in marriage in the twelfth ṛk when he asks, who can separate the married pair as long as the ancestral fire burns in the husband's paternal house ? (The plural *śvaśureṣu* is rather intriguing). That the Purūravas of x. 95 is actually the son of Ilā and not some other character is clear from the appellation 'Aiḷa in the concluding lines of the hymn. He is mentioned in just one other place in the whole of the R̥gveda : *tvam agne manave dyūm avāśayaḥ purūravase sukr̥te sukr̥ttaraḥ* (i. 31. 4), where the word *manave* may imply a separate favour by Agni to Manu, and not necessarily that Purūravas is a son or descendant of Manu (or just 'the human' Purūravas) ; why thundering from the sky is a sign of special favour is not clear, nor whether that was the favour received by Purūravas rather than Manu. We have, therefore, necessarily to concentrate upon Urvaśī's side of the story, more being known about her.

To return to the birth from the waters, one may point out an episode whose parallelism has been partially recognised, namely, the story of Bhīṣma (Mbh. 1.91ff.). This great figure dominates the extant Mahābhārata even more than the god Kṛṣṇa. He is born of the river Ganges, who assumes human form to woo Pratipa, but accepts consortship of his son Śāntanu instead. She kills her first seven sons by drowning them one after the other in the river, which is surely her own natural form ; hence the sons are sacrificed to her if one ignores the revision. The eighth is saved by the father's pleading, but then the river-queen leaves her husband. That son is Devavrata or Gāṅgeya (with two names, *dvināmā* as we are specially told in Mbh. 1.93.44), later named Bhīṣma. The change of name is occasioned by his strict vow to remain celibate. This leads him to abduct or capture, for his step-brother, the three daughters of the king of Kāśī, named curiously enough Ambā, Ambikā, Ambalīkā. All three names mean 'mother', and are connected with water by the words *ambu* and *ambhas*. One should guess that they might be river-goddesses, even forms of the Ganges, who has a triune image at Elephanta. Their names are particularly notable because of their joint invocation in the horse-sacrifice (Śat. Br̥h. xiii. 2.8.3. etc.). Of the three, the two younger are married off to Bhīṣma's step-brother Vicitravirya, who dies without issue. Bhīṣma is asked to beget sons upon them for continuity of the family, but refuses though his vow is



really to no purpose now. The eldest sister finds herself cast off by Śālva, her former chosen one and asks Bhīṣma to take his place, but is also rejected. She vows to kill Bhīṣma, though he has the boon of virtual immortality from his father, being able to live as long as he likes. Ambā commits suicide, is reborn as or is transformed after rebirth into the male Śikhaṇḍin, and ultimately kills the hitherto invincible Bhīṣma in battle because he cannot fight against a woman, not even against a man who had been a woman. I might add here that Śikhaṇḍin, which means "crested", and might be used of a peacock, is given as name or appellation of a Gandharva in AV. iv. 37.7, so that the narrative is again closer to the Urvāṣī story than would appear. Bhīṣma is killed by the river-goddess\* whom he rejected; the explanation that his opponent was a sexual invert will not suffice.

We may compare the story of Bhīṣma with that of the doomed hero of another Aryan battle epic. Achilles is also the son of a water-goddess by a royal but human father. The mother dips him into the Styx to confer invulnerability upon him, not to drown him. The son spends some time dressed as a girl and living among girls as one of them.

This is accounted for as an attempt to keep him out of the fatal campaign against Troy. But the matter cannot be so simple, for we have Cretan frescos that show boys in girl's clothing as attendants at a sacrifice or other ritual which is to be performed entirely by women. This must be some ancient story thrust upon the marauding, bronze-age, Aryan chief; the original connection between the sacred immersion, 'girl's clothing and life, and the hero's death must have been much stronger, if it be admitted that Thetis is also pre-Aryan in Greece.

Other ramifications of river-goddess worshipped are known (J. Przyluski : IHQ. 1934 p. 405-430), perhaps the Indian custom of *visarjana*, committing images, and at times ashes of the dead to the waters, harkens back in some way to this tradition. Ritual marriage to mother-and river-goddesses was definitely known to be dangerous (as with the Danaides) in other lands; it underlies the refusal of Gilgamesh to consort with Ištar, and the Ahqat and An'at story which, as is well-known, was periodically acted out. The gradual fading of the danger is seen in the Manusmṛiti injunction (3.19) not to choose a bride with any sort of terrifying name, among them specifically the name of any river. A similar caution is given by the quite practical and generally irreligious *Kāmasūtra* 3.1.13. Therefore, though the naming of Indian girls after rivers is common nowadays, and has no effect upon their prospects of marriage, the fashion was definitely frowned upon in earlier days, undoubtedly for very good reasons. On the other hand, the *apsaras* and water-goddess cult survives,

\* According to Mbh. 5.187.89-90, Ambā became a river with half her body. This river is given as flowing in the Vatsa country; a rocky tortuous stream filled with crocodiles, dangerous to pilgrims (*dustartha*). All these details seem to indicate an existing river in the Gangetic plain above Allahabad which represented the mother-goddess Ambā. The moral is that getting any history out of the main episodes of our epics is less paying than, for example, writing the history of Charlemagne from the *Chanson de Roland* or of Rome at the time of Theodosius and Maximus from the *Song of Weyland*, or the *Dream of Maxen Wledig*. One may even conjecture that the basic legends come from the pre-Aryan Nāgas, and have been Aryanized along with the remnants of the people. For, Dhṛtarāṣṭra is only a *nāga* in Buddhist legend as elsewhere in Sanskrit, and the capital Hāstinapura is often called *nāgapura*. Sovereignty passes to Yudhiṣṭhira only after the jewel which Aśvatthāman (the ancient Indian king Spatembas mentioned by Megasthenes) bore in his forehead like any *nāga* of traditional myth and legend; the jewel is still associated with the fabulous sacred cobras.



e.g. near Poona, particularly in the Māvaḷ region, the *māmāla-hāra* of Sātavāhana inscriptions at Kārle. These goddesses (Māvaḷā-devī : "the mother-goddesses") have given their name to the country, are identified with the 'seven *apsaras*' (*sātī āsarā*), and are worshipped only in the plural, always near the water,—whether well, pond, or river. But they do not seem to demand blood-sacrifices nowadays, such as other rustic goddesses still require at least once a year, though their aniconic stones are coated with red minium, or the goddesses themselves are symbolised by red streaks on a rock or tree.

#### 8. THE DAWN-GODDESS IN THE RĠVEDA

The most important of Urvaśī's associations has been lost in most translations. This is with Uṣas, the goddess of the dawn and possibly the *brhaddivā* of v. 41. 19. In x. 95.2, Urvaśī says that she has passed over like the first of the dawns, and this seems a mere simile. The problem then is to explain away the *uṣo* in 4, and this is done in many different ways, none convincing. The explanation I offer is that Urvaśī has reached the status of an Uṣas, and that this status is that of a mother-goddess<sup>7</sup>, not of a mere goddess of the dawn. That was HER destiny, as being sacrificed was her lover's. We proceed to consider this in detail.

In x. 95. 8-9, we noted that the *apsaras* and her companions strip off their clothing ; that was also the way in which Menakā and others seduced the sages. Quite remarkably,



Fig. 3.

Detail of Syro-Hittite seal

it is the goddess Uṣas who most often bares herself to the sight of men in this way. In i. 123. 11, she reveals her body like a young woman decorated by her mother : *āvis tanvaṃ kṛṇuṣe dṛṣe kam*. In i. 124.7 *uṣā hasreva nī riṇīte apsah*, she reveals her secret charms like a lascivious woman, or like a smiling one, as you take *hasrā*. But in the same *ṛk* she goes towards men like a brotherless woman, mounting the throne, platform, or stage for the sake of wealth : *abhrāteva puṃsa eti prāṇīcī gartāruḡ-iva sanaye dhanānām*, where the meaning of *gartāruḡ* is not clear. Obviously the reference is to one who has no brother to make a match for her, hence must display herself upon some high place to collect a dowry. Perhaps v. 80.4-6 contain the oftenest repeated mention of this self-exposure of the dawn goddess,

but her revealing her bosom and charms to men is quite common. Remarkably enough, this performance is seen often on Syro-Hittite seals (W. H. Ward : *Seal Cylinders of Western*

<sup>7</sup> The *Bṛhaddevatā* takes *Suryā*, *Saranyu* and even *Vṛṣākepyī* as forms of Uṣas (*Bṛd.* ii. 10, vii. 120-21). The speech-goddess *Vāc* is there equated to *Durgā*, *Saramā*, *Urvaśī*, *Yamī* in the middle sphere (ii. 77) and to Uṣas in ii. 79-80. *Urvaśī* is derived as *uruvāsinī* (ii. 5.9). Making all possible allowance for the syncretistic tendency of such post-Vedic explanatory works, it is clear that these goddesses had something in common. This common factor can only have been their being mother-goddesses. For *Saramā* and all other goddesses whose names terminate in *mā*, we have the clear though late testimony of the *Amarakoṣa* 1.1.29 : *indirā lokamātā mā kṣīroḡa-tanayā ramā*.



Asia. chap. L) where the Indian humped bull is shown at times as her pedestal. (Fig. 3) There is no shame attached to this: *nodhā ivāvīrakṛta priyāṇi*, like a girl with yet immature breasts (*nodhā iva*, after Grassmann's suggestion). We can understand the bewitching *apsaras* doing this, for it is her function to attract men. But why Uṣas?

In any case, why should this goddess of the dawn be so specially prominent in the R̥gveda, when she seems to have no important function; her counterpart Eos is negligible in Greece. There are at least twenty one complete hymns dedicated to her, and she is important enough to be invited in the special sacrificial chants known as *āprī*-hymns. In these hymns, with their rigidly fixed structure, Uṣas comes just after the opening of the divine doors, to be mentioned either together with the night (*uṣasā-naktā*) or in the dual, which would again mean the same pair. That is too high an honour for a mere witch, or one who behaves like a hetæra. Clearly, she once had a higher position, for which we must search to explain the survival.

The former high position is not difficult to trace. She is the sun's wife on occasion, as in vii. 75.5 *sūryasya yoṣā*, but perhaps his sister and also his mother iii. 61.4 *svarjanantī*. Yet this is not enough to explain her importance. In i. 113.19, she is the mother of all the gods, a numen of Aditi: *mātā devānām aditeranīkam*. Her real status slips out in a most important reference, which is in a hymn dedicated to Agni (iv. 2. 15).

*adhā māturuṣasā sapta viprāḥ jāyemahi prathamā vedhaso nṛṇ  
divas-putrā āṅgirasas bhavema adriṇ rujema dhaninaṃ śucantaḥ.*

"We seven sages shall generate (or be born) from mother Uṣas, the first men sacrificers; we shall become Āṅgirasas, sons of heaven, we shall burst the rich mountain, shining forth." Uṣas was, therefore, a high mother goddess, literally Mater Matuta. How did she come to lose this position?

Vaśiṣṭha says *abhūduṣā indratamā maghonī* (vii. 19.3), where the aorist past tense seems to me to indicate that Uṣas had once been but was no longer superlatively Indra's equal. The support for this is from the tale of conflict between the two deities. The mention is not isolated, for we find it in ii. 15.6, x.138.5, x.73.6, but with greatest detail in iv. 30.8-11:

*etaḍ gheḍ uta vīryam indra cakartha paumsyam  
striyaṃ yad durhaṇyāyuvam vadhīr duhitaraṃ divaḥ (8)  
divaś cid ghā duhitaraṃ mahān mahān mahīyamānām; uṣasam indra saṃ piṇak (9)  
apa uṣa anasaḥ sarat saṃpiṣṭād aha bibhyuṣī; ne yat sīṃ śiśnathāḍ vrṣā (10)  
etaḍ asyā anah śaye susaṃpiṣṭam vipāśyā; sasāra sīṇi parāvataḥ (11)*

"This heroic and virile deed didst thou also do, o Indra, that thou didst strike down (or kill) the evil-plotting woman, the daughter of heaven. Uṣas, verily the daughter of heaven, the great, to be regarded as great didst thou crush, o Indra. Uṣas fled from the shattered wagon in fright, when the Bull (Indra) had rammed her. Her wagon lay completely smashed to bits on the Vipāś (river), she (herself) fled to the furthest distance".

There is no reason or explanation given for this conflict. Indra is the young god, one whose birth is mentioned several times, and who takes the lead over all other gods because



of his prowess in battle. In fact, he reflects the typical Aryan tribal war-chieftain, irresistible in strife after getting drunk on Soma. His displacement of Varuṇa is just barely to be seen in a dialogue (iv. 42). Indra and the older chief god Tvaṣṭṛ (whose position I have traced elsewhere) have no such open conflict as this. To Keith, the wagon (*anas*) signified merely that the image of Uṣas was carried around the fields in such a cart, like the Germanic\* field deities, or Demeter. But why was it smashed up by the new leader? Her fleeing to the furthest distance is equivalent to her death. She is ascribed only an ordinary horse-chariot (*ratha*) in most later hymns. The ox-cart, like the archaism *sīm*, must represent great antiquity. At the same time, she is an ancient goddess in spite of her virginity and youth, which are preserved by her being born again and again: *punaḥ punar jāyamānā purāṇī* (i.92. 10). The only possible explanation lies in a clash of cults, that of the old mother-goddess being crushed on the river Beas by the new war-god of the patriarchal invaders, Indra. That she survives after being 'killed' can only indicate progressive, comparatively peaceful, assimilation of her surviving pre-Aryan worshippers who still regarded her as mother of the sun, wife of the sun, daughter of heaven. Her behaviour is reflected in that of *apsarasas* like *Urvaśī*, who degenerate into the witches of the *Atharva-veda* by natural development of the combined society, which really and finally kills their cult, except for local survivals in villages and the jungle.

The former (probable) role of Uṣas as the mother of creation and certainly of the *Āngirasas*—who claim affinity with the light-deities—can be untangled with some difficulty from the extant *R̥gveda*. Later mythology takes creation as resulting from the incest of *Prajāpati* with his own daughter, the root stanzas being found in the *RV*. But in i.72.5, it is clear that the father is the sky-god (here a male though often elsewhere a female in the same *veda*, hence a later fiction coupled to the original mother-goddess), while Uṣas is emphatically the daughter of heaven as both commentators and translators point out here; the progeny are the *Āngirasas*. In iii. 31.1. *seq.* we have much the same theme, as also in x. 61.7, while in i. 164.33, the daughter has become the Earth. This shows heterogeneity among Brahmin traditions. Her connection with later *hetaerism* may be seen from *Sāyaṇa's* comment upon the word *vr̥ā*, which he takes as a name of Uṣas, as for example

---

\* What Keith omitted from his reading of Tacitus is of particular interest to us, and I quote from H. Mattingly's translation in the Penguin Classics: "They are distinguished by a common worship of *Nerthus* or Mother Earth. They believe that she interests herself in human affairs and rides through their peoples. In an island of ocean stands a sacred grove, and in the grove, stands a car draped with a cloth which none but the priest may touch. The priest can feel the presence of the goddess in this holy of holies, and attends her, in deepest reverence, as her car is drawn by kine. Then follow days of rejoicing and merry-making in every place that she honours with her advent and stay. No one goes to war, no one takes up arms; every object of iron is locked away; then and then only, peace and quiet known and prized, until the goddess is again restored to her temple by the priest, when she has had her fill of the society of men. After that, the car, the cloth, and believe it if you will, the goddess herself are washed clean in a secluded lake. This service is performed by slaves who are immediately afterwards drowned in the lake." In comment, *Nerthus* is equivalent to the Aryan *Nirrti*, a death-goddess; the sacred grove, the sacred lake and sacrifice of slaves are significant; locking away all iron objects would probably indicate a stone-age or bronze-age cult, probably the former. "Rejoicing and merry-making" would mean at least communal dances, and perhaps some orgiastic features as well.



in i. 121.2, and iv. 1.16 ; in the latter hymn, it would make much better sense to take Uṣas as the cow-mother, the goddess whose thrice seven secret names were known only to the initiates.

There is only one more reference to Urvāśī in the R̥gveda (iv. 2.18 ; AV. xviii. 3.29), just after the striking mention of Uṣas with the seven seers :

*ā yūtheva kṣumati paśvo akhyad devānām yaj janīm anty ugra  
maritānām cid urvāśīr akpran vṛdhe cid aya uparasyāyoh.*

The Urvāśīs are here in the plural ; āyu can again be taken as the legendary son, or some adjective. Grassmann makes Urvāśī also into an abstraction 'der Menschen heisse Wünsche', but seeing that the Uṣas do also occur in the plural, and that Urvāśī had



Fig. 4. a.



Fig. 4. b.



Fig. 4. c.

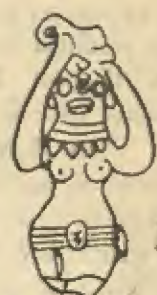


Fig. 4. d.

Fig. 4. a : Winged Hittite goddess : 4. b : Mesopotamian terra-cotta of bird-goddess (Lillith) ;  
4. c : Winged Ištar at birth of sun-god from the mountain : 4. d : Harappan terra cotta  
statuette with bird head-dress.

become an Uṣas before finishing with Purūravas, there is no reason why we should not take the word as still referring to the nymphs<sup>8</sup>. The proper translation of the second line, therefore, would be something like "The Urvāśīs have taken pity upon mortals, even to helping the later kinsman Āyu". Presumably, the son and successors of Aīla Purūravas were not sacrificed, patriarchy had conquered finally.

One further if rather slight bit of evidence points to the great antiquity of such goddesses, in spite of the dominant patriarchal gods in the R̥gveda. That is that they had wings at one time, a feature lost in our iconography that may be seen in the Hittite glyptic (Fig. 4. a), the Burney Lillith (Fig. 4. b) and a unique Mesopotamian representation (Fig. 4. c) of Ištar, who is a mother-goddess and a dawn-goddess, being also mother, sister and wife of Tammuz, the sun-god whom she frees periodically from his mountain grave. The apsaras traverses the sky, without being called winged. Just where the R̥gvedic seers got this notion is difficult to see unless originally the sun itself was the winged goddess ; for we have nothing like it in the known Indus valley glyptic, though

<sup>8</sup> In RV iv. 2.18, the Urvāśīs must be the multiple Uṣās, as is shown by reference to these pawns in the imbedding verse, particularly 16 and 19.



bird-headed figurines (Fig. 4. d), ideograms of homo-sigms with four arms, and perhaps one (winged ?) symbol on a seal are found (M. S. Vats, *Excavations at Harappā*, Delhi 1940, pl. 91.255). On the other hand Suparna is used of the sun, which reminds us of the winged sundisc of the Assyrians; in i. 105.1, it refers to the moon. The only male god with wings as well as arms is explicitly Viśvakarman in x. 81.3. There is a winged demon *suparṇayātu* against which the Vasiṣṭhas pray for protection in vii. 104.22. But i. 22.11 hopes that the gods' wives would be with unbroken wings, *acchinna-patrāḥ sacantām*. That the dawns, or the dawn-night pair were winged seems quite clear from two prayers in distress: i. 105.11 *suparṇā eta āsate*<sup>9</sup>, and *mā mām ime patatrinī vi dūgdhām* (i. 58.4). These goddesses reduce man's life day by day, and so are death-goddesses themselves as probably were also the terrifying bird-headed Indus terra-cottas. All the more natural if, as mother-goddess, one of them were to cause the death of her consort in a sacrifice. The tradition survived in the west, in the Sirens that lured mariners to their death and the Harpies. In India, the last contact seems to have been with Śakuntalā, the rejected apsaras.

The R̥gveda shows fainter traces of a different type of "heterism", which seems related to survivals of Aryan group marriage rather than to the cult of the pre-Aryan mother-goddess, though the two need not be independent. The specific reference may be seen in RV. i. 167.4, where the goddess Rodasī is common to all the Maruts, under the title of *sādhārāṇī* (plus the incomprehensible *yavyā*=fertile?). Whether this indicates fraternal polyandry (as I incline to think) or a form of prostitution is not clear; the question is further complicated by Rodasī (with a displaced accent) being elsewhere equated to the combination of earth and sky, hence two goddesses rather than one. The Aśvins are go-betweens for arranging the marriage of Sūryā (with Soma in x. 85.8-9) hence originally of the sun-goddess to the moon-god, which would make them her brothers; but they are clearly her husbands in iv. 43.6, which again is not a contradiction in terms of group-marriage of the older sort. We have already noted the identity of Sūryā with Uṣas and Urvaśī in later tradition, while the later hymn reduces Sūryā's marriage to a still current ritual which can only have arisen by a human couple impersonating the divine bridal pair. The bridegroom in x. 85.36 takes his bride by the hand at the crucial stage of the wedding, yet in the very next ṛk, the woman is spoken of as she who receives the seed of (many) men: *yasyām bijam manuṣyā vapanti*, and it would be odd to have this generic mode of designation unless indeed, in some older days at least, she would automatically have become the bride of several brothers, or clansmen.\* In RV. 1.126.5, the *viśyā iva vrā anasvantaḥ* seems best translated by Geldner's 'die auf Karren wie die Clandirnen fahrend...', for *viśyāḥ* is feminine plural. Dirne, prostitute, is rather a strong word to use, and I should prefer to see here the nomadic common clan-wives by group-

\* That these *suparṇāḥ* are not the sun's rays as Sāyaṇa and so many casual translators take them is clear from the sequence, for the sun does not rise till the next ṛk; only the successive dawns can be meant.

\* AV. xiv. 2.14 clearly supplements the R̥gvedic ceremonial, in the direction of group marriage: "in her here, o men, scatter ye seed"; the 17th ṛk hopes that the bride would be 'not husband-slaying', and the next that she would be *devr̥kama*. The collective evidence is overwhelming.



marriage, riding bullock-carts which might just be a means of transport not necessarily connected with the older vehicle of Uṣas, though we have seen that Sāyana takes *vrā* = Uṣas, twice. The later word *veśyā* for prostitute, from the same root as *viśyā*, presumably denotes the woman who dwelt in a house common to all men; the *ganikā* clearly derives from group-wives. In most developed societies whose primitive stages can still be traced, it is generally to be seen that prostitution arises as a consequence of the abolition of group marriage. Both are being concomitants of a new form of property, patriarchal private property which replaces communal possession of the means of production. AV. xv. shows the harlot prominent in *vrātya* fertility rites that were not generally fashionable.

### 9. ARYAN OR PRE-ARYAN ?

The character of Urvāśī and her higher form Uṣas has been delineated in the foregoing, but we have still to consider whether she was Aryan in the same sense as Indra, Varuṇa, Agni, or inherited from older civilizations. The parallelism with Ishtar-Innanna\* is unquestioned, but there would seem to be no direct etymological connection, though we must mention the ingenious conjecture that the Indo-European word for star (*star* in the RV) is actually derived from Ishtar and her symbol, the star. There is a lily-goddess in Asia Minor, probably some derivative of Astarte, and prototype of the Hebrew Susannah. It is not enough even so to point out once again the hetæra-hierodule-bayadère character of our heroine and of the mother goddess which she claimed to have become. For, admitting this, and the fact that such attendance upon a mother-goddess has no ancient basis in any Sanskrit text or scripture, we should still have to explain whether the actual temple cults of this sort still extant in India derive from religions outside India, or from the Indus Valley pre-Aryans. However, we find enough in the extant literature for our purpose to complete the analysis without pretending to solve all possible problems that may arise. It might be said in passing that Indian mother-goddess temples are a direct growth from primitive tribal cults, each of local origin, later brahminized.

Of course, the question of some plausible mechanism for the adoption of pre-Aryan cults will be raised; it will also be objected that, after all, the Indus seals portray exclusively male animals, the rare human figures are demonstrably masculine where identifiable. The reasoning is in full agreement with this, for the seals belonged

\* Ishtar may not be the lady of the late like an apsaras; but she is, like Uṣas, the great mother, an eternal virgin, as well as a hetæra. Her symbol, the eight-pointed star, associates her with the rising and setting sun as the 'morning star,' the planet Venus which is male in Sanskrit. The red oxen (v.80.8) that draw the wagon of Uṣas might be more than a figure of speech for the dawn colours, if it is accepted that Ishtar's ceremonial cart was hitched to red oxen in Babylonia. Both are immortal goddesses, but there is no reference to 'former Ishtars' as to former Uṣas. The Indian dawn goddess is born again and again, which seems to me to indicate a human representative, seeing that rebirth is inconceivable as well as unnecessary without death. This is not the equivalent of Ishtar's descent into the nether world, which is properly equated to the long stay of Uṣas in Varuṇa's realm (RV. i. 128.8 *dirgham sacante varuṇasya dhāma*), so fantastically twisted by Tilak to derive an Arctic home for the Aryans,



to a different set of people than the female figurines, to the men of the trader class which was destroyed along with the houses behind whose massive, undecorated walls they had piled up their wealth. The women and their cults survived, either as wives or slaves, which would account for all the traces of their cults that we have shown in Aryan documents though at variance with the mode of living (not race) which is denoted by the word Aryan.

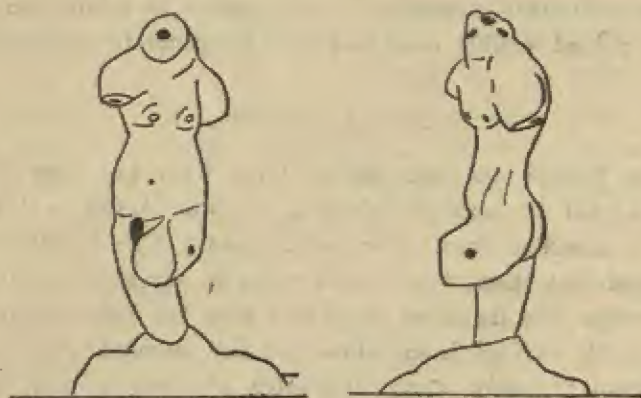


Fig. 5, a, b.

Harappan stone statuette of dancing girl, originally dressed like Fig. 4 d, as shown by peg-holes for head-dress and for girdlebosses.

The Rgvedic references to the dancing-girl are casual, as if the institution were familiar, to all; yet temples of any sort could not have been pastoral-Aryan-vedic, there is no direct mother-goddess worship, and we have seen that the Uṣas cult was smashed up by no less a personage than Indra. In i.92.3 we hear women chanting at their work, presumably ritual: *arcanti nārīr apaso na viṣṭibhiḥ*. In the next ṛk, we have Uṣas wearing decorative clothes like a dancing girl: *adhi peśāṃsi vapate nṛtūr iva*. The patterned cloth appears again in ii.3.6 figuratively, as the woven pattern of the sacrifice: *yajñasya peśas*. This profession of weaving clearly belongs to the women, and is in the process of being usurped by men, as I shall now show.

In RV. v.47.6, the Mothers weave clothes for their son, the sun. The night weaves the sun's garment for him in i.115.4, and is a weaving woman again in Śāyana on ii.38.4: *vastram vayanā nārīva rātriḥ*. Most significant for my main theme, Uṣas is also a weaver with the night: *uśasā-naktā vayyā iva...tantum tatam saṃvayanā* (ii.3.6). Therefore it is again natural to find the apsaras in vii.33.9 weaving the garment stretched by the all-regulating god of death, Yama: *yamena tatam paridhiṃ vayantas*. In vii.33.12, the sage Vasiṣṭha was born of the apsaras, the jar, and the lake to take over the work of these nymphs who are like the Norns in weaving the pattern of fate. Nevertheless, men other than Vasiṣṭha succeeded



to less fateful types of weaving. The *vajña* being woven is not only a common figure of speech, but the male seer of ii.28.8 weaves his song, just as the paternal ancestors in x. 130.1 weave the sacrifice.

This change over to patriarchal production must have occurred at the time early Rgvedic society was formed from pre-Aryan conquered as well as their Aryan conquerors. Men seem always to have monopolized ploughing (iv.57) while Brahmanaspati, a male priest-god, swedges the world together like a smith (x.72.2).

We are now in a position to understand why in x.95.4 Urvāśi claimed (as an Uṣas) to have given clothing and food to her father-in-law. That is, though she had a dread ritual to perform as *viduṣī* in x.95.11, she was initiated into certain arts as well which had been the prerogative of her sex, and weaving was one of them. Thus the Sāyaṇa gloss *vasu*=*vāsakam*, clothing, is quite correct. The word later comes

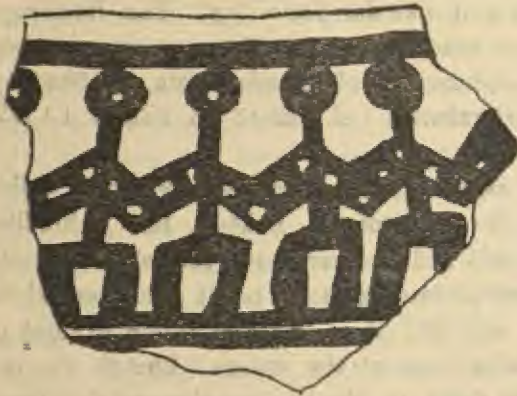


Fig. 6. a.



Fig. 6. b.

Fig. 6. a : Pot-sherd from Nārdā-Toli (Masāvār) circa 1600 B. C. with painted group of dancers ;

6. b. : Later sherd in relief circa 100 B.C. from same site with naked goddess in relief (after Sankalia).

to mean wealth in general, and the Brahmanical renaissance with its spicing and embalming of the Sanskrit language makes this synonymous with all other forms of wealth. Nevertheless, the original meanings of the three main terms seem to have been separate : *dhana* would indicate precious metals, loot in general ; *rayī* must have originally denoted wealth in cattle and horses, seeing that *gomat* is used as its adjective so often ; *vasu*, I take it, meant primarily wealth manufactured and worn, like clothing. At the time of the Atharva veda (AV ix. 5. 14), weaving must have been a household industry carried on by women, for home-woven garments are there mentioned, along with gold, as a sacrificial gift ; spinning, and weaving but not needlework appear in the list of a good wife's accomplishments in the *Kāmasūtra* (4. 1. 33).

This raises the next question, in what way did Urvāśi supply food to her father-in-law ? For the *vayas* in question might have been merely the result of her cooking. Of course, Uṣas is often *gavāṃ mātā*, mother of the cattle, and the older ploughless hoe agriculture



may have again been a prerogative of the women, as we find it in most primitive societies, but there is no direct evidence before us. However, we may use archaeology and anthropology to solve another riddle, namely the multiple account of Vasiṣṭha's birth in vii. 33, where he is born of the apsaras, the lotus or lotus-pond, and also from the seed of Mitra-Varuṇa poured into a jar, *kumbha*. The answer is very simple, namely that THE KUMBHA IS ITSELF THE MOTHER-GODDESS in spite of the masculine gender of the word. It is known that prehistoric hand-made pottery, before the introduction of the wheel and mass-production, is fabricated by women. To this day, pots made by hand or on the potters disk in India are made by women, and smoothed by men with paddles and a stone anvil-block; but no woman is allowed to work the fast potter's wheel in India, so far as I know. Moreover, the pots generally represent (Fig. 6. b.) the mother-goddess, either by their decorations, the oculi or necklaces incised or painted on them as patterns, or by actual additions to complete the image. The latter has left its mark upon the Sanskrit language, for the word for ear *karṇa* means pot-handle as well, like the Scots 'lug'. The Rāmāyaṇa demon Kumbhakarṇa may have had ears like the handles of a pot. However, other ancient names with the termination *karṇa* can only be explained as of totemic origin: Jatūkarṇa, Tūṇakarṇa, Mayūrakarṇa, Masūrakarṇa, Kharjūrakarṇa, (cf. *Kāśikā* on Pāṇini 4.1.112, and the *gaṇapāṭha*).

The apsaras in general is a mother-goddess, as would appear from the AV hymns called *mātrnāmāni*. Later tradition, mixed as usual, is even stronger. Lakṣmī, like Aphrodite, was born of the sea. She has the name Ramā, Mā and 'mother of the people' ( *Lokamātā* cf. *Amarakoṣa*. 1.1. 29 ). This makes her a mother-goddess, as should be all goddesses whose names have a suffix -mā: Umā, Rumā, Ruśamā, &c. But there is some reason to think of her as originally as apsaras, apart from her being born of the waters. Though she is a goddess, wife of Viṣṇu-Nārāyaṇa, she counts as sister to the sea-born demon Jalapdhara ( *Skanda-P.* 2.4.8, 2.4.14-22), husband of the plant-goddess Tulasi-Vṛndā whose story we have already reviewed above. The reader knows that the original 'grove of Vṛndā' (*vṛndāvana*) was on Kṛṣṇa's home ground, in the *gokula* at Mathura, according to ancient tradition as well as modern pilgrims' belief. Her cult most obviously have been separate from, and older than that of Kṛṣṇa. So Kṛṣṇa-Nārāyaṇa being married to Tulasi-Vṛndā annually is a comparatively late step in the assimilation of a mother-goddess cult to that of a pastoral god. Certainly, Kṛṣṇa's numerous wives, like countless wives, mistresses and casually violated nymphs of Herakles, must have been mother-goddesses in their own right before the union, the ultimate fusion of cults rounded upon the merger of two entirely different forms of society.

We have already referred to the terra cotta figures that prove the worship of the mother-goddess to have been prominent in the pre-Aryan Indus valley. I now suggest that the 'Great Bath' at Mohenjo-daro is ceremonial *puṣkara*. This curious building, situated apart from the city on the citadel-zikkurat mound, could not have been utilitarian seeing that so much labour had to be expended to fill the tank with water. There is no imagery or decoration of any sort, but the tank is surrounded by rooms, which may have been used by living representatives, companions, or servants of the goddess, the *apsaras* of the day; the water need not have been so laboriously drawn,



unless for water-deities to whom it was essential. The range of seemingly unconnected meanings for the word *puṣkara* is highly suggestive : lake, lotus, art of dancing, the sky ; the root *puṣ* from which it is derived, like the very close *puṣkala*, denotes fertility, nourishment, plenty. The whole nexus of ideas is connected with the *apsaras* though she appears in the classical Sanskrit literature only as dancer and *houri*. According to the *Dhammapada-aṭṭhakathā* iv. 3 and the preamble story to *Jātaka* 465, the Licchavi oligarchs of Vesālī had a special, heavily guarded, sacred investiture-*puṣkara*=*abhiṣeka-maṅgala-pokk-haraṇī*. About 120 A.D., Nahapāna's son-in-law Uṣavadāta went far out of his way to have the *abhiṣeka* investiture performed at the "Pokṣara (sic) tank" ( *EI*. 7, p. 78, inscription at Nāsik). The Cambodian *apsaras* dancers of Angkor Vat are portrayed with the lotus flower in one hand and lotus seed-pod in the other, the first symbolizing the *puṣkara* while the second is obviously a fertility symbol. How old the tradition really is may be seen from the Indo-Greek coin of Peukelaotis (Fig. 7) where the lotus-crowned patron-goddess of the city *Puṣkaravati* is portrayed in precisely the same way, with the name *Ambi*=mother-goddess.



Fig. 7.

Indo-Greek coin of Peukelaotis :  
Kharoṣṭhī legend : *pakhalavadi devada*  
*Ambi*

The *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* vii. 4. 1. 11 tells us that the lotus-leaf (*puṣkaraparna*) is the womb (*yoni*), and in 13 that the *puṣkara* is the lotus-leaf. Thus *Vaśiṣṭha*'s birth has a completely consistent account, multiple only in the symbolism used. The *gotra* lists mention a *Pauṣkarasāhī* gotra among the *Vaśiṣṭhas*. The gotra is historical as Brahmin priest of that gens was priest of king *Pasenadi* (*Dīghanikāya* 4), and a grammarian of that name is also known. The name means descendant of *puṣkara-sad*, he who resides in the *puṣkara*, which clearly indicates *Vaśiṣṭha*. So does *Kuṇḍin*, from which the *Kaṇḍinya* gotra of the *Vaśiṣṭhas* is derived. Neither the lotus-pond nor the *apsaras* that tarries there could be Aryan in origin. It would be difficult to explain the fundamental and distinctive role of the lotus in all Indian iconography without relating it to pre-Aryan cults, for the Aryan-vedic center about the sacred fire. One may note further that one of the holiest places of pilgrimage is a *tīrtha* named *Puṣkara*, identified with one of that name in *Rajputana*, but presumably representing earlier artificial tanks of the sort. The *puṣkara* is a necessary adjunct to every Hindu temple not actually by a river, even in well-watered regions.

The *Mahābhārata* birth-story of the hundred *Kauravas* and their sister tells us that they were not born directly of their mother *Gāndhārī* but from ghee-filled jars into which the undeveloped embryos were placed. Significantly, *kumbhā* is still used for harlot by lexica like the *Viśvakoṣa*. Mesopotamian glyptic represents two rivers flowing from a jar held by *Ea* or his attendant. As pointed out by Mr. R. D. Barnett, the



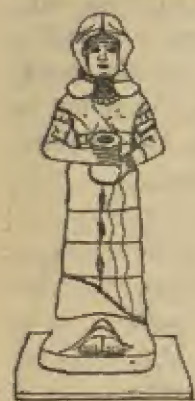


Fig. 8.

The Mari Istar  
(after André Parrot).

flowing jar is a symbol of fertility. As the Mari statue of Ishtar (Fig. 8) shows her holding it, and seal 89762 of the British Museum shows the two rivers issuing from her shoulders, the guess would be justified that the jar was her special fertility symbol—hence the representation of an uterus—before her displacement by male deities. The Vidhūra-paṇḍita-jātaka (Fausbøll 545) gives an extraordinary rule for success (*gāthā* 1307), namely that a *kumbha* filled with water must always be reverently saluted with joined hands. The *udakumbha*, urn filled with water, does not appear to be particularly important in the R̥gveda, but has a very prominent position in the *gṛhya-sūtras*, and in current practice. For example, the bridal pair must circumambulate the sacred fire which is accompanied by the water-jar, though the vedic god is *agni* alone, without the jar. The fire is addressed in some R̥gvedic funerary hymns, but again the water-jar plays an important part in modern Hindu cremation rites, symbolising the whole course of the dead man's life.

The Kathā-sarit-sāgara 70.112 equates the *kumbha* or *ghaṭa* explicitly to the uterus. The equivalence may explain why the *navarātra* 'nine-nights' fertility festival to all mother-goddesses begins on the first of Āsvin by establishing a fertility-jar (*ghaṭa-sihāpanā*). The jar is set in some earth in which seed-grain is carefully planted "to encourage the fields". The cella of the image is decorated with food of all sorts. In the villages, this is the special time for blood-sacrifices to the goddesses. Women are the principal worshippers during these nine nights, even when male priests have taken over the cult, as happens at the more profitable cult-spots. The festival ends officially with a sacrifice (often only symbolic, of flour, but still officially called *baḥi-dāna*) to Sarasvatī, and the *visarjana* of that goddess. Other parts of the country have their own equivalent observances, such as the Varalakṣmī worship in the south. Here, the pot is decorated with a painting, or a silver mask of the goddess, filled with grain, set up with due ceremony, and worshipped. The special function of the jar may account for the remarkable fact that potters rather than brahmins are in general demand among many lower castes, to officiate at funerals, and some other ceremonies. Their special hand-drums and chants are generally required for prophylactic ritual before a wedding ceremony, and sometimes credited with special power over ghosts.

The *kumbha* as representation of a mother-goddess still survives in many south Indian festivals, of which the Karagā at Bangalore may be taken as a specimen. It is the special annual fertility rite of the Tigalas, who seem to have come from North Arcot, and are professional market-gardeners about Bangalore. The animal sacrifices formerly made to the pot are now reduced to one, the rest being replaced by cutting lemons, or by boiled cereals. In the final procession, the main participant (*arcaka*; hereditary Tigaḷa priest) carries the pot on his head, but is dressed as a woman; his wife has to remain hidden from the sight of men all during the festival. The Tigaḷa representatives, at least one from each family, cut themselves with sharp swords, but no blood flows during the ordeal. This festival, which is obviously not Aryan, has been Brahminized only during the last 150 years, is now



associated with a temple dedicated to the eldest Pāṇḍava Dharmarāja, and the goddess made into his wife Draupadī, the main content\* of the sacred pot being a gold fetish known as her *śakti*. An auxiliary Brahmin purohita (at present Śrī Veṅkaṭarāya Vādyar, from whom I obtained these details) now attends even at the most secret part of the ritual which is performed in a shelter with two Tigaḷas, one of them the Tigaḷa priest mentioned before, the other a Tigaḷa who leads the way for the procession. Naturally, these secret rites are not divulged, but the whole festival is obviously a women's observance taken over by men. It is to be noted that though the Tigaḷas are a low caste, every temple in Bangalore sends an idol representing its god to follow in the final procession, and on the whole, this may be called the most impressive local festival. The untouchables have a similar one a couple of months later, the real Karagā ends on *caitra* (April) full-moon after nine days of observances and celebrations. The triple pot which is itself the Karagā is not made by a Tigaḷa nowadays, but by a professional potter. Nevertheless, it must still be made from the sediment of one particular artificial pond; not turned on the wheel but hand-made, and not burnt but sun-dried; the final procession ends with the Karagā pot being thrown into the pond, though the golden *śakti* representing Draupadī is quietly rescued by the priest for use again next year.

There are two different conceptions of death in the R̥gveda, which gives several distinct funerary rites in its later book, namely x. 14, x. 18, x. 35. The earlier concept of death in the RV is unquestionably going to sleep, the long sleep from which there is no awakening. Many of the demons killed by Indra sink down into this eternal sleep. The Vasiṣṭha hymn vii. 55 seems to have begun as a funeral hymn, then mistaken for and further transformed into a lullaby. Correspondingly, we have the lower level of the cemetery H at Harappā with extended burials. The dead sleep peacefully, furnished with grave goods and supplied with jars that must once have contained the drink of immortality, Soma. This cemetery is undoubtedly Aryan, and the city itself to be identified with the Hariyūpiyā of vi. 27.5-6, though the battle mentioned there might refer equally well to conflict between two waves of Aryan invaders as to the first Aryan conquest of the city. When we come to the top layer of cemetery H, however, the character of the burials changes abruptly. The dead adults survive only in jars, where their remains are placed after the body had been cremated or decarnated by birds of prey. The custom is mentioned in all the major ritual books, such as those of Āśvalāyana, Kātyāyana, and so on, and the jar where the bones are placed is specifically called the *kumbha*. This corresponds to the later R̥gvedic concept of death (i. 161.32, *sa māturyonā parivīto antarbahuprajā nirṛtim ā vivīṣa*), namely return to the mother's

\* Other contents are limes representing the five Pāṇḍavas, some ordinary water, and some coconut water, both in small quantities. It seems curious that coconut water should be included, and even more that the coconut, which cannot have been widely cultivated in India till after the time of Varāhamihira, should play an important part in virtually every Brahmin ritual today. Possible reasons might be the husked fruit's resemblance to a ritual pot, with its hair tuft, hard shell, oculi, contents of edible flesh so often divided and distributed as a sacrament, and of course the water. The multiple symbolism would be most suited to fertility cults after blood sacrifices went out of fashion. The Maoris visualize the coconut as the head of a slain lover (Peter Buck—Te Rangi Hiroa: *Vikings of the Sunrise*, (p. 312). The coir and the three black spots on the shell (of which one can be pushed through easily by the human finger, as by the growing coconut sprout) give an excellent representation of hair, eyes and mouth respectively, even to Indians.



womb, and is proved very clearly in the case of cemetery H by the crouched position in which dead infants are placed within the jar ; apparently, the bodies of children could be sent back to the mother directly, without being stripped of later fleshy accretions by fire or carrion-eaters. Further guesses may be made that the star-like decorations on the jars are developed oculi, but this would need closer proof. Incidentally, we are in a position to explain one peculiar decoration in this later Harappan grave pottery, namely the peacock (Fig. 9) containing a recumbent human figure within the disc that forms the bird's body. If the figure were sitting or upright, it might have been taken for some deity. The horizontal position excludes this, and a reference in the *Mahābhārata* (1.85.6) clarifies the situation. There, the dead are represented as having been eaten by birds and insects of various sorts, but specifically by peacocks (*śitikanṭha*), whence the figure within the peacock must be the dead man himself. The bird is not the common carrion-eater, so that he must have had a particular sanctity, which is confirmed by his being the companion and hence a totem of the river—speech—and mother-goddess Sarasvatī. With the particular name *śitikanṭha*, he is associated with the dread god Rudra-Śiva, and a *vāhana* of Skanda as well.

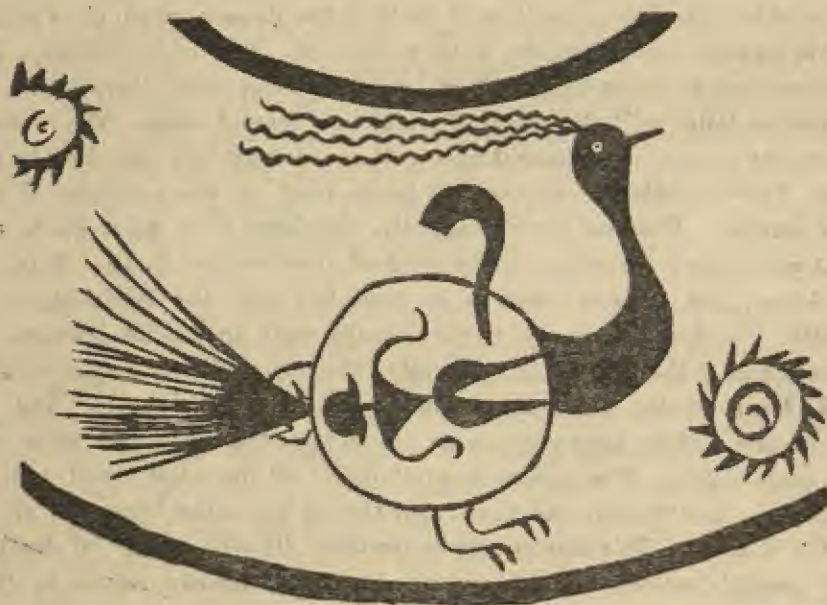


Fig. 9.

Detail of painted earthen funerary urn from Harappa, Cemetery H.

A little later, as in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa* xiii. 8.3.3, the Earth herself becomes the mother, into whose lap the bones are poured out from the *kumbha*, but clearly the original mother or at least her womb was represented by the pot. Therefore it is clear that *Vaśiṣṭha* and *Agastya*, in being born from the urn, are giving a good Aryan translation of their birth from a pre-Aryan or non-Aryan mother-goddess. The effective change is from the absence of



a father to the total denial of a mother, a good Marxist antithesis necessitated by the transition from matriarchy to patriarchy. After all, Aryan means a particular manner of life and speech, not a race. We may conclude, seeing that extended burial comes first, that the Harappan groups of Aryans had not the general habit of cremation, and that the later idea of a return to the womb is acquired from some of their former enemies whose remnants after the conquest were absorbed by comparatively peaceful means, unless, of course, it represents a second wave of invaders. We cannot prove directly that the manufacture of pottery was also a monopoly of women in the earliest stage here, or that Urvāśi Uṣas was a potter. But ritual pots continue to be made by the priest's hand without the wheel, as in Śat. Brāh. XIV. 1. 2. 7ff., and the spade with which the clay is dug is to be formally addressed by the priest 'thou art a woman', as again in Śat. Brāh. vi. 3. 1.39. I think that this goes back to the period when both digging (for agriculture) and pottery were women's work. That the mother-goddess should weave the pattern of her son's fate and sew or embroider it (like Rākā in ii. 32.4 *śivyatvapah śūcycāchidyamānāyā*) is most natural.

Another survival of the mother-goddess cult into later times seems quite clear from the story of Aiṣa Purūrava's parentage. He is the son of a prominent (for the R̥gveda) goddess, Iṣā, and the Mbh says that Iṣā was both his father and his mother. The Purāṇic account then changes Iṣā's sex, Iṣa the son of Manu having become a woman by stepping into a grove sacred to the mother-goddess Pārvatī. In Mahārāṣṭra almost every village mother-goddess has her grove, now usually dwindled to a thicket, though occasionally (as at Phūgne near Beḍṣā) quite impressive; but there is no longer a tabu on male entry. Such places are to be found in other parts of the world, as for example, among the Attonga,<sup>10</sup> where any man who enters the sisterhood house even by accident is initiated as a woman and has to live like one thereafter. But this is not merely a later affair, for such initiation appears quite explicitly in the R̥gveda, though its meaning has been obscured by mythological accretions (as perhaps with the Greek seer Teiresias). We have in viii.33.19 :

*adhah paśyasva mopari samtarāṃ pādakau hara  
mā te kaśaplakau dṛṣṇan strī ki brahmā bakhṛvitha*

"Gaze downwards, not up; hold your feet close together; let not your rump be seen; for thou, o priest, art become a woman". Nothing could be clearer than this, which shows (with the preceding *r̥ks*) that a male priest has been initiated as a woman, and told to behave accordingly. And this cannot be Aryan for the mother-goddess plays no part in the warring life of bronze-age pastoral invaders and plunderers, whatever their past might have been. The conclusion is that the R̥gveda shows the absorption of a pre-Aryan stream of culture, which goes into the very source and origin of Brahminism. Urvāśi's metamorphosis in

10 R. Briffault. *The Mothers*, (Londod 1927) vol. ii. pp. 581-596, 550 *et. al.* Briffault's powerfully documented and inspiring three-volume work could not be used more directly here simply because archaeology now tells us a great deal about the pre-Aryan element in what was once regarded as a purely Aryan Indic culture. The lack of historical analysis, for which Briffault's sources are far more to blame than he is, does not vitiate his main thesis, but does make it dangerous, on occasion, to carry some of his detailed conclusions over without close examination.



Kālidāsa's drama is merely a late inversion of the original tabu upon male entry into the Mother-goddess's preserve. To this day women may not approach certain comparatively minor gods such as the Vetāla, Bāpūjī Bābā, and at some places Kārttika-Svāmin (Skanda).

The ṛk cited above occurs in the Kaṇva family book of the Ṛgveda. The Kaṇvas were demonstrably latecomers into the vedic fold, like the Kaśyapas, though the latter occupy a much higher position in later Brahmin tradition.\* The Kaṇva Nārada is reported by several Purāṇas to have become a woman by bathing in a sacred pool; he regains his manhood by another immersion, but only after a considerable period as a woman. Nārada enjoys a very high position as a sage, being quoted or addressed from the Atharva-veda down; yet he is still called a Gandharva in the epics. In Buddhist records, he and Pabbata are gods; a Nārada is a Brāhmā, another a former Buddha! Most important of all, the Anukramaṇi makes him and his brother or nephew Parvata joint authors of RV. ix. 104, but with an alternative ascription to 'the two Śikhandinis, apsarasas, daughters of Kaśyapa'. Referring back to the Bhiṣma story where that hero is killed by a Śikhandini metamorphosed into a man, one may recognize traces of a very deep layer of myth regarding the tradition of mother-goddess cults, apsarasas, human sacrifice.

At the end of *Śākuntala* act v, the wailing heroine is taken up by a shape of light which carries her off to the *apsaras-tīrtha*. At the beginning of the very next act, the nymph Sānumati (or Mīśrakeśī) comes from that sacred pool to spy upon the hero. She has just finished her turn of attendance upon men at the ritual investiture bath, 'jāva sākujanassa abhiseakālo'. Thus Kālidāsa balances the *Vikramorvaśīyam* with another play where the apsaras heroine (whose name makes her a bird-goddess) is rejected by the hero, directly inverting the original Urvaśī legend. The 'Great Bath' (Fig. 10) at Mohenjodaro, instead of being the 'hydropathic establishment' that Marshall calls it with consistent ineptitude, was probably the prototype of such tīrthas; consorting with the (human) apsaras was part of the ritual. This would be the Indus valley analogue of Mesopotamian ritual hierodule prostitution in temples of Ishtar.

Useful and suggestive parallels are to be found in Robert Graves's brilliant summary and interpretation: *The Greek Myths* (2 vol., Penguin Books, nos. 1026-7, London 1955). Though Hera was married to Zeus, the children of her body were not his. The Stymphalian bird-witches, the reality whose destruction underlay a labour of Hercules, were her priestesses. They provide a continuous chain through the bird-legged Sirens and the Harpies to the

\* Though negligible in the Ṛgveda, the Kaśyapas had gained sufficient sanctity by the time of the Brāhmanas to rank high among their caste, and must have been specially prominent in UP and Bihār of the 6th century BC, as is seen by the way they have managed to write themselves into Jain and Buddhist legends. Mahāvīra, who surely was a Kṣatriya, is ascribed the Kaśyapa gotra. The three (supposed) Buddhas preceding Gotama are Kaśyapas (Dīgha-nikāya 14). Asita Devala sheds tears over the infant Gotama, in the prophetic knowledge that he himself will not be alive when the child grows up to attain Buddhahood. At the level of tradition that is in all probability historical, we read of Purāṇa Kassapa as a leading ascetic teacher at the time of the Buddha and king Ajātaśatru. The three Kassapa brothers had the greatest following among those converted by the Buddha himself. Mahākassapa convoked the first council after the Buddha's death, which gives him virtual leadership of the Buddhist monastic order.



owl-faced female on a stele at Troy I. who had not yet become Hera or Pallas Athene. Hera was worshipped as Child, Bride, and Widow (like our Tulasi), and renewed her virginity by periodic baths in the springs of Canathus. This means simply ritual purification after the sacrifice of her earthly husband, presumably the temporary consort of her chief priestess. Aphrodite similarly renewed her virginity by bathing in the sea off Paphos, while Athens

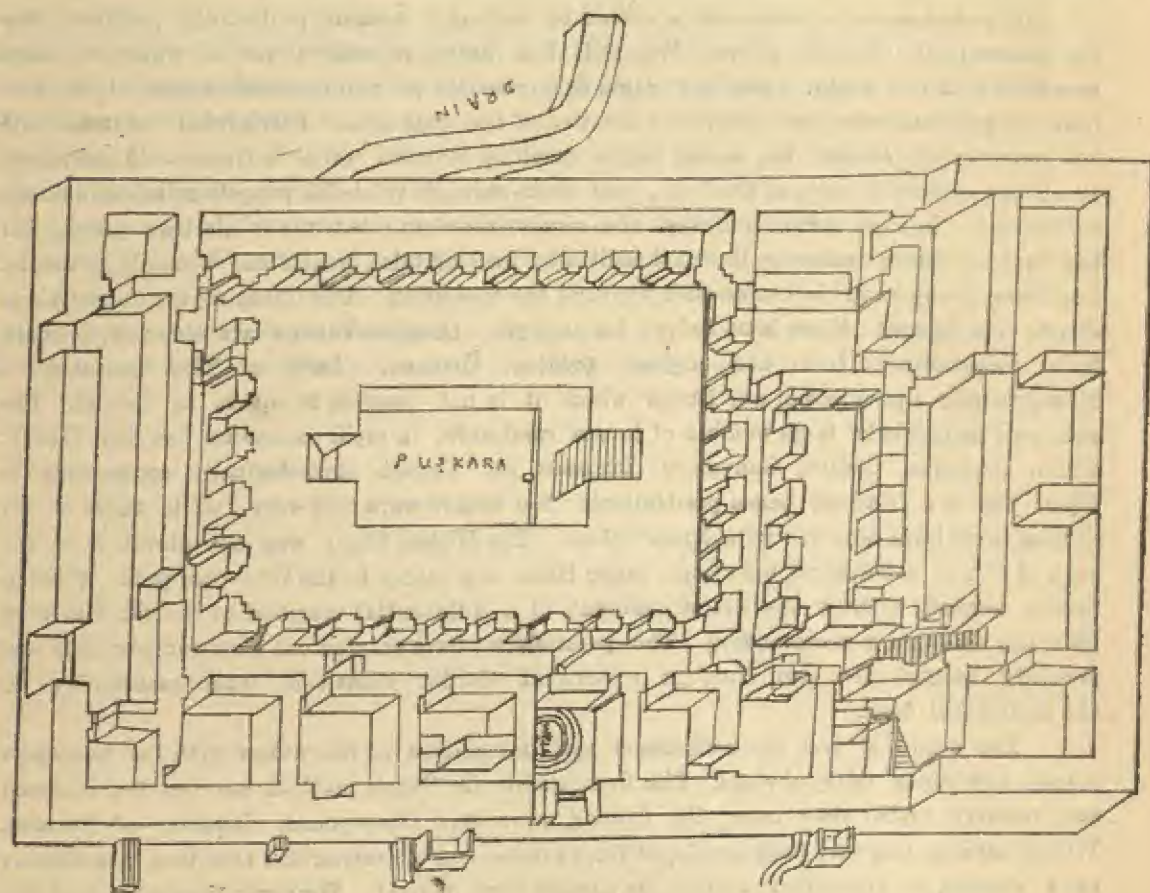


Fig. 10.

The 'Great Bath', Mohenjo-daro, a doubtful partial restoration; structure of one or more upper stories unknown; the actual pool is 39' x 28'.

and Artemis remained virgins. Nevertheless, a 'husband' was formerly sacrificed to Artemis in various places, boys flogged once a year till the blood drenched her image at Sparta; Actaeon was torn to pieces by his own dogs for having seen her naked. Anchises was horrified to learn that he had uncovered the nakedness of a goddess (Aphrodite) after a night of love, and begged her to spare his life. Precisely so did Pururavas beg Urvashi to spare his life, while the *Śatapatha* legend merely inverts the original reason when it explains that



he had broken the *tabu* by letting her see him naked. The sacred pool is in evidence both in the *RV* and the *ŚB*, with *Urvaśī*'s appearance as a swan reminiscent of the bird-goddesses. At Athens, the Vintage Festival was marked by girls swinging from the branches of *Erigone*'s pine tree on rope swings ; this should explain how *Urvaśī* appeared to *Purūravas* as *antarikṣa-prā* (*RV*.x.95.17) just before the end. Her swinging high through the air was as much part of the ritual fertility sacrifice as the chant and the dance.

*Nārada*'s metamorphosis into a woman by bathing in a sacred pool surely points to the renewal of virginity above. We still find living representatives of water-goddesses worshipped in the south, under the name *kannir-ammā* or *tannir-ammā* among those who have not yet abandoned their old ritual for that of the brahmins. Patriarchal intrusion did not immediately abolish the sacred king's death by sacrifice, even in Greece. A surrogate was first sacrificed in place of the hero, and then perhaps symbolic puppets or totem-animals substituted. In some cases, however, the chieftain had to substitute in his own person for the displaced high-priestess as *Hermaphroditus* by wearing false breasts and woman's garments. So, *Nārada* may have been some such figure of the transition. The Greek myths do not show direct transference ; there is no *Indra*, for example. *Ouranos-Varuṇa* are common, perhaps both masculinized from the original goddess *Ur-anna*, Lady of The Mountain—a Mesopotamian equivalent of our *Durgā* which it is not possible to equate to *Urvaśī*. *Eos* seduces a suspiciously large number of lovers insatiably, in rapid succession (as did *Istar*) : *Orion*, *Cephalus*, *Cleitus*, *Ganymede*, *Tithonus*, &c. Though etymologically comparable to *Uṣas*, *Eos* is a Titaness, hence pre-Hellenic ; her fingers were only rosy, while those of our goddess must have been red with human blood. The Hittite *Hepit* was not elevated to the rank of *Eve* as in Palestine, but simply made *Hebe*, cup-bearer to the Olympian gods. Foreign deities adopted without the accompaniment of a substantial number of human followers generally receive a minor standing. The parallels we have pointed out above subsist only and precisely because the two societies underwent similar transition from matriarchy to the patriarchal form.

The origin of the much-discussed *satī* immolation of the widow with her husband's corpse now seems fairly obvious. The first widow in Greek myth to survive her husband and remarry rather than enter his flaming pyre was *Gorgophone*, daughter of *Perseus*. Widow-burning can only have developed from suppression of matriarchal tradition, presumably as a warning or precaution against its surreptitious revival. We must remember that the ordinary tribesman knew only group-marriage in both types of society, not the chief's *hieros gamos*. So, 'husband' denotes some chieftain or sacred king who gained his title to sovereignty (over the new society fused out of two distinct types) primarily by formal marriage to some local high-priestess or 'queen'. If, then, the husband died, there were ample grounds for suspicion that it was the wife's doing, a reversion to the old ritual. The *satī* custom would not only discourage this, but act like a curious inversion of the older sacrifice, and count further as provision for the departed leader in the next world. Yet, the *satī* is herself not on the same level as the dead hero's horse, bow, panoply and accoutrements immolated with him, for she immediately becomes a goddess, with her own cult. The ancient but still recited marriage hymn *RV*.x.85.44 admonishes the bride : *a-patī-ghnī edhī*='become a poṇ-



husband-killer'. This excellent advice is followed up with an invocation to Indra to give her ten sons and to make her husband the eleventh. This would carry the proper meaning only in a society which had not completely forgotten that the husband was once sent to the gods in sacrifice, but never the son.

The Urvāśis faded away, but they are responsible nevertheless for the goddesses of the later pantheon that are married peacefully to the major gods. Their living representatives developed what became—with the rise of a trading society and cash economy before the Mauryan period—commercialized prostitution. Significantly enough, the older, superannuated, state-controlled meretrices of the *Arthaśāstra* (2.22, 2.27) enjoy the position of Madams and supervisors over their younger colleagues, with the title *mūṛkā* used for mother-goddesses. They are also responsible for the unholy institutions associated with temple-cults in the least Aryanized parts of India. Finally, they gave birth to two leading Brahmin clans, the Vāśiṣṭhas and the Agastyas. When the jar-born sage Agastya 'nourished both colours', *ubhau varṇau pupoṣa* in RV. i.179.6 it cannot mean two castes, but both Aryans and non-Aryans, for he belonged to both, and his hymns show clearly the character of the compromise. Only intensive and systematic archaeology can decide whether the Agastiyan penetration of the South is pure myth or has some connections with the great megalithic tombs of "saints".







## CENSUS : 1961

A. MITRA

With her first census taken in 1872, India will take her tenth decennial population census in February/March, 1961. This is probably the longest modern census history for any country in Asia and a tribute must be paid to those pioneers between 1884 and 1901 who slowly but courageously worked out the details of this vast undertaking. Looking back on those first censuses, we find that the preliminary experiments leading up to the first census of 1872 were mainly concerned with the problem of coverage of the entire country and chiefly cartography. This was patiently worked out in 1881, 1891 and 1901. During these censuses, however, the Census Commissioners did not let the grass grow under their feet but skilfully evolved standard questionnaires, table forms and economic classifications. Contrary to uninformed opinion, which seems to imagine that the pre-Independence censuses were little concerned with economic information, it is to be acknowledged today that the economic classification of occupations which can still serve as a model for countries suffering from an insufficiently developed economy and a preponderance of rural skills. In fact, the classification developed in 1901 was unfortunately dominated by the requirements of international comparability in 1911, since which date the Indian census has not been able to make up its mind what to choose between an economic classification suited to its own reality and the obvious temptation of adopting an international classification.

Much has been made of the Indian census's pre-occupation with castes and tribes and cognate anthropological enquiries over the decades. While indeed a very large and valuable body of anthropological literature has grown round the Indian census, it needs to be emphasised that the Indian census has always been primarily concerned with demographic and livelihood tables. One is liable to ignore the fact that in the preparation of age and life tables India has always been fortunate in securing the services of the most eminent actuaries, beginning with Sir George Hardy and this long line of actuarial investigations since 1881 has provided to the world valuable devices for the construction of age and life tables out of inadequate and often very unsatisfactory material. A third important feature of past censuses is also insufficiently appreciated. The Indian census has never been bound hand and foot to cast-iron tradition but has broken new ground at every census without necessarily losing comparability with previous censuses. Thus the Indian census has always paid a great deal of attention to the changing scene and the requirements of Government, while trying to keep pace with the census quests of other advanced countries. In short, it has never rested on its oars.

It is good to take stock of all this on the eve of another great undertaking for a proper perspective. For in this task this alone enables the census-taker to appreciate in which directions the forthcoming census must break new ground in order to be even modestly worthy of its proud tradition.



I am afraid the preamble has been long ; it could not be helped if only out of nervousness for some of the odd weaknesses inherent in an Indian census. The Indian census is a discontinuous organisation. It rises like a phoenix out of its ashes barely a year and a half or two before the census date, winds up by the third year of the decade and then is heard of no more for the next six or seven years. It is only after 1947 that the post of Registrar General has been created in principle although it has never been continuously filled by a whole-time officer. The census is primarily an administrative undertaking in which, for a short while, the energies of the entire administrative machinery are employed and then broken off. This imparts an empiric character to the operation which is not desirably for something that is more than a mere administrative quest. The census is also largely an honorary undertaking to which, by virtue of the Census Act, about a million citizens from all walks of life are drawn in by a fiat of the law and all their devotion and good work over a fairly long period of time go largely unpaid. These are the realities of an Indian census which severely restrict its scope, accuracy and venturesomeness. But there is also the brighter side of the medal. The Indian census is acknowledged as a national undertaking in which it is able to secure the loyalty and devotion of a very large body of officials and non-officials, which probably gives its results greater accuracy and greater coverage than if the census were to be undertaken by hired enumerators. The census is still regarded as a national task in which everybody feels it is his duty to be interested and to help with everything in his power. Over the years the census has won a friend in every citizen and no enemies at all. The enthusiasm, probity and care with which the least little census query is attended to from every corner of India is a matter of which one feels immensely proud, for the census is universally regarded as a standard impartial enquiry which throws up its figures without fear or favour, to be utilised by anybody who likes to do so ; while officers concerned with census-taking have maintained a consistent standard over the last hundred years of fearless analysis no matter whether such analysis embarrasses the prevailing Government. In short, no census officer has felt himself called upon to justify the policies of any particular Government. On their side, Governments also have appreciated this fearlessness and permitted their census officers a degree of freedom ordinarily denied in other walks of administration.

This brief background is perhaps necessary to appreciate the task before the population census of 1961. This year will coincide with the completion of the Second Five Year Plan and the commencement of the Third, for which preparations are already under way. The question whether a country is over-populated or under-populated is largely irrelevant except in the context of whether the rate of growth of national income and national wealth out-paces or is out-paced by the rate of growth of population. A faster pace in the rate of growth of national income will take care of the surplus population born every year and of the increasing survival rate of the population already born. A slower pace will upset the balance and create serious problems which may hamstring all the plans for progress and development. So we need to measure carefully the rate of growth of India's population not only as a whole but for its several States so that the Planning Commission may be equipped with



facts of the relative densities in different parts of the country in order to plan the distribution of future industries and irrigation projects. Further, the changing rate of survival caused by a slow but steady rise in the expectation of life; presents even more complicated problems in the matter of looking after the population which has already reached the age of 20 by 1961. Changes in the ratios of children and young persons at school and college will dictate an expansion of educational facilities while changes in marital habits and migration will cause greater concern to the Ministries of Health and Works, Housing and Supply. In 1961, migration in the population census will assume great importance not only on account of the unprecedented developments in industrial enterprise in both public and private sectors, but also on account of the fact that even if no such development were strongly noticeable on the surface, more and more people from the rural areas would continue to offer themselves for employment in the wage market. The reason being that once urbanisation gains momentum, it seems to create a vortex in which an ever-widening rural hinterland is inexorably sucked in. Thus in 1961, urbanisation itself will pose questions to census takers in a form quite different from the past, because the total number of people flocking into and around cities, relentlessly forcing slums on them, will be apparently quite out of proportion to the rate of growth of industries, urban services and avenues of employment. Henceforth, for several decades at least, we may well expect a breathless race between persons offering themselves for employment in and around urban areas and the opportunities of employment that these areas will offer. This inter-acting spiral will have momentous consequences on the growth of towns and cities, especially big cities, which will perhaps put to the test all the ingeniousness and skill of town and country planners. The next population census will provide exciting scope for this branch of enquiry. A significant sociological consequence, ancillary, if not direct, may be reflected in changes in the composition of households which engaged the attention of the Indian census for the first time in 1951. The predominantly male sex ratio observed in urban areas will intensify certain social, moral and hygienic issues.

While the investigation of religious and social denominations will be confined to the requirements of our Constitution, the census of 1961 will demand thought on the classification of returns of mother-tongue. Hitherto, that is up to 1951, the working principle has been to return all mother-tongues no matter how small a number of people claimed any one of them. Thus it was not unusual to find mother-tongues spoken by as few as two or three persons or even less. So long the quest has been to explore the utmost linguistic range in this Sub-Continent. This has helped to classify and docket groups of languages of a bewildering variety, sometimes to a point where all distinction between language and dialect is lost. While the unity of India does not by any means insinuate that her tremendous diversity should be lost count of, it will nevertheless be desirable at the forthcoming census carefully to sift and rationalise the families of languages and group dialects under them, for it is high time now to rid the census tables of such apparent frivolities as languages spoken by one or two or even three persons. This is a task which will require much close scrutiny by learned men and the Census office will be very grateful to seek their help.



The census of 1961 will continue to yield comprehensive figures of illiteracy, literacy and measures of educational attainments. It will probably record in a big way the tremendous strides made in the eradication of illiteracy and the advancement of learning. It will also expose the patches of under-developed areas where efforts will need to be intensified for the spread of education.

These will be among the demographic social and cultural enquiries that the census of 1961 will address itself to. But the overwhelming emphasis in the forthcoming census will be on the lines enunciated by Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel on the eve of 1951 census. These will be the Economic questions.

The main feature of the Indian scene is still the preponderance of agriculture and home industries. The number of persons employed in organised industry, that is, in establishments registered under the Factories Act, is still very much below five million against an estimated population of 390. Our foremost Statistician in the country once made a casual but significant observation to me in private conversation that it is hardly worthwhile to deploy all the resources of the Indian census to attempt a detailed enumeration of less than five million people. I have remarked above that it is possible to argue that after 1901 the energies of the Indian census were largely devoted to bringing in line her occupation-cum-industry classification scheme as close as possible to that adopted in Western countries. Thus, much of the valuable classification developed in 1891 and 1901 was allowed to go unattended. Instead the Indian census carved out several self-sufficient and apparently mutually exclusive universes of livelihood classes in which workers and dependents were clubbed together to produce neat concepts. But one should like to think that by 1961 India's economy will have unfolded in such diverse ways that it will be more important to go in for an analysis of actual workers by age, sex and other characteristics in a more searching manner than to have several seemingly neat broad livelihoods in which workers and dependents will be clubbed together to form not very meaningful universes.

One of the tasks of the forthcoming census will be to attempt two separate tables of occupational and industrial classification instead of one omnibus table as has obtained hitherto. This seems to be dictated by the growing needs of the Five Year Plans owing to which a picture of the full range of occupations and industries classified by broad age groups, sex and several educational categories are desirable in order to obtain the range of manpower resources. This is not all. On the occupation side, there needs to be two mutually supporting sub-tables: one setting forth the traditional skills in the rural and urban sectors allied to household industry and small enterprise which may run to about 250 categories, and the other on the modern skills in organized industry, professions and businesses which will more fully correspond to the international occupational classification. Such a two-fold table will fully bring out the difficulties inherent in the problem of conversion of traditional skills to modern ones in organised industry. This already is matter of vital concern to the Planning Commission and the Government who are exercised over the proper utilisation of available manpower. To illustrate this with an example. Hitherto all weavers of



cotton have been shown under one head, no matter whether a weaver works in a super high draft modern cotton mill or on gold and silver brocade or a small pit loom working on cotton above 160 count. The latter worker will find it exceedingly difficult to adapt himself if drafted on to a super high draft cotton mill. He will probably feel utterly miserable and frustrated and unable to work. So for these two categories, it would be rather pointless if the Planning Commission found them clubbed under the same digit of available manpower. To take a second example. A very skilled worker on cloisonne, metal filigree or damascene is avowedly a worker on metal. So is another who works on metal alloys for a modern medium or light engineering establishment. But the latter is used to entirely different working conditions and skills from the former. Here again, conversion of skill from the former to the latter might be well-nigh impossible. Yet there would be a temptation to club the two metal workers together, which would be confusing. This is a problem which the USSR faced when she undertook her first plan. The first USSR census of 1926 threw up many traditional skills which were incapable of conversion to modern organised industry and yet these men of long experience and great skill could not be allowed to go uncared for. So the Soviet Union decided to have small sectors of hand industry in which such skills could be utilised and not condemned to die. The handicrafts and household industry sector in India will continue to loom large for quite some time and the Planning Commission and the Government will therefore be called upon to decide how much of the traditional skills can be properly utilised in the old sector or safely displaced towards modern industry.

On the other hand, a comprehensive picture of the widening range of specialised occupations in organised industry needs to be charted and, with this object in view, in order to supplement the information obtained from the economic questions of the forthcoming census, full information on the categories of employment in highly developed modern industrial organisations in India could preferably be obtained from each registered factory.

On the one side of the scale, therefore, so far as household industries are concerned, information can be directly collected from every household at the time of the final count whether the household has any industry and if so, the name of the product, and how many hired labourers in addition to members of the family are employed, while on the slip for every individual, his occupation, industrial grouping, status and place of work can be elicited for classification. There will be a large middle group of establishments which will be beyond the scope of household industries and short of the requirements of the Factories Act. These will be establishments outside the household which employ less than 20 people per shift without power and less than 10 persons per shift with power. It is proposed to take count of these establishments at the houselisting stage under the heads of the name of the product manufactured by the establishment, number of persons employed and whether or not power is used. This houselist form will also give certain minimum information on housing conditions. It is to be hoped that in conjunction with the Ministry of Commerce and Industry a very full frame of household and small industries can be worked out upon



which that Ministry may draw later for further investigations on productivity, capital investment, employment, etc.

This very brief account may convey an impression that we are considering an India dominated by money economy and some of us may be wondering what the forthcoming census will do to attempt to unravel the complexities of the overlapping sectors of subsistence and money economies which is the true reality of present-day India. For even now almost 70 per cent of our households produce in order to consume and not to market the product and for them such concepts as enterprise or gainful employment or working for pay or profit are almost entirely inapplicable. This is a matter which has challenged the Indian census from decade to decade and one does by no means feel certain that the forthcoming census will be able to tackle it completely. But it will make an attempt in the form of several questions put directly to the household as a whole and not to individuals. These questions will include how much land, if at all, does the household cultivate, how much of it is from Government, how much from private persons for cash, kind, labour or some other arrangement and how much land has been given out to others, how many members of the family are employed in the household's land and how many hired labourers. The second set of questions to the household will ascertain whether the household has any industry or business located within it, and if so, the name of the product, how many members of the family, apart from hired labourers, are employed in this industry. It will be appreciated that if this information is tabulated along with age, sex and size of the cultivation holding, together with the number of hired labourers employed, it should be possible to obtain a fair picture of how many households are likely to produce for the market on their land and how many produce goods for the market with their household industry and what roughly is the coverage and employment under subsistence economy.

Such an enquiry naturally leads to bringing out to the open the important contribution of the housewife and the family worker in the Indian household who work neither for pay or profit nor for gainful employment nor in any strictly economic enterprise, nor for payment of wages and yet hold their own and make a vital contribution. Although there are many impediments that have worked quite powerfully in the past, seeking to prevent appreciation of the contribution of the housewife or the family worker, a very pointed probe in their search may work not unsatisfactorily in 1961. In addition, it is hoped to bring out the number of persons who cannot be regarded as strictly working, viz., students, retired persons, receivers of agricultural or non-agricultural rent, dividends, interests, etc., beggars, vagrants and persons of unspecified source of income, inmates of penal, mental and charitable institutions and housewives who do no work at all except domestic duties. Furthermore, the next census will endeavour to register the figures of persons offering themselves for employment in the wage market for the first time and persons who have been employed before but are out of employment now. For the last category it would have been desirable, in order to include them in the labour force, to find out how many of these people, employed before but now unemployed, were previously employed in what



occupations. But this may be too complicated to be put through successfully by the average census enumerator and may have to be given up.

A draft schedule-cum-individual questionnaire was evolved in consultation with demographic experts, various Ministries and State Governments. The State Statistical Bureaus and various specialised bodies have very kindly pre-tested them in the field. The results of these pre-tests are now available whereafter draft tabulations have been undertaken centrally in the Registrar General's office. A second draft schedule has been devised, based on the experiences of the first pre-test, which will be tried out by State Superintendents of Census operations. These pre-testing opportunities on a very wide scale have been the first of its kind in the Indian census tradition, through which it is hoped to standardise concepts, definitions and illustrations obtaining for the whole country and to control them strictly through translations in the regional languages. Thus it may be possible to obtain a measure of centralisation of concepts, definitions and methods whereby the forthcoming census may expect to be more of a central operation than a string of State operations each with its own concepts, definitions and methods. It may thus be possible to obtain strictly comparable figures, State by State, which will be a step further towards international comparability, for it is proposed to accept in principle the international classifications of occupations and industries, to be departed from only when local circumstances unavoidably demand such departure. It will be the duty of the Census organisation to report the reasons for such departure to international authorities to keep them thoroughly conversant.

Clearly in such a task the Census organisation considers it its duty to pay the utmost regard to any suggestion or recommendation from whomsoever it may be received, for this is a great national undertaking in which every individual should recognise his own responsibility and come forward to help.

Read in

*Forty-sixth Indian Science Congress, 1959.*

Symposium on "1961 : Population Census of India."







**For  
thousands  
of young men  
a new life**



## **begins at Durgapur**

Training completed, this young apprentice in Durgapur is on his first practical survey job in the field. When he becomes an experienced hand, efficient at his work, he will command a good salary and will have a future ahead, bright with promise.

In Durgapur today, ISCON, who are entrusted with the construction of the giant one million ton steel plant, have already helped to train up a large group of young Indians

in the technical field. This is part and parcel of the ISCON scheme of collaboration — to work side by side with Indian technicians and workers, to instruct them on

the spot and in steel factories in England so that in the future India will have, not only her steel plants but also technicians to run them.

# **ISCON**

INDIAN STEELWORKS CONSTRUCTION CO. LTD.

Davy and United Engineering Company Limited, Head Wrightson & Company Ltd., Simon-Carves Ltd., The Wellman Smith Owen Eng. Corp. Ltd., The Cementation Company Ltd., British Thomson-Houston Co. Ltd., The English Electric Co. Ltd., The General Electric Co. Limited, Metropolitan-Vickers Electrical Export Co. Ltd., Sir William Arrol & Company Ltd., Cleveland Bridge & Engineering Co. Ltd., Joseph Parks & Son Ltd., Iscon Cable Group (Siemens Edison Swan Ltd. and Pirelli General Cable Works Ltd.)

BRITISH COMPANIES WORKING FOR INDIA

ISCON 8



# EAST INDIA PHARMACEUTICAL WORKS LIMITED

102, SYAMAPROSAD MUKHERJEE ROAD, CALCUTTA-26.



## BRANCHES:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Panbazar, Gauhati, Assam.  | 18, Second Line Beach, Madras-1.   |
| 17/60, Sanyasi Raju Street, Gandhinagar, Vijaywada, Andhra Pradesh.        | 43, Lalbagh Road, Bangalore-2, Mysore.                                       |
| Framroz Court, (Ground Floor), 60, Dadasaheb Phalke Road, Dadar, Bombay-14 | Ramarao Building, Khiraini, Katni, Madhya Pradesh.                           |
| Kulharia House, Exhibition Road, Patna-1, Bihar.                           | Phillaur, Jullundur, Punjab (I)  |
| Fulchur Line, Gondia Dt. Bhandara, Bombay State.                           | Bombay House Building, 1st Floor, Mirza Ismail Road, Jaipur City, Rajasthan. |
| 3620/21, Faiz Bazar, Daryaganj, Delhi.                                     | Aishbagh, Lucknow. U.P.  |
| XXVI/15819 Padiyath Road, Ernakulam, Kerala.                               | Deshbandhupara, Siliguri, Darjeeling, West Bengal.                           |

MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY MEDICINES



EAIPW/PA/20



Radios that will Steal any woman's heart



Model 5267A for A. C. or D. C. Mains  
6-valve 3-waveband, coloured illuminated scale. 10½" loudspeaker and modern cabinet.  
Rs. 365/- nett.



Model 5266 for A. C. or D. C. Mains  
5-valve 3-waveband, coloured illuminated scale. 10½" loudspeaker and modern cabinet.  
Rs. 325/- nett.

Also available Dry Battery Models.  
Prices are nett. all taxes extra.



Member of the  
Radio Manufacturers'  
Association of India.

**"His Master's Voice"**

OVER 50 YEARS' SOUND EXPERIENCE IN INDIA



The National of Quality



*travel light...*

Travelling can be a pleasure if you only care to get the best out of it. Perhaps you don't realise that you cause plenty of inconvenience when you travel with a pile of luggage. You cramp the space and create trouble for your fellow travellers too!

*To travel in comfort travel light.*

SOUTH EASTERN RAILWAY





'We should've asked Mercury Travels...'

Getting lost used to be romantic. Today, the traveller can get lost before he even starts what with health certificates, passports, visas, foreign exchange, customs regulations, baggage and freight, hotel reservations and also reservations by land, sea or air.

Don't get frustrated, consult the people who know the modern jungle, call Mercury's,



**MERCURY TRAVELS (INDIA) PRIVATE LTD.**

OBEROI GRAND HOTEL, CALCUTTA. PHONE: 23-6051 (5 LINES)

PSMT 4

prettier is  
that prettier does ...

It's a pretty big job to look pretty! A smart girl knows the wonder that Boroline face cream can do. It's regular use cleanses and uncovers finer and brighter skin. It's fragrant too! Look prettier through Boroline-care.



**BOROLINE**

Distributors:

G. DUTT & CO., 16, BONFIELD LANE, CALCUTTA-1





# *Big Boost for the Big*

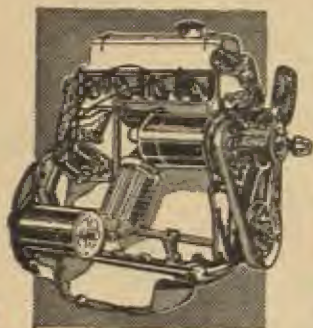
HINDUSTAN

## **Ambassador**

New super-efficient

### **OVERHEAD VALVE ENGINE**

makes it the Best Buy in India today !



OVERHEAD VALVE ENGINE

Exciting pick-up, surging power for safe overtaking, superb performance and remarkable economy are what you get from the big Ambassador, now equipped with the vigorous new OVERHEAD VALVE Engine.

The introduction of the new OHV engine puts the beautiful Ambassador way out in front, giving added significance to its many proved and exclusive assets : More room to relax in ; more comfort to make long journeys pleasurable ; more space in the luggage boot ; and now, more efficiency and more economy.



*Everyone agrees, and you will, too: In India today, the Big Ambassador is the best buy.*



**HINDUSTAN MOTORS LTD. CALCUTTA.**

Authorized Dealers :

*Dealers :*

M/s. India Automobiles, 12, Govt. Place East, Calcutta.  
( for Calcutta & 24 Parganas )

M/s. Walford Transport Ltd, 71 Park Street, Calcutta.  
(for other districts of West Bengal)



We serve you and your Industry  
**ORIENT PAPER MILLS**

**Manufacture**

**For Packing :**

- (a) M. G. Ribbed Kraft
- (b) M. F. Unribbed Kraft
- (c) Waterproof Kraft
- (d) Crepe Kraft

**For Writing & Printing :**

- (a) White Printing
- (b) Cream-Laid
- (c) Semi-bleached
- (d) Unbleached

**For Packing & Wrapping :**

Brown Wrapping

**For Making Boxes, Cartons, etc.**

- (a) Carton Board
- (b) M. G. Gray Board
- (c) M. F. Gray Board
- (d) Triplex
- (e) Duplex
- (f) Cartridge
- (g) Ticket Board
- (h) Cover Board

**ORIENT PAPER MILLS LTD.**

*Managing Agents :*

**BIRLA BROTHERS PRIVATE LIMITED**

8, India Exchange Place Calcutta—1,



**SYMBOL OF DEPENDABLE & DURABLE PAINTS**

*For*

**INDUSTRIAL AND DOMESTIC USES**

**NARAYAN CHOWDHURY BROS. PRIVATE LTD.**

2, DALHOUSIE SQUARE, CALCUTTA—1.

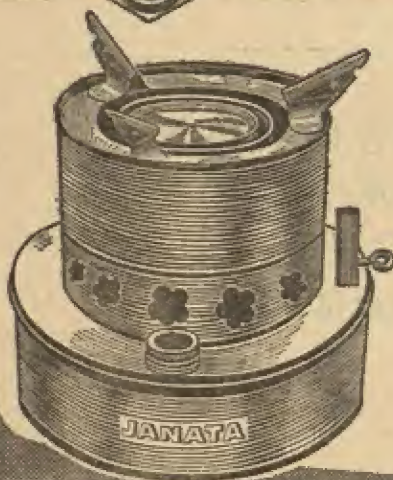
Telephone : 23—3461 & 23—4806.

Factory : 4, JAHURA BAZAR LANE,  
CALCUTTA—31.

Telephone : 46—4221.



*for  
every day  
use*



PATENT NO. 62354

#### DIPTI LANTERNS

—Need no introduction. Their amazing popularity speak of their quality, trouble free service and low consumption of Kerosine.

The trade name Dipti is a hall-mark of quality. It offers both service and satisfaction.



#### JANATA KEROSENE COOKERS—

Articles of indispensable household utility; simple in operation, sturdy in construction and remarkable in performance, these Kerosine Wick Stoves help you save time and fuel.

- NO DIRT, DUST, FUMES OR FUSS.
- ECONOMICAL & ABSOLUTELY SAFE.
- SPARE PARTS AVAILABLE

**THE ORIENTAL METAL INDUSTRIES  
PRIVATE LIMITED**

77, Bowbazar Street, Calcutta-12.



WORKS  
BY  
B. M. Barua

Asoka  
AND HIS  
INSCRIPTIONS

Rs. 15/-



PHILOSOPHY  
OF  
PROGRESS

Rs. 3. 12 nP.

NEW AGE PUBLISHERS PRIVATE LTD.

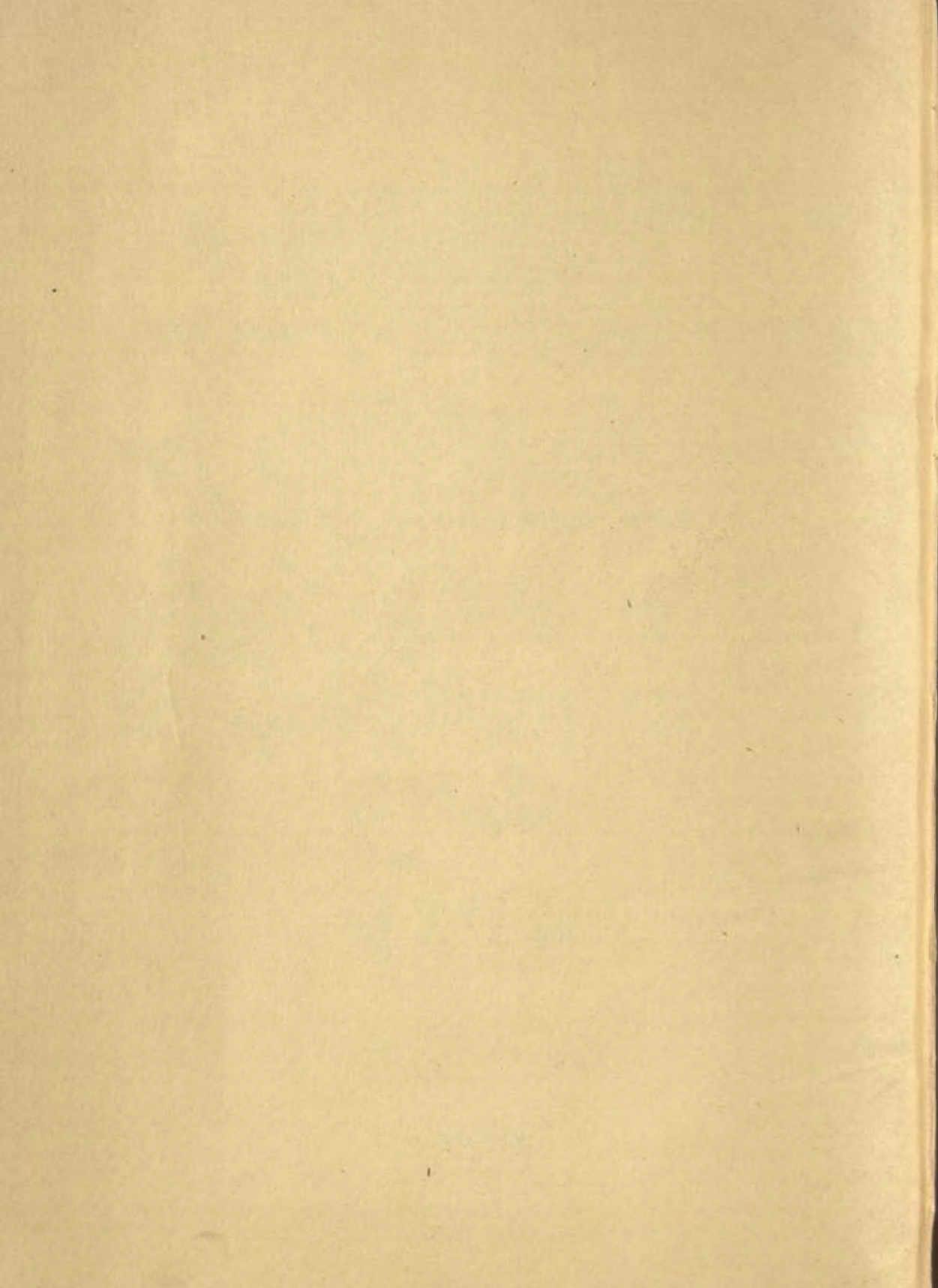
14, BANKIM CHATTERJI ST., CALCUTTA-12

GOLE MARKET, NEW DELHI 1.















Cell  
N 1511/76



Central Archaeological Library,  
NEW DELHI.

27940

Call No. 4178/ Anth/ Ple.

Author—Bühler, FG

Title—Zulain studies  
Past and Present in India

Borrower No.	Date of Issue	Date of Return
K. S. Siddhu K. S. Siddhu	6/4/51	16/4/51.

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI.

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.